An easie Entrance TO THE LATINE TONGUE:

Wherein are contained

I. The Grounds of Grammer, and their Examination.
II. A vocabularie of common-words, English and Latine.
III. Sundrie and short Examples appliable to the Rules of Concordance and Construction.
IV. Collections out of the lowest School-Autors.
V. More elegant expressions for Children.
VI. The first Principles of Christianitie.

A work tending to the *Schoolmaster's ease*, and the weaker *Scholar's Encouragement* in the first and most wearisom steps to learning.

By *Charles Hoole M. A.* sometimes Master of the Free-School at *Rotheram* in *York-shire*; and now Teacher of a private Grammar-School in Goldsmiths-Allie neer Cripple-Gate, *London*.

The Second Edition corrected by the Author.

In this I rejoyce, that I learn something; that I may teach. Sen Epist. 6.

LONDON.
Printed by *Thomas Newcomb*, for *Joshuah Kirton*, and are to be sold at his shop at the sign of the Kings Arms in *Pauls*-Church-yard. 1651.

UMI

Nihil feliciùs discitur, quàm quod ab ipsâ statim pueritiâ discitur. *Eras.*

Martii 30.

1648.

Imprimatur.

Jo. Langley.

Aditus facilis
AD
LINGUAM LATINAM:

In quo continentur

I Rudimenta Grammatices, & eorundum Examinatio.
II. Vocabularium dictionum maximè vulgarium Anglo-Latinarum.
III Varia & brevicula Exempla, Regulis Concordantiæ & Constructionis applicabilia.
IV. Collectanea ex infimæ classis Autoribus.
V. Phrases Pueriles.
VI. Elementa Christianitatis.

OPus, quo, & *Præceptorum* in *docendo*, & *Discipulorum* in *discendo* tædium *facilius* devoretur, in primo & difficilimo ad doctrinæ iter ingressu.

A CAROLO HOOLE, *A.M.* Scholarchâ quondam liberæ Scholæ *Rotherhamiensis* in agro *Ebor.* nunc autem privatæ Scholæ Grammaticæ Institutoris in Aurificum viculo juxta Clinicorum portam Londinensem.

Editio secunda ab Authore emendatior.

Sen. Epist. 6.

In hoc gaudeo, me aliquid discere, ut doceam.

LONDINI,
Excudebat Tho. Newcomb, impensis *Joshuæ Kirton*, in cujus officinâ apud insignia Regalia in Cœmeterio *Paulino* veneunt. 1651.

An easie Entrance TO THE LATINE TONGUE:

Wherein are contained

I. The Grounds of Grammer, and their Examination.
II. A vocabularie of common-words, English and Latine.
III. Sundrie and short Examples appliable to the Rules of Concordance and Construction.
IV. Collections out of the lowest School-Autors.
V. More elegant expressions for Children.
VI. The first Principles of Christianitie.

A work tending to the *Schoolmaster's ease*, and the weaker *Scholar's Encouragement* in the first and most wearisom steps to learning.

By *Charles Hoole M. A.* somtimes Master of the Free-School at *Rotheram* in *York-shire*; and now Teacher of a private Grammar-School in Goldsmiths-Allie neer Cripple-Gate, *London*.

The Second Edition corrected by the Author.

In this I rejoyce, that I learn something, that I may teach. Sen Epist. 6.

LONDON.
Printed by *Thomas Newcomb*, for *Joshuah Kirton*, and are to be sold at his shop at the sign of the Kings Arms in *Pauls*-Church-yard. 1651.

The Teſtimonie of two eminent School-maſters concerning the Autor.

HAveing had good and ſufficient demonſtration of Mr. Charles Hoole's *abilities, for the Teaching and ordering a* Grammer-School: *which I duly apprehend both from my conference with himſelf, and by his Writeings tending to that purpoſe; and ſhewing how maturely he hath conſidered, and throughly weighed and judged of matters of chief concernment for that purpoſe; I do hereby certifie all, who may deſire notice hereof, that I con[illegible] him to be a man of Skill, Dexteritie, and Activitie, and manie waies fitted for the Governing and Teaching a* Grammer-School; *and educating youth in all good Literature for the Univerſitie. In token whereof I have hereunto ſubſcribed my hand.*

May 10. 1642.

By mee *Thomas Hayne* late School-Maſter of the Citie of London's School in *Chriſt's-Church.*

Idem teſtatur etiam *Simon Humfrey* Scholarcha Stamfordienſis.

A Preface by Way of Premonition to the Learners of this Book, and especially to Children of the lowest Form in a Grammar-School.

Children!

IT was for your sakes I undertook, & have now (by Gods blessing) performed this following work; the *Scope* whereof is (in a playing manner, and according to Grammar-order) to acquaint you with the *Grounds of Grammar*, and withal how to practise them; so to set you on in an intelligent course of *Construing*, *Parsing*, *Translateing*, *Writeing* and *Speaking Latine*; that no difficulties may occur in after-Learning, which by a little direction of an able Teacher, you may not cheerfully overpass.

To effect this **Easie Entrance**, I have here prepared you the *Grounds of Grammar*, & have furnished them with other requisites on your behalf, touching the genuine use whereof it is necessarie somwhat to inform you.

1. **The Grounds of Grammar** (which som call *Rudiments*) do present you with the mere necessaries of the *Com-*

mon-Accidents and Grammar, by the learning of which, you may easily attain the other observations, as your practice shal call for them at any time upon the by.

Now the way to get the Grounds more easily, may be this:

1. Learn to read them readily; in which task (becauſ of the manie Schemes and Braces without which they could nothing ſo methodicallie have been compoſed) you may crave the Maſter or ſom able ſchool-fellow to direct you for a while.

2. As you read; Firſt, take notice of the Marginal notes. Thoſe in the firſt Book will afford you the general terms of Grammar-art; and the figures in the ſecond Book will refer you to varietie of Examples for the Rule by which they ſtand. The *Obſ.* and *Exc.* do imply, that the Rule to which they belong, doth admit ſom Obſervation or Exception to bee ſought for (as occaſion happens) in the *Common-Grammar*. Secondly, look often upon the Index, *Page* 126. and by it finde out where the Heads of Grammar are ſet down, that ſo you may bee able to turn to them upon

a ſudden. Thirdly, minde the placeing, marking, & ordering of every notion, & how handſomly all things hang together, & this you may do by continually caſting an eie upon the *Synopſis* of theſe *Grounds*, *p.* 124. Fourthly, examine ever what you read by the Queſtions and Anſwers in *the Examination*, *p.* 127. Fifthly, when once you can read them readily, divide them into ſo many equal parts, as that you may read them and their Examination all over, once a week (at the leaſt) for a whole year together, or ſay them by heart once a moneth.

3. But in getting the Grounds more exactly, you muſt make it your main & conſtant task to decline any Noun (Subſtantive or Adjective, or both together) and to conjugate any Verb, not onely orderly, but every way, either in Engliſh, or Latine, or both, (giveing ſomtimes all the Tenſes, ſomtimes onely the *Cognata i. e.* ſuch as come immediately from the Preſent-tenſe and Preter-tenſe) til nothing can bee required concerning them, which you cannot without ſtudie tell. To further you in ſo doing, I have cauſed, that, in Nouns, the Terminations and Examples ſhould

anſwer one another; and, that, in Verbs, the Active and Paſſive voice ſhould bee printed one on the left hand, and the other on the right hand Page, (everie Paradigm, or Example, beeing ſet by it ſelf, and at large) that ſo you may the better compare them in everie particular one with another. You may obſerv, that the Terminations are printed in a Character differing from the reſt of the Examples, that ſo you may fit them to other Examples, or run them over alone by themſelvs.

† *Scholarũ hodiè noſtrarum lues eſt duplex; prior, quòd pueri nequeunt accuratè legere, priuſquam Latinæ linguæ applicentur; Poſterior, vocum quòd latinarum Declinationes & Conjugationes, vel omnino negligant, vel ſeſtinantius deſerant:* Rich. Mulcaſter.

II. The Vocabularie was intended to furniſh you with Common-words, and variety of Examples for declineing Nouns & Verbs; to prevent (that †*Lues Scholarum*) the *foul diſeaſ* of moſt Grammar-Schools; when Boyes are haſtened to patter over Rules by heart, before they be trained up in this eſpecial mean to underſtand them. This had remained (as it was at firſt) far leſs then now it is, had not the importunitie of learned friends and experienced School-maſters invited me to give it the perfection it hath now attained.

Now the way whereby (I adviſe you) to learn it, is this; once a day (at leaſt)

in

in your Maſter's hearing peruſe a Chapter, & note therein * ſuch words only as do mention things moſt familiar to you, the Latine whereof you much deſire to know, & delight to keep in memorie. You may take the opportunitie once a week to diſpute with ſom of your fellows, who can give the moſt Latine words under one & the ſame head; and this practice will exceedingly quicken your underſtanding and confirm things in your remembrance. To readie you for finding anie word (afrer once you have ſeen under what head it is placed) you have each ſeveral head ſet down in the top of your Pages; and to let you ſee the coherencie of words according to the nature of things, you have a *Synopſis p. 326.*

* They are noted in this Edition by a larger character then the reſt.

III. **The ſundrie ſhort Examples appliable to the Rules** do ſerv to fix the *Idea* (or conceit) of everie rule in your fancie, by makeing you oft to practiſe according to it. To give you the uſe of theſe therefore; 1. Render the *Example* out of Engliſh into Latine word by word. 2. Conſtrue the Latine after the ſame manner into Engliſh. 3. Proceed to examine or parſ them firſt in Engliſh

then

then in Latine, and ever be sure to give the Rule (as the reason) for what you say. And to this end you have scarce anie *Example* given you for which you have not the Rule present, or learn't a little afore. 4. Produce instances like unto these, as your selvs have anie-where observed them, & strive to compose such of your own out of the words of your Vocabularie. *e. g.* from these three first words therein, *Deus*, *Sum*, *Æternus*, you may fitly frame this Example, *Deus est æternus*, according to the II. or XII. Rules. 5. You may sometimes varie the sens of the sentence by changing the words, or altering their endings at your pleasure: *e.g.* from *Dum felis dormit saliunt mures*. Whilst the cat sleepeth, the mice skip about. You may learn to say, *Dum præceptor dormit, saliunt pueri*. Whilst the Master sleepeth, the boies do skip about. As also, *Dum præceptor dormiebat, saliebant pueri*. Whilst the Master did sleep, the boies did skip about.

IV. **The Collections out of the lowest Autors**, were made, partly to avoid the trouble by want of books, & partly to give you an insight into everie one of them, that afterwards (when your

strength serveth) you may pitch upon that which doth most delight you. In useing these: 1. Read as much as you intend for a lesson. 2. Construe what you have read, as wel as you can, *ex tempore*; your fellows having libertie to correct, & the Master standing by to direct you upon any mistake. 3. Read it out of Latine into English assoon as you have cōstrued it, the better to apprehend what it meaneth. 4. What words you make doubt of for parsing, enquire of the Master ere you part; that neither he nor your fellows bee disturbed by your enquirie afterwards. 5. Translate your lessons into English, & render them when you com to repeat out of English into Latine. That you may bee able of your selvs to construe, parse, and write aright, be frequent in peruseing the *Directions* given *for Construing*, *C.* 13. *For Parsing*, *Cha.* 14. & *for right writeing*, *Chap.* 15. *Lib.* 2. *Of the Grounds of Grammar.*

V. **The more elegant Expressions** are inserted, that at vacant times you may look into them, and observ the difference betwixt the English & the Latine manner of speaking: that so you may gain the propriete of each lan-

guage,

guage, and be able (by the help of these *Expressions*, together with the words in your *Vocabularie*, and your Rules of right-speaking contained in the *Grounds of Grammar*) to deliver your mindes well and plausibly in Latine, by way of discourse, upon anie subject or occasion whatsoever. And in this kinde of by-recreation the Master may do well now and then to imploy you, & to shew you presidents for imitation, by talking with you concerning som of your games, or other matters of your own, the nature and condition whereof you clearly understand of your selvs. Likewise your selves may be exercised somtimes in makeing little Colloquies.

I had purposed to have set you down som *easie places of Scripture*, and other *profitable Collections in English*, out of which you might daily be exercised in turning somwhat into Latine; but because by reason of the Vocabularie's enlargement) the book is swelled alreadie to a far bigger bulk then was intended, I refer you to your own English books, to make use of them for this purpose. And in this exercise you must have the Master's assistance, till you be able to

proceed

proceed of your selvs, according to the *Directions* given you *for making Latine*, (*Chap.* 11. *LIB.* 2. of *the Grounds of Grammar*) which you [illegible] be sure to peruse, before you [illegible] that necessarie employment, [illegible] make choice of the 119. *Psalm* for the easier entering of young-beginners.

VI. **The first Principles of Christianitie** are annexed, that by them you may learn what you are to beleev and do in the way to salvation. These you may repeat, first in English, then in Latine, once everie week. And to further your knowledg in these main points of Christianitie, (without which all our other teaching is but trifling) resolv them as you are able (after Mr. *Bernard*'s manner in his *Catechism*) into easie Questions & Answers; & look into your Bibles for the proofs of any Doctrine or Dutie, which you conceiv to be comprized in these Principles. To train you up in Scripture-learning, you must keep a constant daily cours of repeating a Vers by heart everie morning, and reading a Chapter everie evening at the School; and I hope your parents & friends will see that you dispatch this easie task at home.

home. And for your behavior in all things as becometh Christian-children and Scholars; you may learn such little Graces & Prayers both English & Latine (to be said at their proper seasons) as your Master in his discretion shall appoint you out of other books.

That you may see the conformitie of what you learn to the directions given, & the matters contained in your *Common-Grammar*, you may sometimes compare these Directions with those in *the Preface to the Grammar*, & sometimes take a *view of the Accidents*, as in *C.* 16. & of *the Grammar*, as in *Cap.* 17. *Lib.* 2. *of the Grounds of Grammar*. If you would know the Rules of the Genders of Nouns, & the Preterperfect tenses & Supines of Verbs more particularly then they are set down *C.* 8. and 9. you may take a short view of *Propria quæ maribus*, *C.* 18. Of *Quæ genus*, *C.* 19. And of *As in præsenti*, *Chap.* 20. *Lib.* 2.

And that you be not stall'd aforehand with a wrong conceit touching the bigness of the book; you must apprehend, that the subject thereof is concerning boyish matters, contrived to their capacitie; and proportioned to their

their ſtrength for a whole yeers work, in the daily diſtribution whereof, I eſpecially reſpect the order I have uſed (theſe 16. yeers together) in my own courſ of Teaching, & according to which I was trained up (by that able School-maſter, whom I heartily reverence as my maſter, M. *Robert Dought*, in *Wakefield*-School;) whereby I both gain ſom breathing reſpite to my ſelf, and a vacant hour for my Scholars to attend their learning to write. That which will admirably ready you in the diſpatch of every task, is, that you do it underſtandingly; and if at your firſt entry upon Latine you begin to write, it is ſcarce poſſible to ſay with what profiting you will proceed; for the writing of a thing down is an eſpecial means to commit it to memory; and the reaſon hereof is, becauſ *the eie is the fancie's nimbleſt and truſtieſt ſervant.*

When you have paſt this book (which is intended for your firſt yeers paſtime, rather then burden) you may dare to attempt a *Completer Grammar*, and be able (with a little help) ſo to canvaſs any *Autor* that you can make his Latine your own, either for *Diſcourſe*, or framing *Exerciſes*.

There is a Latin Grammer (long ago) fited to Children's capacity, and now at laſt com forth.

And now, Children, it remain's, that both Maſter and Scholar be conſtantly diligent in this *neceſſary Employment*; conſidering, that *our life is ſhort*; that *every age hath its ſeaſon*; and that theſe *playing yeers are your chiefeſt opportunity to learn*: for *good things may be as eaſily attained as bad, if we ſee but the way, and have but a deſire to them.* Wee muſt not long ſtand to triſle in words, but haſte to get ſubſtance of matter. Weightier affairs will take up your thoughts as you

you grow towards men, and then you wil think it a follie to bee busied in Children's matters. Som of you are like to be put upon trades, and then if you be not grounded, you will lose the little learning you have attained; som (perchance) will be sent to the Universities, and there you shall enter into deeper Arts, wherein, except you be grounded, you can make no progress. One Vocation or other will ere long call you from the School: And if you mean to undertake anie commendable Profession hereafter, you must learn whil'st you are at the School. WISDOM her self saith, *I love them that love mee, and those that seek me early shall finde mee. Pro.*8.17. It will bee miserable for anie of you to bewail himself bereafter, and say, *how have I hated instruction?* &c. *Pro.*5 13,14.

Therefore, good Children, do you *now* apply your selvs to *get Learning*; make the *Grammar-school* to be indeed *Ludus literarius*, and the *School-master* to becom *Ludi-magister*, i.e. *Moderator ludi*; (as the learned Romans were wont to name them in proper terms) so shall you never undergo *the servilitie* of the *Rod or Ferula*; nor your Master at anie time bee constrained to act that *irksom drudgerie of whipping*.

The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, from whom proceedeth the spirit of Wisdom, sanctifie and repleniſh you with such graces and endowments, that you may *live well* in this world, *and happily* in that to com. *Amen.*

From my School in Goldsmiths-Alley, Nov. 9. 1648.

Det Deus inceptis vela secunda meis.
In my beginning God bee my good speed.

THE

THE GROUNDS OF *GRAMMAR.*

THE Grounds of Grammar are the most necessary things to be known concerning Grammar.

They are taken out of the Common-Accidents and Grammar.

And treat of Latine words, and the things that belong to them——

1. As they are single words in a Speech. LIB. I.
2. As they are many words joyned together in a Speech. LIB. II.

LIB. I. *Of the sorts of single words, or the Eight parts of Speech.*

In the Latine tongue or speech there be eight sorts or kinds of words.

Which are called parts of Speech, because of them every Speech is made. There bee 8 parts of Speech.

And they bee

I. A Noun, or Name.
II. A Pronoun.
III. A Verb.
IIII. A Participle

which are declined, *i.e.* which do change their ending.

V. An

V. An Adverb.
VI. A Conjunction.
VII. A Preposition.
VIII. An Interjection.
} Which are undeclined, *i.e.* which do not change their ending.

I. OF A NOUN.

1. A Noun

A Noun is a word by which a thing is called, as, Manus *a hand.*

Which is Substantive or Adjective.

It is either
- Substantive, which may signifie, or shew what it meaneth by it self in a Speech, as, hómo *a man.*
- Adjective which cannot signifie in a Speech without a substantive, as, Bónus, *good.*

Both which are Proper, or Common.

Both these are either
- Proper, which belongs to one thing only, as, Cárolus, *Charles* Gradívus, *marching.*
- Common, which belongs to many things: as, Homo *a man.*

There belong to a Noun

To which belong two Numbers.

1. Two Numbers
- The Singular, which speaketh but of one, as Lápis, *a stone.*
- The Plural, which speaketh of more then one, as Lápides *stones*

2. Six Cases.

	which answereth to the question	as
1. The Nominative.	who? or what?	magister, a master.
2. The Genitive.	whose? or whereof?	magistri, of the master.
3. The Dative.	to whom? or to what	magistro, to the master.
4. The Accusative.	whom? or what?	magistrum the master.
5. The Vocative.	speaketh to.	magister, O master.
6. The Ablative.	From whom? or from what?	magistro, from the master.

Six Cases.

3. Seven Genders.

	which is declined with
1. The Masculine,	Hic.
2. The Feminine,	Hæc.
3. The Neuter,	Hoc.
4. The Common of two,	Hic, & Hæc.
5. The Common of three.	Hic, hæc, & hoc.
6. The Doubtful,	Hic, vel hæc.
7. The Epicene, which signifieth both sexes under one article: as, Hic passer, a cock, or a hen-Sparrow. Hic vulpes, a dog or bitch Fox.	

Seven Genders.

The

The Articles are notes of the Gender, and are thus declined:

		Masc.	*Fœm.*	*Neut.*
Sing:	*Nom.*	hic.	hæc.	hoc.
	Gen.	hújus.	hújus.	hújus.
	Dat.	húic.	húic.	húic.
	Acc.	hunc.	hanc.	hoc.
	Voc.			
	Abl.	hoc.	hac.	hoc.
Plur:	*Nom.*	hi.	hæ.	hæc.
	Gen.	hórum.	hárum.	hórum.
	Dat.	his,	his.	his.
	Acc.	hos.	has.	hæc.
	Voc.			
	Abl.	his.	his.	his.

Five Declensions.

4. Five Declensions, which are known by the endings of the Genitive singular, whereof,

the	1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.	5th.
ends in	æ.	i.	is.	ûs.	ëi.

The First.

The first Declension is of Nouns in a, (for the most part feminines not increasing) which are declined like Musa, *a song.*

Sing.	*Nom.* a.	*as*	*Músa.*	*Plur.*	*Nom.* æ.	*as*	*Músæ.*
	Gen. æ.		*Músæ.*		*Gen.* árum.		*Musárum.*
	Dat. æ.		*Músæ.*		*Dat.* is.		*Músis.*
	Acc. am.		*Músam.*		*Acc.* as.		*Músas.*
	Voc. a.		*Músa.*		*Voc.* æ.		*Músæ.*
	Abl. â.		*Musâ.*		*Abl.* is.		*Músis.*

The

The second Declension is of Nouns (for the most part not increasing). The Second.

Masc. that ends in r. / us. which are declined like *Magíster, a Master.* / *Dóminus, a Lord.*

Neut. that ends in um. which are declined like *Régnum, a Kingdom.*

			1.	2.	3.
Sing.	*Nom.* r. us. um.	as	*Magíster.*	*Dóminus.*	*Régnum.*
	Gen. i.		*Magístri.*	*Dómini.*	*Régni.*
	Dat. o.		*Magístro.*	*Dómino.*	*Régno.*
	Acc. um.		*Magístrum.*	*Dóminum.*	*Régnum.*
	Voc. r. e. um.		*Magíster.*	*Dómine.*	*Régnum.*
	Abl. o.		*Magístro.*	*Dómino.*	*Régno.*
Plur.	*Nom.* i. a.		*Magístri.*	*Dómini.*	*Régna.*
	Gen. órum.		*Magistrórum.*	*Dóminórum.*	*Regnórũ.*
	Dat. is.		*Magístris.*	*Dóminis.*	*Régnis.*
	Acc. os. a.		*Magístros.*	*Dóminos.*	*Régna.*
	Voc. i. a.		*Magístri.*	*Dómini.*	*Régna.*
	Abl. is.		*Magístris.*	*Dóminis.*	*Régnis.*

The third Declension admits of all Genders, and is of Nouns that end in a. c. e. i. l. n. o. r. s. t. x. whereof The third.

Masc. and *Femin.* are declined like *Lápis, a stone.*

Neut. *Cáput, a head.*

Sing.	*Nom.* is diverse.	as	*Lápis.*	*Cáput.*
	Gen. is.		*Lápidis.*	*Cápitis.*
	Dat. i.		*Lápidi.*	*Cápiti.*
	Acc. em.		*Lápidem.*	*Cáput.*
	Voc. is like *Nom.*		*Lápis.*	*Cáput.*
	Ablat. e.		*Lápide.*	*Cápite.*

Plur.

Plur.	Nom. es. a.	as	Lápides.	Cápita.
	Gen. um.		Lápidum.	Cápitum.
	Dat. ibus.		Lapidibus.	Capitibus.
	Acc. es. a.		Lápides.	Cápita.
	Voc. es. a.		Lápides.	Cápita.
	Abl. ibus.		Lapidibus.	Capitibus.

The fourth. The fourth Declension is of Nouns not increasing,

Masc. Fem.	that end in us.	which are declined like	Mánus, a hand
Neuters.	that end in u.		Córnu, a horn.

Sing.	Nom.	us. u.	as	Mánus. Córnu.
	Gen.	ûs. u.		Mánûs. Córnu.
	Dat.	ui. u.		Mánui. Córnu.
	Acc.	um. u.		Mánum. Córnu.
	Voc.	us. u.		Mánus Córnu.
	Abl.	u. u.		Mánu. Córnu.
Plur.	Nom.	us. ua.		Mánus. Córnua.
	Gen.	uum.		Mánuum Córnuum.
	Dat.	bus.		Mánibus. Córnibus.
	Acc.	us. ua.		Mánus. Córnua.
	Voc.	us. ua.		Mánus. Córnua.
	Abl.	bus.		Mánibus. Córnibus.

The fifth. The fifth Declension is of Nouns, increasing long, (almost all Feminines) that end in es, and are declined like *Facies*, a face.

Sin

Sing.	Nom. es.	as	Fácies.	Plur.	Nom. es.	as	Fácies.
	Gen. éi.		Faciéi.		Gen. érum		Faciérum
	Dat. éi		Faciéi.		Dat. ébus.		Faciébus.
	Acc. em.		Fáciem.		Acc. es.		Fácies.
	Voc. es.		Fácies.		Voc. es.		Fácies.
	Abl. e.		Fácie.		Abl. ébus.		Faciébus.

Nouns of the Neuter gender have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative cases alike; which three cases end in a in the plural Number.

1. **A Noun** increaseth not, **when it hath no more syllables in the Genitive case singular then it hath in the Nominative:** as, *Mu-sa, Mu-sæ.*

2. **A Noun** increaseth **when it hath more syllables in the Genitive case singular, then it had in the Nominative:** as, *La-pis, La-pi-dis.*

3. **A Noun** increaseth { long / short } **when the last syllable save one in the Genitive case singular sounds** { long: as *Virtū-tis.* / short: as, *Sā-guinis.* }

4.

Adjectives of 3 endings **be declined after the first and second declension, like** *bonus.* The declining of Adjectives of three endings.

		Masc.	*Fœm.*	*Neut.*
Sing.	Nom.	Bónus	Bóna	Bónum.
	Gen.	Bóni.	Bónæ.	Bóni.
	Dat.	Bóno,	Bónæ,	Bóno.
	Acc.	Bónum	Bõam.	Bónum.
	Voc.	Bóne.	Bóna.	Bónum.
	Abl.	Bóno.	Bonã	Bóno.

Plur.

		Masc.	Fœm.	Neut.
Plural.	Nom.	Bóni.	Bónæ.	Bóna.
	Gen.	Bonórum.	Bonárum.	Bonórum.
	Dat.	Bónis.	Bónis.	Bónis.
	Accuſ.	Bónos.	Bónas.	Bóna.
	Voc.	Bóni.	Bónæ.	Bóna.
	Abl.	Bónis.	Bónis.	Bónis.

Two endings.

Adjectives of two Endings are Declined as the third Declenſion, like Triſtis, *Sad.*

Singular.	Nom.	hic & hæc Triſtis, & hoc Triſte.
	Gen.	hujus Triſtis.
	Dat.	huic Triſti.
	Accuſ.	hunc & hanc Triſtem, & hoc Triſte.
	Voc.	Triſtis, & Triſte.
	Abl.	hoc, hâc & hoc Triſti.
Plural.	Nom.	hi & hæ Triſtes, & hæc Triſtia.
	Gen.	horum, harum, & horum Triſtium.
	Dat.	his Triſtibus.
	Accuſ.	hos & has Triſtes, & hæc Triſtia.
	Voc.	Triſtes, & Triſtia.
	Abl.	his Triſtibus.

One ending.

Adjectives of one Ending be Declined after the third Declenſion, like Felix, *happy.*

Singular.	Nom.	hic, hæc, & hoc Félix.
	Gen.	hujus Felícis.
	Dat.	huic Felíci.
	Accuſ.	hunc & hanc Felícem, & hoc Félix.
	Voc.	Félix. Felíce.
	Abl.	hoc, hâc, & hoc Felíci.

Plural.

Plural.
Nom. *hi & hæ Felices, & hæc Felicia.*
Gen. *horum, harum, & horum Felicium.*
Dat. *his Felicibus.*
Accuf. *hos & has Felices, & hæc Felicia.*
Voc. *Felices, & Felicia.*
Ablat. *his Felicibus.*

5. Adjectives have three degrees of Comparison. Three Degrees of Comparison.

1. Positive. } which fignifie { without exceeding, as, Dúrus, *hard.*
2. Comparative. } { more then the Positive, as, Dúrior, *more hard, or harder.*
3. Superlative. } { moſt of all, as, Duriſſimus, *very hard, or the hardeſt.*

The comparative is formed of the firſt caſe of the poſitive that endeth in i, by putting to { or in the Maſculine and Feminine, and us in the Neuter gender, as, of Dúri, Dúrior & Dúrius.
The ſuperlative { ſimus, as, of Dúri, Duriſſimus.

Adjectives of the Comparative degree be declined like Dúrior, *harder.*

Singular.
Nom. *hic & hæc Dúrior, & hoc Dúrius.*
Gen. *hujus Durióris.*
Dat. *huic Durióri.*
Acc. *hunc & hanc Durióre̅m, & hoc Dúrius.*
Voca. *Dúrior, & Dúrius.*
Ablat. *hoc hâc, & hoc Durióre, Durióri.*

Plural.
Nom. hi & hæ Duriónes, & hæc Duriónra.
Gen. hòrum, hárum, & hórum Duriórum.
Dat. bis Duriónibus.
Acc. hos & has Durionés, & hæc Durió a.
Voc. Duriónes, & Durióra.
Abl. Duriónibus.

II. Of a Pronoun.

What a Pronoun is:

A Pronoun is a word put in stead of a Noun, as, Ego *I*, Tu *thou*.

There be fifteen Pronouns:

Ego *I*, tu *thou*, súi *of himself*, or *themselves*, ille *he*, ipse *himself*, iste *yond*, hic *this*, is *that* méus *mine*, túus *thine*, súus *his own*, nóster *ours*, véster *yours*, nostras *on our side*, vestras *on your side*.

And to these are added Qui *who*, or *which*, quis *who?* cújus *whose?* and cújas *on whose side*.

Ego, Tu, súi be used as substantives; all the rest like Adjectives.

To which belong Numbers, Cases, Genders, Declensions.

There belong to a Pronoun,
1. Number,
2. Case,
3. Gender,
} as in a Noun, {page 3.
4 Four Declensions, whose Genitive case singular endeth in

1.	2.	3.	4.
i.	ius, or jus	i. æ. i.	átis.

The first

Ego, Tu, Súi be of the first Declension, and be thus declined,

Singular.

Singular.	Nom.	Ego *I.*	Tu *thou.*
	Gen.	Méi *of me.*	Túi *of thee.*
	Dat.	Mihi *to me.*	Tibi *to thee.*
	Accuſ.	Me *me.*	Te *thee.*
	Voc.		Tu *thou.*
	Abl.	Me *me.*	Te *thee.*
Plural.	Nom.	Nos *we*	Vos *ye.*
	Gen.	Nóſtrûm, Nóſtrî *of us*	Véſtrûm, Véſtrî *of you*
	Dat.	Nóbis *to us.*	Vóbis *to you.*
	Accuſ.	Nos *us.*	Vos *you.*
	Voc.		Vos *ye.*
	Abl.	Nóbis *us*	Vóbis *you.*

Singular. & Plural.	Gen.	Sui.
	Dat.	Sibi.
	Accuſ. & Abl.	Se

Ille, ípſe, iſte, hic, is, qui, and quis be of the ſecond Declenſion, and be thus declined: The ſecond.

Singular.		Plural.
Nom. Iſte, iſta, iſtud.		Nom. Iſti, iſtæ, iſta.
Gen. Iſtíus.		Gen. Iſtórũ, iſtárum, iſtórum.
Dat. Iſti.		Dat. Iſtis.
Acc. Iſtum, iſtã, iſtud		Acc. Iſtos, iſtas, iſta.
Voc.		Voc.
Abl. Iſto, iſtâ, iſto.		Abl. Iſtis.

Ille, and ípſe be declined like iſte, ſaving that ípſe maketh ípſum in the Neuter Gender. Hic is declined as before in the Article, page 4.

Singular.	N. Is, éa, id.	Plural.	N. Ii, éæ, éa.
	G. Ejus.		G. Eórum, árum, eórũ.
	D. Ei, (id.		D. Iis, Eis.
	A. um, ám,		A Eos, éas, éa.
	V.		V.
	A. Eo, éâ, éo		A. Iis, Eis.

So also is its Compound declined :

Singular.	Nom.	Idem, éadem, ídem.
	Gen.	Ejúsdem.
	Dat.	Eídem.
	Acc.	Eúndem, éandem, idem, &c.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Qui, quæ, quod.	Nom.	Qui, quæ, quæ.
Gen.	Cújus.	Gen.	Quórum, quárũ.
Dat.	Cúi.	Dat.	Quibus, (quí-
Acc.	Quem, quam, quod.		Quéis. rum.
Voc.	{ quío.	Acc.	Quos, quas, quæ.
Abl.	{ Quo, quâ, Qui.	Voc.	
		Abl.	{ Quibus, Quéis.

So is Quis declined :

Singular.	Nom.	Quis, quæ, quid.
	Gen.	Cujus, &c.

But its Compound Quísquis is thus declined :

Singu-

Singularitèr.	*Nom.*	Quísquis, quísquid.
	Acc.	Quicquid.
	Abl.	Quóquo, quáquâ, quóquo.

Méus, túus, súus, nóster, véster, and cújus be of the third Declension, and are declined like Adjectives of three endings: The third.

Sing. Nom.	*Gen.*
Méus, méa, méum.	Méi, méæ, méi,
Túus, túa, tuum.	Túi, túæ, túi.
Súus, súa, súum.	Súi, súæ, súi.
Nóster, nóstra, nóstrũ	nóstri, nóstræ, nóstri
Véster, véstra, véstrum	véstri, véstræ, véstri.
Cújus, cúja, cújum.	

Nóstras, véstras, and cujas be of the fourth Declension, and are declined like Adjectives of three Terminations. The fourth.

Singulariter.

N. hic, hæc, hoc	Nóstras. Véstras. Cújas.	*Gen.*	*huius*	Nostrátis. Vestrátis. Cujátis.

All Pronouns want the Vocative case, except Tu, Méus, Nóster, and Nóstras.

Méus makes mi in the Vocative case singular and the Masculine Gender.

3 Persons

5. Three Persons.
- The first speaketh of himself, as, Ego *I*, Nos *we*.
- The second — in speech: tu, as, *thou*, vos *ye*.
- The third — in speech: of, as, ille *he*, illi *they*.

All Nouns, Pronouns, and Participles be of the third person, except Ego and nos, tu and vos, and every Vocative case which is of the second person.

III. Of a Verb.

III. A Verb is which is Personal, or Impersonal.

A Verb is a word signifying
- to be, — as, Sum, *I am*.
- to do, — as, Amo, *I love*.
- to suffer, — as, Amor, *I am loved*.

It is
- Personal, which is declined with three persons in both numbers, as, *Sing.* Amo, ámas, ámat. *Plur.* Amámus, amátis, amant.
- Impersonal, which is declined in the third person singular onely, as, Oportet *it behooveth*.

To which belong 5 Kindes

There belong to a Verb,

I. Five kinds;

1. Active, which endeth in o, and signifieth to do, as, Amo *I love*.
2. Passive, which endeth in or, and signifieth to suffer, as, Amor *I am loved*.
3. Neuter, which endeth in m, and signifieth to be, as, Sum *I am*; or in o, and signifieth sometimes to do, as cúrro

curro *I run*; and sometimes to suffer as, Ægróto *I am sick*.

4. Deponent, which endeth in or, and signifieth to do, as. Loquor *I speak*.

5. Commune, which endeth in or, and signifieth both to do and suffer, as Osculor *I kiss*, or *I am kissed*.

II. four Moods, 4 Moods

1. The Indicative, which telleth a thing, as, Amo *I love*; or asketh a question, as, Amas tu *lovest thou*.

2. The Imperative, which biddeth, as, Ama tu *love thou*.

3. The Potential, which is construed with *may, can, might, could, would, should,* or *ought*, without an Adverb, as. Amem *I may love*.

And this Mood is called Optative, when it is used with an Adverb of wishing; and it is called the Subjunctive, when it is joyned with a Conjunction and another Verb.

4. The Infinitive, which hath no number, nor person, as, Amáre, *to love*.

And to this Mood belong three Gerunds which end

in { Di. / Do. / Dum. } as, { Amándi, *of loving*, or *of being loved*. / Amándo, *in loving*, or *in being loved*. / Amándum, *to love*, or *to be loved*. }

Two Supines, whereof
- The first endeth in um, and signifieth actively, as, Amátum *to love.*
- The latter endeth in u, and signifieth passively, as, Amátu *to be loved.*

III. Five Tenses,

5. Tenses.

1. Present,
2. Preter-imperfect,
3. Preterperfect.
4. Preterpluperfect,
5. Future,

which speaketh of the time.

- that now is, as, Amo *I do love.*
- not fully past & ere present before, as, Amábam *I did love.*
- fully past, as, Amávi *I have loved.*
- long ago past as, Amáveram, *I had loved.*
- to come, as, amábo *I shall love.*

3. Persons: IV. Three persons in both numbers, as in a pronoun. pag. 14.

4. Conjugations. V. Four Conjugations,

The first	both before are and ris, as	a long	Amáre, amáris.	
The second		e long	Docére, docéris.	
The third		e short	Légere, légeris.	
The 4th		i long	Audíre, audíris.	

In

In conjugateing Verbs we are chiefly to minde the first and second persons of the present, as, Amo, amas, and the first person of the preterperfect tense of the Indicative mood as, Amavi; also, the Infinitive mood present tens, as, Amáre, and the first Supine, as, Amátum, because of these all other moods and tenses are formed.

Such tenses as are formed one of another be called Cognata, and are marked with a and b.

All tenses that end in ram, rim, rem, ro, ssem, be formed of the preter-tens; the rest are formed of the present tense.

The	1. 2. 3. person commonly ends in	Sing.	o, m, r. s, ris, re. r, tur.	Plur. mus, mur tis, ni. nt, ntur.

The Verb Sum hath a proper manner of declining, and helpeth to form the Passive voice.

Sum, es, fúi, ésse, *to be.*

Indicative Mood.

a. The Conjugating of *Sum.*

Present.

Sing.	1	Sum,	*I am.*
	2	Es,	*thou art.*
	3	Est,	*he is.*
Plur.	1	Súmus,	*We are.*
	2	Estis,	*yee are.*
	3	Sunt,	*they are.*

a.

Preterimperf.

Sing.	1	Eram,	*I was.*
	2	Eras,	*thou wast.*
	3	Erat,	*he was.*
Plur.	1	Erámus,	*We were.*
	2	Erátis,	*yee were.*
	3	Erant,	*they were.*

b.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	1	Fúi,	*I have been:*
	2	Fuísti,	*thou hast been.*
	3	Fúit,	*he hath been.*
Plur.	1	Fúimus,	*we have been.*
	2	Fuístis,	*yee have been.*
	3	Fuérunt, Fuêre,	*they have been.*

b.

Preterpluperf.

Sing.	1	Fúeram,	*I had been.*
	2	Fúeras,	*thou hadst been.*
	3	Fuerat,	*he had been.*
Plur.	1	Fuerámus,	*We had been.*
	2	Fuerátis,	*yee had been.*
	3	Fùerant,	*they had been.*

Future

Future.	Sing.	1	Ero	I shall be.
		2	Eris,	thou shalt be.
		3	Erit,	he shall be.
	Plur.	1	Erimus,	we shall be.
		2	Eritis,	yee shall be.
		3	Erunt,	they shall be.

Imperative Mood.

Present.	Sing.	2	Sis, es, ésto,	Be thou.
		3	Sit, ésto,	Let him be.
	Plur.	1	Símus,	Be we.
		2	Sítis, éste, estóte,	Be yee.
		3	Sint, súnto,	Let them be.

Potential Mood.

Present.	Sing.	1	Sim,	I may be.
		2	Sis,	thou may'st be.
		3	Sit,	he may be.
	Plur.	1	Simus,	We may be.
		2	Sítis.	ye may be.
		3	Sint.	they may be.
Imperfect.	Sing.	1	Essem,	I might be.
		2	Esses,	thou mightest be.
		3	Esset,	he might be.
	Plur.	1	Essémus,	we
		2	Essétis,	yee
		3	Essent,	they

might be.

Preterper-

3. Preterperfect.

Sing.	1	Fúerim	I might have been.
	2	Fúeris,	thou mightest have been.
	3	Fúerit,	he might
Plur.	1	Fuérimus,	We might have been.
	2	Fuéritis,	yee might have been.
	3	Fúerint,	they might have been.

4. Preterpluperf.

Sing.	1	Fuíſſem,	I might
	2	Fuíſſes,	thou mightest
	3	Fuíſſet,	he might
Plur.	1	Fuiſsémus,	we might
	2	Fuiſsétis,	yee might
	3	Fuíſſent,	they might

to have been.

5. Future.

Sing.	1	Fúero,	I may
	2	Fúeris,	thou mayest
	3	Fúerit,	he may
Plur.	1	Fuerímus,	we may
	2	Fueritis,	ye may
	3	Fúerint,	they may.

be hereafter.

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

Present and Imperfect.	Esse.	to be.
Preterperfect and preterplup.	Fuisse,	to have or had been.
Future.	Futúrum esse,	to be hereafter.

Verbs in [o] of the first Conjugation be formed like *Amo*.

Amo, ámas, amávi, amáre, amátum, to love.

The Indicative Mood.

a. Amo:

Present. Sing.
1 A Mo, — I love.
2 Amas, — thou lovest
3 Amat, — he loveth.

Plur.
1 Amámus, — We love.
2 Amátis, — ye love.
3 Amant, — they love.

a.

Preterimperfect. Sing.
1 Amábam. — I loved.
2 Amábas, — thou lovedst.
3 Amábat, — he loved.

Plur.
1 Amabámus, — We loved.
2 Amabátis, — ye loved.
3 Amábant. — they loved,

b.

Preterperfect. Singular.
1 Amávi, — I have loved
2 Amavísti, — thou hast loved
3 Amávit, — he hath loved

Preterperfect

Verbs in [or] of the fourth Conjugation be formed like *Amor*,

A-	amáris	ámátus sum	amá-	to be
mor	amáre	vel fui	ri	lobed.

The Indicative Mood.

Amor. 6.

Present.

Sing. 1	A	Mor	I am	lobed.
2		Amá ris	thou art	
3		amátur.	he is	
Plur. 1	amámur		We are	lobed.
2	amámini		ye are	
3	amántur.		they are	

Preter imperfect. a.

Sing. 1	amábar.		I was	lobed.
2	amabáris		thou wast	
3	amabátur.		he was	
Plur. 1	amabámur		We were	lobed.
2	amabámini		ye were	
3	amabántur.		they were	

Preterperfect b.

Sing. 1	amátus	sum	I have	been lobed.
2		fui	thou hast	
3		fuisti	he hath	
		est		
		fuit		

Preterperfect.

Preterperfect. Plur. 1 Amávimus, we have loved
2 Amavístis, yee have loved
3 Amavérunt / Amavére, they have loved

b. Preterpluperfect. Sing. 1 Amáveram, I had loved
2 Amáveras, thou hadst loved
3 Amáverat, he had loved

Preterpluperfect. Plur. 1 Amaverámus, we had loved
2 Amaverátis, yee had loved
3 Amáverant, they had loved

a. Future. Sing. 1 Amábo, I shall love
2 Amábis, thou shalt love
3 Amábit, he shall love

Future. Plur. 1 Amábimus, we shall love
2 Amábitis, yee shall love
3 Amábunt, they shall love

The

Preterperfect. Plural. 1 2 3 Amati: ámus, ímus, éstis, fuístis, sunt, fuérunt, fuére. — wee have, yee have, they have — been loved.

Preterpluperfect. Sing. 1 2 3 Amátus: éram, fueram, éras, fuéras, érat, fuérat. — I had, thou hadst, he had — been loved. b.

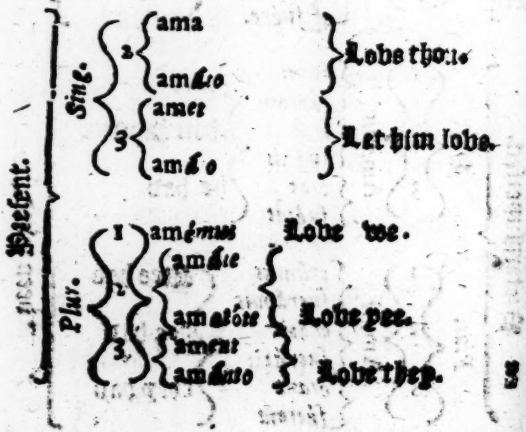
Preterpluperfect. Plur. 1 2 3 Amati: erámus, fuerámus, erátis, fuerátis, érant, fuérant. — wee had, yee had, they had — been loved.

Future. Sing. 1 Amábo, 2 Amáberis, Amábere, 3 Amábitur. — I shall, thou shalt, hee shall — be loved. a.

Plur. 1 Amábimur, 2 Amábimini, 3 Amábuntur. — wee shall, yee shall, they shall — be loved.

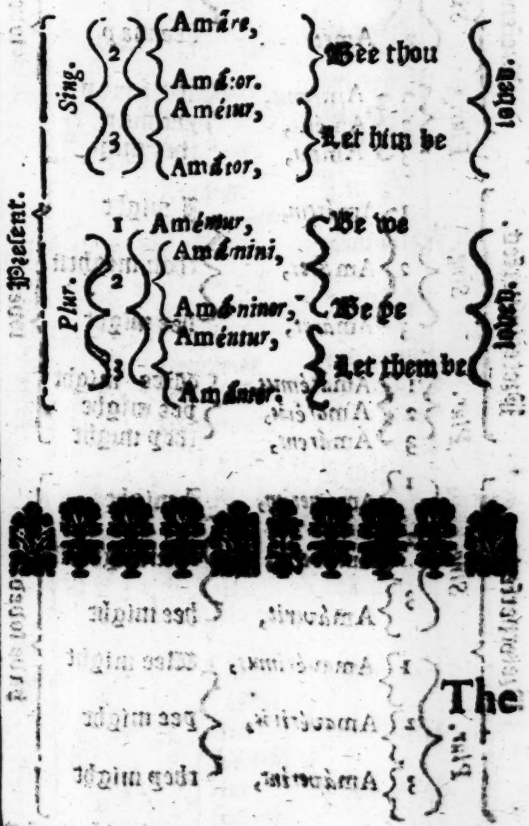
The

The Imperative Mood.



The

The Imperative Mood.



The

The Potential Mood.

a.

Present.

Sing.	1	Amem,	I may
	2	Ames,	thou mayst
	3	Amet,	hee may
Plur.	1	Amémus,	wee may
	2	Amétis,	yee may
	3	Ament,	they may

love.

a.

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	1	Amárem,	I might
	2	Amáres,	thou mightst
	3	Amáret,	hee might
Plur.	1	Amárémus,	wee might
	2	Amarétis,	yee might
	3	Amárent,	they might

love.

b.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	1	Amáverim,	I might
	2	Amáveris,	thou mightst
	3	Amáverit,	hee might
Plur.	1	Amavérimus,	wee might
	2	Amavéritis,	yee might
	3	Amáverint,	they might

have loved.

Preterpluperfect.

The Potential mood.

a.

Preſent. Sing. 1 Amer — I may
Amẽris
1 Amére — thou mayeſt
3 Amétur. — he may

Plur. 1 Amémur — wee may
2 Amémini — yee may
3 Amentur. — they may

be lo-ved.

a.

Preterimperfect. Sing. 1 Amárer — I might
2 Amarẽris
amarére — thou might'ſt
3 amarétur. — he might

Plur. 1 amarémur — wee might
2 amarémini — yee might
3 amarẽntur. — they might

be loved.

b.

Preterperfect. Sing. 1 amáuerim — I might
2 fuérim
sis — thou might'ſt
3 fueris
sit — hee might
fúerit.

Plur. 1 amáti simus — wee might
fuérimus
2 sitis — yee might
fuéritis
3 sint — they might
fuérint.

have been loved.

Preterplu-

Preterplup.	Sing.	1	Amavissem	I might
		2	Amavisses	thou might'ſt
		3	Amavisset	he might
	Plur.	1	amavissemus	we might
		2	amavissetis	ye might.
		3	amavissent.	they might.
Future.	Sing.	1	amavero	I may
		2	amaveris	thou mayeſt
		3	amaverit.	he may.
	Plur.	1	amaverimus	we may
		2	amaveritis	ye may.
		3	amaverint.	they may

is beloved.

is beloved.

The

Preterpluperfect.

Sing. 1 2 3 Amátus

éssem, fuissem — I might
ésses, fuisses — thou might'ſt
ésset, fuisset, — he might

Plur. 1 2 3 Amáti

essémus, fuissémus — we might
ossétis, fuissétis — ye might
éssent, fuissent. — they might

had been lobed.

Future.

Sing. 1 2 3 Amátus

éro, fúero — I may
éris, fóeris — thou mayeſt
érit, fúerit — he may

Plur. 1 2 3 Amáti

erimus, fuerimus — we may
eritis, fueritis — ye may
érint, fuérint — they may

be lobed hereafter.

The Infinitive Mood.

Present and Imperfect.	*Amáre,*	to love.
Preterperfect and Preterplup.	*Amavísse,*	to have or had loved
Future	*Amatúrum ésse,*	to love hereafter.

The

The Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Imperfect.	*Amáre;*	to bee loved.	*a.*
Preterperfect and Preterplup.	*Amátum*	*eſſe, fuiſſe* — to have or had been loved.	*b.*
future	*Amátum iri* / *Amándum eſſe,*	to be loved hereafter.	*c.*

Verbs in [o] of the third Conjugation be formed like Dóceo.

Dóceo, Docesdócui, docére, dóctum, to teach.

The Indicative Mood.

a. Dóceo.

Present.	Sing.	1	Dóceo	I teach.
		2	dóces,	thou teachest.
		3	dócet,	he teacheth.
	Plur.	1	docémus.	We teach.
		2	docétis.	yee teach.
		3	docént,	they teach.

a.

Preterimperfect.	Sing.	1	dócébam,	I taught.
		2	docébas,	thou taughtest.
		3	docébat,	he taught.
	Plur.	1	docébámus,	We taught
		2	docébátis,	yee taught.
		3	docébant.	they taught.

b.

Preterperfect.	Singular.	1	dócui,	I have taught.
		2	docuisti,	thou hast taught.
		3	docuit,	he hath taught.

Preterperfect

Verbs in [or] of the third Conjugation be formed like *Dóceor*.

Dóceor.	dóceris, dócere,	dòctus sum vel fui,	docéri.	to be taught.

The Indicative Mood.

Præsent.

Sing.	1	Dóceor,	I am	Dóceor. a.
	2	Dócéris, Dócére,	thou art	
	3	Docétur.	he is	
Plur.	1	Docémur.	we are	taught.
	2	Docémini,	ye are	
	3	Docéntur.	they are	

Præterimperfect.

Sing.	1	Docébar,	I was	a.
	2	Docebáris, Docebáre,	thou wast	
	3	Docebátur,	he was	taught.
Plur.	1	Docebámur,	we were	
	2	Docebámini,	ye were	
	3	Docebántur,	they were	

Præterperfect.

Sing.	1	sum / fui	I have	b.
	2	es / fuisti	thou hast	
	3	est / fuit	he hath	been taught.

Preterperfect. Plur. 1 Docúimus, We have
2 Docuístis, yee have
3 Docuérunt, Docuére. they have
taught.

b. Preterpluperfect. Sing. 1 Docúeram, I had
2 Docúeras, thou hadst
3 Docúerat, he had

Preterpluperfect. Plur. 1 Docuerámus, We had
2 Docuerátis, yee had
3 Docúerant, they had
taught.

a. Future. Sing. 1 Docébo, I will
2 Docébis, thou wilt
3 Docébit, he will

Future. Plur. 1 Docébimus, Wee will
2 Docébitis, yee will
3 Docébunt, they will
teach.

The

Preterperfect. Plural. 1 2 3 Docti
- sumus, fuimus — Wee have been taught.
- estis, fuistis — yee have been taught.
- sunt, fuerunt, fuere — they have been taught.

b.

Preterpluperfect. Sing. 1 2 3 Doctus
- eram, fueram — I had been taught.
- eras, fueras — thou hadst been taught.
- erat, fuerat — he had been taught.

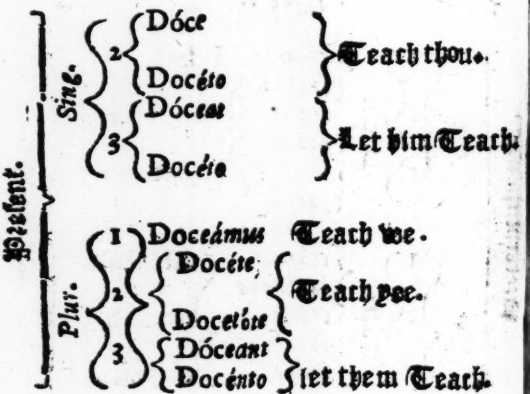
Preterpluperfect. Plur. 1 2 3 Docti
- eramus, fueramus — wee had been taught.
- eratis, fueratis — yee had been taught.
- erant, fuerant — they had been taught.

a.

Future. Sing. 1 2 3
- Docebor — I shall be taught.
- Doceberis — thou shalt be taught.
- Docebere — thou shalt be taught.
- Docebitur. — hee shall be taught.

Plur. 1 2 3
- Docebimur — Wee shall be taught.
- Docebimini — yee shall be taught.
- Docebuntur. — they shall be taught.

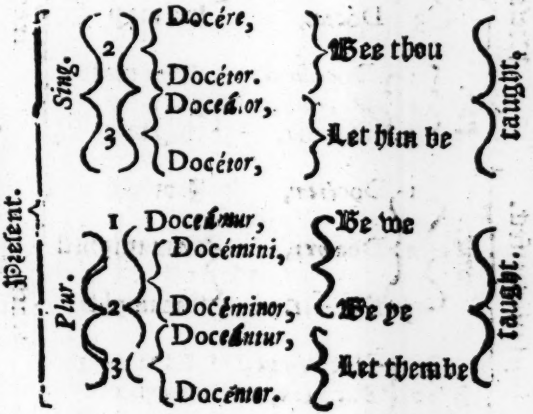
The Imperative Mood:



The

The Imperative Mood.

a.



The

The Potential Mood.

2. Present.	Sing.	1	Dóceam,	I may	teach.
		2	Dóceas,	thou mayst	
		3	Dóceat,	hee may	
	Plur.	1	Doceámus,	wee may	
		2	Doceátis,	yee may	
		3	Doceant,	they may	
3. Preterimperfect.	Sing.	1	Docérem,	I might	teach.
		2	Docéres,	thou mightst	
		3	Docéret,	hee might	
	Plur.	1	Docerémus,	wee might	
		2	Docerétis,	yee might	
		3	Docérent,	they might	
4. Preterperfect.	Sing.	1	Docúerim,	I might	have taught.
		2	Docúeris,	thou mightest	
		3	Docúerit,	hee might	
	Plur.	1	Docuérimus,	wee might	
		2	Docuéritis,	yee might	
		3	Docúerint,	they might	

preterpluperfect

The Potential mood.

a.

Present.

Sing.	1	Dócear	I may be taught.
	2	Doceáris	thou mayest be taught.
	3	Doceáre	he may be taught.
Plur.	1	Doceámur	wee may be taught.
	2	Doceámini	yee may be taught.
	3	Doceántur.	they may be taught.

a.

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	1	Docérer	I might be taught.
	2	Doceréris	thou might'st be taught.
	3	Docerétur.	he might be taught.
Plur.	1	Docerémur	wee might be taught.
	2	Docerémini	yee might be taught.
	3	Doceréntur.	they might be taught.

b.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	1	Dóctus	*sim* / *fuerim*	I might have been taught.
	2		*sis* / *fueris*	thou might'st have been taught.
	3		*sit* / *fuerit.*	hee might have been taught.
Plur.	2	Dócti	*simus* / *fuérimus*	wee might have been taught.
	3		*sitis* / *fuéritis*	yee might have been taught.
			sint / *fuérint.*	they might have been taught.

Preterplu-

b

Preterpluperfect

Sing.

1	Docuíſſem	I might
2	Docuiſſes	thou might'ſt
3	Docuíſſet	he might

Plur.

1	Docuiſſémus	We might
2	Docuiſſétis	ye might.
3	Docuíſſent.	they might:

had taught.

B

Future.

Sing.

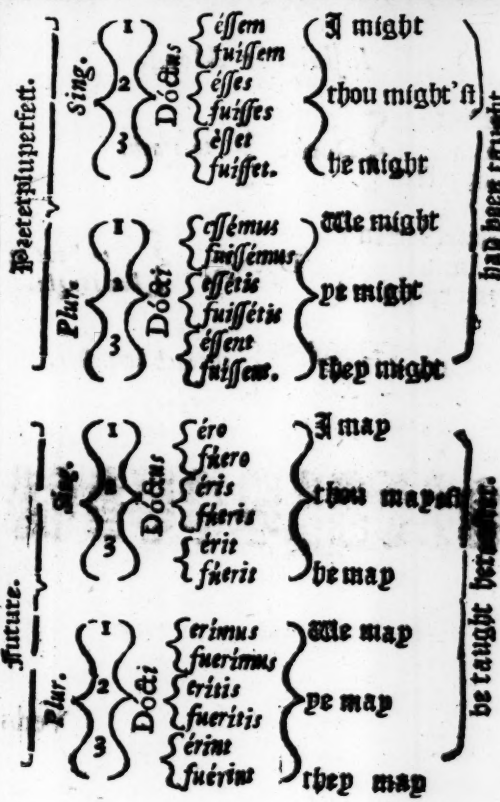
1	Docúro	I may
2	Docéris	thou mayſt
3	Docérit.	he may.

Plur.

1	Docuérimus	We may
2	Docuéritis	ye may.
3	Docúerint.	they may

teach hereafter.

The


Præterpluperfect.
Sing.
1 2 3
Dóctus
éssem fuíssem
ésses fuísses
ésset fuísset.
I might
thou might'ſt
he might
Plur.
1 2 3
Dócti
éssémus fuíssémus
éssétis fuíssétis
éssent fuíssent.
we might
ye might
they might
had been taught.
b.
Future.
Sing.
1 2 3
Dóctus
éro fúero
éris fúeris
érit fúerit
I may
thou mayſt
he may
Plur.
1 2 3
Dócti
érimus fuérimus
éritis fuéritis
érint fuérint
we may
ye may
they may
be taught hereafter.
b.

The

Infinitive Mood.

a. Present and Imperfect. { Docére } *to teach.*

b. Preterperfect and Preterplup. { Docuísse, } *to have or had taught.*

b. Future. { Doctúrum ésse, } *to teach hereafter.*

Verbs

The Infinitive Mood.

Present and Imperfect.	Docéri		to be taught.	a.
Preterperfect and Preterplup.	Dóctum	esse	to have or had been taught.	b.
		fuísse		
Future.	Dóctum iri		to be taught hereafter.	c.
	Docéndum esse			

Verbs in [o] of the third Conjugation be formed like Légo.

Légo, légis, légi, legere, lectum, to read.

The Indicative Mood.

a. Légor.

Present.

Sing.	1	Légo	I read.
	2	Légis,	thou readest
	3	Legit,	he readeth.
Plur.	1	Légimus.	We read.
	2	Légitis.	yee read.
	3	Légunt,	they read.

a.

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	1	Legébam,	I did read.
	2	Legébas,	thou didst read.
	3	Legébat,	he did read.
Plur.	1	Legebámus,	We did read.
	2	Legebátis,	yee did read.
	3	Legébant.	they did read.

b.

Preterperfect.

Singular.

	1	Légi,	I have
	2	Legísti,	thou hast
	3	Legit,	he hath

a. read.

Preterperfect

Verbs in [or] of the third Conjugation be formed like *Légor*.

Légor	légeris, legeré,	léctus sum vel fui,	légi,	to be read

The Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing. 1	Légor,	I am	read.	Légor. a.
Sing. 2	Légeris légere,	thou art	read.	
Sing. 3	Légitur.	he is	read.	
Plur. 1	Légimur.	we are	read.	
Plur. 2	Legímini,	ye are	read.	
Plur. 3	Legúntur.	they are	read.	

Preterimperfect.

Sing. 1	Legébar,	I was	read.	a.
Sing. 2	Legebáris, Legebáre,	thou wast	read.	
Sing. 3	Legebátur,	he was	read.	
Plur. 1	Legebámur,	we were	read.	
Plur. 2	Legebámini,	ye were	read.	
Plur. 3	Legebántur,	they were	read.	

Preterperfect

Sing. 1	Léctus sum fui	I have	been read.	b.
Sing. 2	es fuisti	thou hast	been read.	
Sing. 3	est fuit	he hath	been read.	

Preterperfect. Plur. 1 Legimus, we have read
2 Legistis, yee have read
3 Legerunt, they have read
Legere.

b. Preterpluperfect. Sing. 1 Legeram, I had read
2 Legeras, thou hadst read
3 Legerat, he had read
Plur. 1 Legerámus, we had read
2 Legerátis, yee had read
3 Legerant, they had read

a Future. Sing. 1 Legam, I will read
2 Leges, thou wilt read
3 Leget, he will read
Plur. 1 Legémus, wee will read
2 Legétis, yee will read
3 Legent, they will read

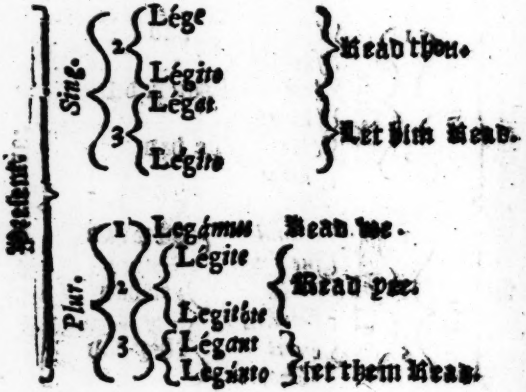
The


Preterperfect.
Plural.
Lécti
1 sumus mee have
2 estis yee have
3 sunt fuimus fuistis fuerunt fuere. they have
been read.
Preterpluperfect.
Sing.
Lectus
1 eram I had
2 eras thou hadst
3 erat he had
fueram fueras fuerat
Plur.
Lecti
1 erámus mee had
2 erátis yee had
3 érant they had
fuerámus fuerátis fuérant
been read.
Future.
Sing.
1 Légar I will
2 Legéris thou wilt
3 Legétur. hee will
Legére
Plur.
1 Legémur mee will
2 Legémini yee will
3 Legéntur. they will
be read.

b.

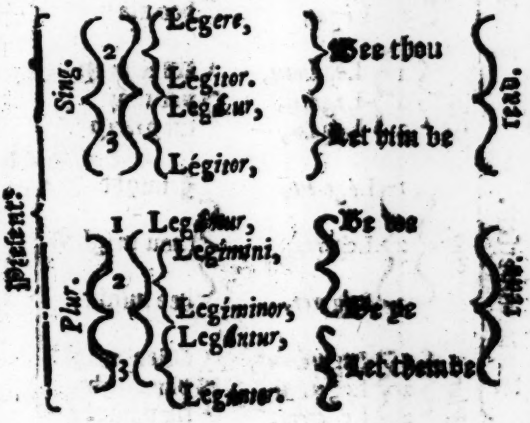
a.

The Imperative Mood:



The

The Imperative Mood.



The Potential Mood.

1.

Present.	Sing.	1	Légam,	I may
		2	Légas,	thou mayst
		3	Légat,	hee may
	Plur.	1	Legámus,	wee may
		2	Legátis,	yee may
		3	Légant,	they may
Preterimperfect.	Sing.	1	Légerem,	I might
		2	Legeres,	thou mightst
		3	Legeret,	hee might
	Plur.	1	Legerémus,	wee might
		2	Legerétis,	yee might
		3	Legerent,	they might
Preterperfect.	Sing.	1	Légerim,	I might
		2	Legeris,	thou mightest
		3	Legerit,	hee might
	Plur.	1	Legérimus,	wee might
		2	Legéritis,	yee might
		3	Légerint,	they might

read.

read.

have read.

preterpluperfect

The Potential mood.

Præsent.	Sing.	1	Légar	I may	have been read.
		2	Legáris	thou mayest	
			Legáre		
		3	Legátur.	he may	
	Plur.	1	Legámur	wee may	
		2	Legámini	yee may	
		3	Legántur.	they may	
Præterimperfect.	Sing.	1	Légerer	I might	have been read.
		2	Legerêris	thou mightst	
			Legerêre		
		3	Legerétur.	he might	
	Plur.	1	Legerémur	wee might	
		2	Legerémini	yee might	
		3	Legerêntur.	they might	
Præterperfect.	Sing.	1	Léctus sim / fuérim	I might	have been read.
		2	sis / fúeris	thou mightst	
		3	sit / fúerit.	he might	
	Plur.	1	Lécti simus / fuérimus	wee might	
		2	sitis / fuéritis	yee might	
		3	sint / fúerint.	they might	

Præterplu-

b

Preterpluperfect

Sing.

1	Legíssem	I might
2	Legísses	thou might'ſt
3	Legísset	he might

Plur.

1	Legíssémus	we might
2	Legissétis	ye might.
3	Legíssent.	they might.

have had read.

b

Future.

Sing.

1	Légero	I may
2	Légeris	thou mayeſt
3	Légerit.	he may.

Plur.

1	Légerimus	we may
2	Legeritis	ye may.
3	Légerint.	they may

read hereafter.

The


Preterpluperfect.
Sing.
Lectus
1 essem fuissem I might
2 esses fuisses thou might'st
3 esset fuisset. he might
Plur.
Lecti
1 essemus fuissemus we might
2 essetis fuissetis ye might
3 essent fuissent. they might
had been read.
b.
Future.
Sing.
Lectus
1 ero I may
2 eris fueris thou mayst
3 erit fuerit he may
Plur.
Lecti
1 erimus fuerimus we may
2 eritis fueritis ye may
3 erint fuerint they may
be read hereafter.

The

Infinitive Mood.

a. Present and Imperfect. { *Legere* } to read.

b. Preterperfect and Preterplum. { *Legisse,* } { to have or had read.

b. Fut. urg. { *Lecturum esse,* } { to read hereafter.



Verbs



The Infinitive Mood.

Present and Imperfect.	*Légi*		to be read.	*a.*
Preterperfect and Preterplup.	*Léctum*	*esse* / *fuisse*	to have or had been read.	*b.*
Future.	*Léctum iri*, / *Légendum esse*,		to be read hereafter.	*b.*

Verbs in [o] of the fourth conjugation be formed like *Aúdio*.

Aúdio, aúdis, audívi, audíre, audítum, to hear.

The Indicative Mood.

Aúdio. *a.*

Present.

Sing.	1	Aúdio	I hear.
	2	aúdis	thou hearest
	3	audit	he heareth.
Plur.	1	audímus	we hear.
	2	audítis	ye hear.
	3	aúdiunt	they hear.

a.

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	1	audiébam	I heard.
	2	audiébas	thou heardest.
	3	audiébat	he heard.
Plur.	1	audiebámus	we heard
	2	audiebátis	ye heard
	3	audiébant	they heard.

b.

Preterperfect.

Singular.	audívi	I have	heard.
	audíst, li	thou hast	
	audívit	he hath	

Preterperfect

Verbs in [*or*] of the fourth Conjugation be formed like *Audior*,

Aúdior	audíris, audíre	audítus sum vel fui	audíri	to be heard.

The Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing. 1	Audior	I am	heard.
2	audíris, audíre	thou art	
3	audítur	he is	
Plur. 1	audímur	we are	heard.
2	audímini	ye are	
3	audíuntur.	they are	

Audíor a.

Preterimperfect.

Sing. 1	audiébar.	I was	heard.
2	audiebáris, audiebáre	thou wast	
3	audiebátur	he was	
Plur. 1	audiebámur	we were	heard.
2	audiebámini	ye were	
3	audiebántur.	they were	

a.

Preterperfect

Sing. 2	audítus	sum, fui	I have	been heard.
		es, fuisti	thou hast	
		est, fuit	he hath	

b.

Preterperfect.	Plur.	1	Audívimus,	wee have
		2	Audívistis,	yee have
		3	Audívérunt, Audívére.	they have

heard.

Preterpluperfect.	Sing.	1	Audíveram,	I had
		2	Audíveras,	thou hadst
		3	Audíverat,	he had
	Plur.	1	Audiverámus,	wee had
		2	Audiverátis,	yee had
		3	Audíverant,	they had

heard.

Future.	Sing.	1	Aúdiam,	I shall
		2	Aúdies,	thou shalt
		3	Aúdiet,	he shall
	Plur.	1	Audiémus,	wee shall
		2	Audiétis,	yee shall
		3	Aúdient,	they shall

heard.

Preterperfect.

Plural.	1	Audíti	sámus	wee have been heard.
	2		stis	
			éstis	yee have
			fuístis	
	3		sunt	
			fuérunt	they have
			fuére.	

Preterpluperfect.

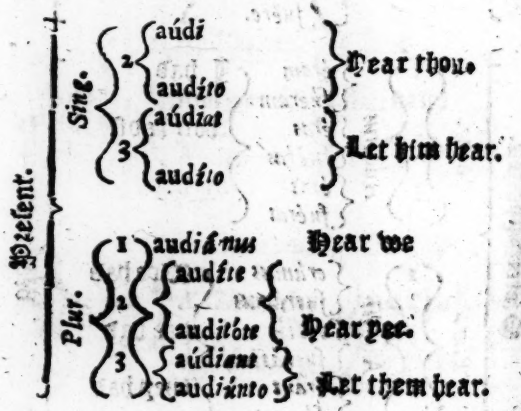
Sing.	1	Audíus	éram	I had been heard.
			fueram	
	2		éras	thou hadst
			fuéras	
	3		érat	he had
			fuérat	
Plur.	1	Audíti	erámus	wee had been heard.
			fuerámus	
	2		erátis	yee had
			fuerátis	
	3		érant	they had
			fuérant	

Future.

Sing.	1	Audíar		I shall be heard.
	2	Audiéris		thou shalt
		Audiére		
	3	Audiétur.		hee shall
Plur.	1	Audiémur		wee shall be heard.
	2	Audiémini		yee shall
	3	Audiéntur.		they shall

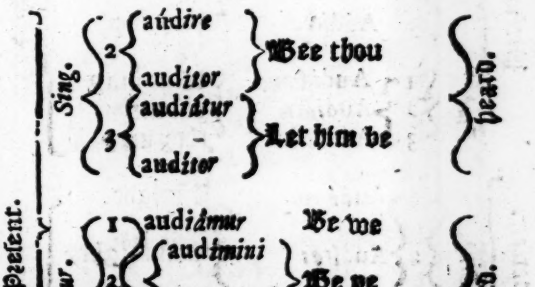
The Imperative Mood.

a.



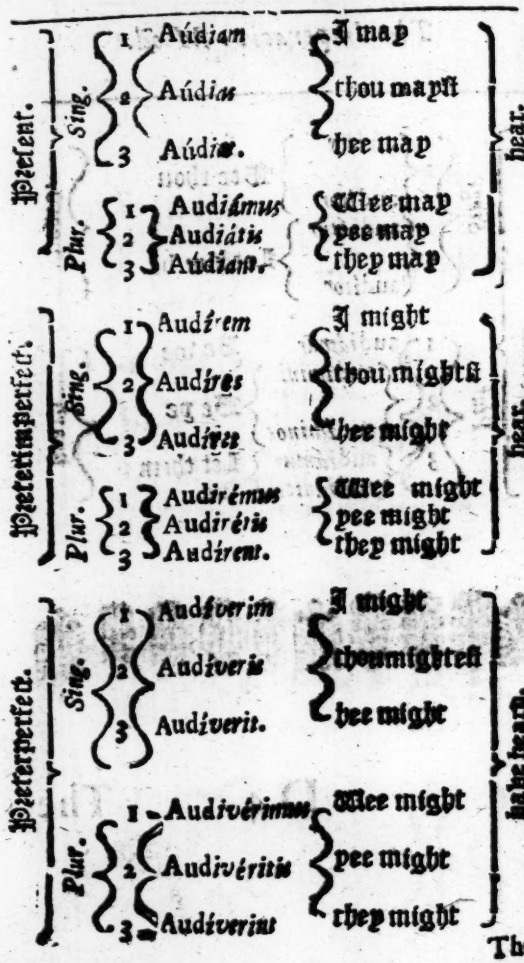
The

The Imperative Mood.



4.

The Potential Mood.



The

The Potential mood.

Present.

Sing.	1	Audiar	I may
	2	Audiáris / Audiáre	thou mayest
	3	Audiátur.	he may
Plur.	1	Audiámur	wee may
	2	Audiámini	yee may
	3	Audiántur.	they may

be heard. a.

Preter-imperfect.

Sing.	1	Audírer	I might
	2	Audíreris / audírere	thou might'st
	3	audíretur.	he might
Plur.	1	audirémur	wee might
	2	audirémini	yee might
	3	audiréntur.	they might

be heard. a.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	1	audítus	sim	I might
	2		fúerim	
			sis	thou might'st
			fúeris	
	3		sit	hee might
			fúerit.	
Plur.	1	audíti	símus	wee might
			fuérimus	
	2		stis	yee might
			fuéritis	
	3		sint	they might
			fuérint.	

have been heard. b.

b.

Preterplup. had heard.

Sing.

1	Audivissem	I might
2	Audivisses	thou might'st
3	Audivisset	he might

Plur.

1	audivissemus	we might
2	audivissetis	ye might.
3	audivissent.	they might.

b.

Future. shall hear hereafter.

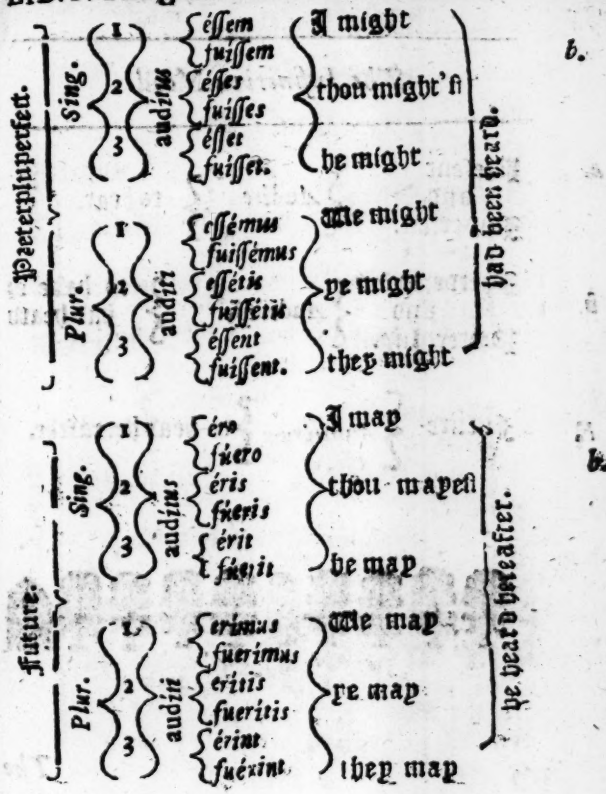
Sing.

1	audivero	I may
2	audiveris	thou mayest
3	audiverit.	he may.

Plur.

1	audiverimus	we may
2	audiveritis	ye may.
3	audiverint.	they may

The


Preterpluperfect.
Sing.
1
2
3
audirem
éssem
fuissem
ésses
fuisses
ésset
fuisset.
I might
thou might'st
he might
Plur.
1
2
3
audiri
essémus
fuissémus
essétis
fuissétis
éssent
fuissent.
we might
ye might
they might
had been heard.
b.
Future.
Sing.
1
2
3
audiro
éro
fuero
éris
fueris
érit
fuerit
I may
thou mayest
he may
Plur.
1
2
3
audiri
erimus
fuerimus
eritis
fueritis
érint
fuérint
we may
ye may
they may
be heard hereafter.
b2

The Infinitive Mood.

A.	Present and Imperfect.	*Audire*	to hear.
B.	Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect.	*Audivisse*	to have or had heard
C.	Future	*Auditurum esse,*	to hear hereafter.

The

The Infinitive Mood.

Present and Imperfect.	*Audiri*		to be heard.
Preterperfect and Preterplup.	*Auditum*	*esse* / *fuisse*	to have or had been heard.
Future.	*Auditum iri* / *Audiendum esse*		to be heard hereafter.

IV. Of

IV. Of a Participle.

4. A Participle.

A Participle is a word which is declined (with case) like a Noun, and signifieth (to do or to suffer) like a Verb: as, Amans *loving*.

To which belong 2. Numbers. 6. Cases. 7. Genders. Declension. Tens. Signification. It hath 4. kindes.

There belong to a Participle,
1. Number } as to a Noun:
2. Case.
3. Gender.
4. Declension.
5. Tens } as to a Verb.
6. Signification

There be four kinds of participles.

1. of the Present tens, which endeth in English in ing; as, loving. Latine in ans, as ámans. Latine in ens, as dócens.

2. of the Preter tens, which endeth in English in d, t, n, as loved, taught, slain. Latine in rus, sus, xus, as amátus, vísus, nexus.

3) of the supine in rus, which signifieth actively: as, amatúrus, to love. passively, as, amandus, to be loved.

4) in dus,

And is declined like an Adjective.

Participles of the present tens be declined like Adjectives of three Articles; the rest like Adjectives of three endings.

V. Of

V. Of an Adverb.

AN Adverb is a word joyned to other words, the better to declare their signification, (or meaning:) as, non ut olim erat, nunc est. *It is not now, as it was in times past.* 5. An Adverb.

There be sundry sorts of Adverbs according to their sundry significations: for some signifie

Time,	Hodiè *to day*, cras *to morrow*, nunc *now*.
Place,	Ubi *where*, ibi *there*, hîc *here*.
Number,	Sêmel *once*, bis *twice*, ter *thrice*
Order,	Indè *thereupon*, deinde *afterwards*, denique *lastly*.
Asking,	Cur *why?* quorsum *to what end?*
Calling,	Heus *ho*, ehodum *come hither a little*.
Affirming,	Certè *truly*, næ *indeed*, maximè *yes*.
Denying,	Non *not*, haud *scarce*, minimè *no*.
Exhorting,	Agè *go to*, sodes *if you dare*.
Wishing,	Utinam *would to God*, ô si *O that*.
Parting,	Seorsùm *severally*, bifariam *two wayes*.
Gathering together.	Simul *together*, una *in one*, non solùm *not onely*.
Choosing,	Potiùs *rather*, satiùs *better*.

A thing

A thing not finished		Penè *almost*, vix *scarcely*, terè *in a manner.*
Shewing,		En *behold*, Ecce *lo.*
Doubting,		Forsan *perhaps*, fortassis *peradventure.*
Chance,	as	Fortè *by chance*, fortuito *as it fell out.*
Likeness,		Sic *so*, sicut *as*, quasi *as if.*
Quality,		Bene *well*, malè *ill*, doctè *learnedly*, fortiter *valiently.*
Quantity,	as	Multùm *much*, parùm *little.*
Comparison.		Tam *as well*, quàm *as*, æquè *alike.*

Certain adverbs be compared like adjectives: as Doctè *learnedly*, doctiùs *more learnedly*, doctissimè *most learnedly.*

Fortiter *valiently*, fortiùs *more valiently*, fortissimè *very valiently.*

Propè *near*, propriùs *nearer*, proximè *next.*

VI. Of a Conjunction.

6. A Conjunction.

A Conjunction is a word which joyneth other words together.

According to their sundry significations they be.

Copulatives, which couple both the sens and words: as, Et *and*, nec *neither.*

Disjunctives, which sever the sens not the words: as, aut *or*, vel *or.*

Discretives, which imply a difference: as Sed *but*, at *but.*

Causals, which imply a reason: Nam *for*, quia *because.*

Condi-

Conditionals, which imply a condition: as, Si *if*, dum *so that*.

Exceptives, which imply an exception: as, Ni *unless*.

Interrogatives, which ask a question: as, Num *whether or no*.

Illatives, which infer som what: as, Ergò *therefore*.

Adversatives, which grant som what to bee said against: as Etsi, quamquàm, *although*.

Redditives, which give answer to the Adversatives: as Tamen *yet*.

Electives, which imply a choyce: as quam *as*.

Diminitives, which lessen the meaning: as Saltem *at least*.

Que *and*, ne *whether or no*, ve *or*, be called inclinatives, because they turn back their sound into the last syllable of the word to which they are joyned: as Superáne *is he alive*. Túque puérque tuus *both you and your boy*.

VII. Of a Prepositon.

7. A Prepositon

A Prepositon is a word (commonly) set before other words, and serving to an accusative or an Ablative case: as ad templum *to the Church*, a schola *from the school*.

Prepositions being set without a case become adverbs: as Coram laudare, & clàm vituperáre inhonestum est. *It is a dishonest thing to commend a man in presence, and to dispraise him privilie.*

Prepositions

Prepositions are set before other words in { Apposition: / Composition: } { Ad patrem, *to (my) father.* / Indoctus, *untaught.* }

VIII. Of an Interjection.

8. An Interjection;

AN Interjection is a word put in amongst other words, to signifie som passion. and they be expressions of

Mirth.		Evax, *hey brave.* Vah *how*
Sorrow.		Heu *alas:* Hei *welladay.*
Dread.		Atat, *out alas.*
Marvelling		Papæ! *O strange!*
Disdaining.		Hem! *oh!* Vah *away!*
Shunning.		Apage, *avant.*
Praising.	} as	Euge, *well done.*
Scorning.		Hui, *whoo.*
Exclaiming.		Proh! *oh!*
Cursing.		Væ, *wo.*
Laughing.		Ha, ha, he.
Calling.		Eho, *so ho.* Io. *avoy.*
Silence.		Au, *st.* Pax *whisht.*

Sometimes other words are put into a speech in manner of Interjections: as, Amábó *of all loves.* Malùm *with a mischief.*

To which belongeth Signification.

There belongs to the four parts of speech undeclined, *Signification*, which is not so well to be known by Rules, as by daily use in reading and writing Latine.

Of

LIB. II. Of the Construction of the eight parts of Speech.

For the due joyning of words in a Latine speech, there be

Rules of { 1. *Concordance.* } whereby { words. } { Agree. Cap. 1. / Govern one another. Cap. 2. } { 2. *Construction.* }

CAP. 1. Of the Concords.

There be three Concords.

The first between the Nominative case and the Verb, I.

The second between the Substantive and the Adjective, I I.

The third between the Antecedent and the Relative Qui, I I I.

To which are added the Rules of { the cases of the Relative, I V. / the Question and Answer, V }

I. *The Rule of the first Concord.* I.

A Verb Personal agreeth with its Nominative case in number and person: as, *Præceptor legit, the master readeth, vos negligitis, ye neglect.* Obs. & Exc.

II. *The*

II II. *The rule of the second Concord.*

Obs: The adjective agreeth with its Substantive in case, gender and number; as amícus certus *a sure friend.* In re incertâ *in a doubtfull matter.*

III III. *The rule of the third Concord.*

Obs: The relative (Qui) agreeth with its antecedent in gender, number, and person: as Vir sápit, qui scit tacere. *The man is wise that knoweth to keep silence.*

IV: IV. *The rule of the case of the Relative*

Obs: When there commeth no Nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative case to the verb: as, Miser est qui nummos admirátur. *wretched is he that admireth money.*

But if there betwixt a nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be governed of the verb, or some other word in the same sentence: as Felix quem fáciunt aliéna perícula cáutum. *Happy is he whom others harms do make wary.*

V V. *The rule of the question and answer.*

Exc: When a question is asked, the answer must be made by the same case and tense, that the question is asked by: as Cújus est fundus? vicíni. *Whose ground is it? a neighbors.* Quid agis? Rudémus. *What do yee? we ply.*

CAP. 2. Of the Construction of Nouns.

I. *The rule of Nouns Substantives.* VI

When two substantives com together, and belong to divers things, the later shall be the genitive case: as Facúndia Cicerónis, *Cicero's Eloquence.* amátor studiórum, *A lover of studies.* Obs:

But if they belong both to one thing, they shall be both of one case: as Páter méus vir ámat me puerum. *My father a man, loveth me a childe.*

II. *The rules of Adjectives with a Genitive case.* VII

These Adjectives govern a Genitive case viz.

1. That signifie:
   - a. Desire: as Cúpidus auri. *Greedy of gold.*
   - b. Knowledge: as Expértus belli, *Expert in War.*
   - c. Remembrance: as Mémor mortis. *Mindefull of death.*
   - d. Ignorance: as Ignárus omnium *Ignorant of all things.*
   - e. And such like: as Reus furti. *Guilty of theft.*

2. That are derived of verbs and end in ax: as Vírtus est viciórum fúgax. *Virtue is a driver away of vices.* XI

3. That are partitives; as Aliquis vestrum. *Some of you.*

4. That

Obſ. 4 That are put partitively, *i. e.* have *of* or *among* after them, whether they be

1. Interrogatives: as, Quis veſtrum? *Which of you?*
2. Numerals: as, Quátuor júdicum. *Four judges.*
3. Comparatives: as, Auríum mollior. *The ſofter of the ears.*
3. Superlatives: as, Digitórum longiſſimus. *The longeſt of the fingers.*

VIII. III. *The Rule of an Adjective with a Dative caſe.*

Obſ. IV These Adjectives govern a Dative caſe: viz.

1. That ſignifie
1. Profit or diſprofit: as, Utilis córpori. *Profitable to the body.*
2. Likeneſs, or unlikeneſs: as, Idóneus bello. *Fit for war.*
3. Pleaſure: as, Jucúndus omnibus. *Pleaſant to all.*
4. Submitting: as, Parenti ſupplex. *Suppliant to his father.*
5. Belonging to a thing: as, Mihi próprium. *Proper to me.*

2. That are derived of verbs, and are of the Paſſive ſignification ending in bilis: as, Flébilis ómnibus. *To be lamented of all.*

IX. IV. *The Rule of Adjectives with an Accuſative caſe.*

Exc. Adjectives govern an Accuſative caſe (and ſometimes an Ablative) which ſignifieth the length,

length breadth, or thickness of a thing: as, Turris álta céntum pédes. *A tower an hundred foot high.*

Líber crássus { tres póllices, tribus pollícibus. } *A book three inches thick.*

V. *The Rule of Adjectives with an Ablative case.* X.

These Adjectives govern an Ablative case: viz.

1. That are of the Comparative degree, and have *then* or *by* after them: as, Frigídior glácie. *Colder then ice.* Uno péde altior. *Higher by one foot.* Obs.

2. Dignus, Indignus, Prædítus, Cáptus, Conténtus, as {
Dignus honóre. *Worthy honor.*
Indignus tanto honóre. *Unworthy so great honor.*
Prædítus virtúte. *Endued with vertue.*
Cáptus óculis. *Deprived of his eyes,*
Páucis conténtus. *Content with a few things.*

3. Nouns of diversity govern an Ablative case with a Præposition: as, Aliud ab hoc. *Another thing from this.* Obs.

4. Adjectives and verbs, that signifie plenty or want will have an Ablative, and sometimes a Genitive case: as, Cópiâ abundans. *Abounding with plenty,* Ditíssimus ágri. *Very rich in ground.* Cáres virtute. *Thou wantest vertue.* Obs.

5. Any Adjective or Verb will have an Ablative case:

1. Of the instrument: as Ense válidus. *Strong at the sword.* Férit gládio. *He striketh with a sword.*

2. Of the cause: as Pállidus irâ, *Pale with anger.* Táceo metu, *I hold my tongue for fear.*

Obs. 3. Of the manner of doing, and of the measure: as Nómine grammáticus, *A Grammarian by name.* Senécta yénit tácito pede. *Old age cometh with a silent foot.* Pléno se proluit auro. *He washt himself in a full cup of gold.* Longo proximus intervallo, *The next at a long distance.*

Obs. 4. Adjectives and verbs of buying and selling will have an ablative case of the price: as Vilis viginti minis, *cheap of twenty pounds.* Véndidit asse *He sold it for a farthing.*

Obs. 5. Adjectives and verbs passives, and neuters that signifie some property or passion, will have an ablative, or an accusative case signifying the part or place wherein the property or passion is, as

Æger {pédes / pédibus} *Diseased in the feet.*

Ægrótat {ánimi / ánimo} *He is troubled in minde.*

XL. VI. *The rule of the Ablative case absolute.*

A Noun or Pronoun Substantive joyned with a Participle (expressed or understood, and having no other word whereof it may be governed) shall be put in the Ablative case absolute: as Rege véniente. *The King coming.* Me duce, *I being the leader.* (Or thus) *when I am leader.*

Cap-

CAP. 3. Of the Construction of Verbs.

I. *The Rule of Verbs with a Nominative case.* XII.

THese verbs govern a Nominative case: viz.

1. Verbs substantives: as, Fáma est málum. *Fame is an evil thing.*

2. Certain passives of calling: as, Crœsus vocátur dives. *Crœsus is called rich.*

3. Verbs of gesture: as, Pétrus incédit cláudus. *Peter goeth lame.*

4. And all verbs with Adjectives: as, Lóquor fréquens. *I speak often.*

II. *The Rule of Verbs with a Genitive case* XIII.

These verbs govern a Genitive case: viz.

1. Sum, when it signifieth pertaining to a thing: as, Hæc véstis est pátris. *This garment is my Fathers.* Obs.

2. Verbs that betoken esteem or regard: as, Párvi dúcitur próbitas. *Honesty is reckoned little worth.* Obs.

3. Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, or acquitting of the fault: as, Admónuit me erráti. *He warned me of my mistake.* Obs.

4. Sátago, *to be busie about.* Miséreor, *to have mercy,* and Miserésco, *to take pitie:* as, Rérum suárum sátagit. *He is busie about his own matters.* Obs.

5. Reminiscor, *to remember.* Obliviscor, *to forget.* Obs.

forget, and Mémini, *to remember*: as, Reminíscor históriæ, *I remember the storie*. Fáciam, ut mei memíneris, *I will make that thou shalt remember me*.

XIV. IV. *The Rule of Verbs with a Dative case.*

These verbs will have a Dative case.

1. All manner of verbs which have commonly these signs, *to* or *for* after them: as, Huic hábeo, *I have it for him*.

And to this rule belong verbs that betoken

1. To profit, or disprofit: as, Bónis nócet, qui mális párcit. *He hurteth the good, who spareth the bad.*

Obs 2. To compare: as, Párvis compónere mágna. *To compare great things with small.*

3. To give or restore: as, Fortúna núlli sátis dédit. *Fortune hath given enough to none.*

4. To promise, or to pay: as, Hoc tibi promítto, *I promise you this.*

5. To command or to shew: as, Pecúnia cuíque ímperat. *Money commands every one.* Cáve cui dícas. *Take heed to whom you speak.*

6. To trust: as, Vide cui fidas. *See whom thou trustest.*

7. To obey, or be against: as, Pius fílius obtémperat pátri. *A dutiful son obeyeth his father.*

8. To threaten, or to be angry with: as, Iráscor tibi. *I am angrie at thee.*

Obs 2. Sum with its compounds: as, úrbi páter est, *He is a father to the City.*

3. Verbs

3. Verbs compounded with the Adverbs, Sátis, béne málè, and the Prepositions, Præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, and inter: as, Benefécit múltis, malefécit nulli. *He hath done good to many, he hath done harm to none.*

IV. *The Rule of Verbs with an Accusative case.* XV.

Verbs transitives are al such as have after them an Accusative case of the doer or sufferer: as, úsus prómptos fácit. *Vse maketh men ready.* Obs

V. *The Rule of Verbs With an Ablative case.* XVI.

These verbs govern an Ablative case: viz. Of which see in the construction of Nouns.

I. All verbs; so that the ablative case be
1. Of the instrument.
2. Of the cause.
3. Of the manner, or measure of doing

II. Verbs of buying and selling.

III. Verbs that signifie some property or passion.

IV. Verbs of plenty or want.

V. Some deponents and neuters, as, Fúngor, frúor, útor, &c. as, fúngere officio. *Discharge thy duty.* útere virtúte *Vse virtue.* Véscor cárne *I eat flesh.*

VI. Verbs of comparing or exceeding: as, Præfero hunc múltis grádibus, *I prefer him by many degrees.*

VII. Verbs of receiving, distance, or taking away, with a Preposition, and sometimes a Dative: as, Eripuit illum à flámmâ. *He took* Obs

him from the flame. Erípuit illi vitam *He took his life from him.*

XVII. VIII. *The Rule of verbs Paſſives.*

Verbs Paſſive will have after them an Ablative caſe with a Præpoſition, and ſometimes a Dative: as,

Honéſta perúntur { à bónis víris, / bónis víris,

Honeſt things are deſired of good men.

So will alſo Méreor *have an Ablative caſe with* de: as, De me béne méritus eſt. *He deſerved well from me.*

XVIII. IX. *The Rule of Verbs with divers caſes.*

The ſame verb may have divers caſes in a ſeveral reſpect: as, Dédit mihi véſtem pignori, te præſénte, própriâ mánu. *He gave me his garment for a pawn, thou being preſent, with his own hand.*

XIX. X. *The Rule of the infinitive Mood.*

Verbs of the Infinitive mood are ſet after Verbs or Adjectives: as, Vis fíeri dives? *Wilt thou be made rich?* Pátiens vocári. *Enduring to be called.*

CAP. 4. Of the Conſtruction of Gerunds and Supines.

XX. I. *The rule of both Gerunds and Supines.*

GErunds and Supines will have ſuch caſe as the verbs that they com of: as,

Uténdum

Uténdum eſt tæte. *We muſt uſe time.* Audîtum conciónem. *To hear a Sermon.*

II. *The Rule of the Gerund in* Di. XXI.

The Gerund in di may be uſed after certain Subſtantives and Adjectives governing a Genitive caſe: as, Amor habéndi. *The love of having.* Non eſt narrandi lócus. *There is no place of telling.* Obſ.

III. *The Rule of the Gerund in* Do. XXII.

The Gerund in do, is uſed with one of theſe Præpoſitions, a, ab, ábs, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: and after a verb: as, Cógitat de edéndo. *He thinketh of eating.* Docéndo diſcimus. *We learn by teaching.*

IV. *The Rule of the Gerund in* Dum. XXIII.

The Gerund in Dum is uſed after one of theſe Præpoſitions, inter, ante, ad, ob, propter, as, Chriſtus vénit própter rediméndum. *Chriſt came to redeem us.* And with the verb eſt, ſet impersonally: as, Orandum eſt. *We muſt pray.*

V. *The Rule of the firſt Supine.* XXIV.

The firſt Supine is put after verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place: as, Spectátum véniunt. *They come to ſee.*

VI. *The Rule of the latter Supine.* XXV.

The latter Supine is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Facile fáctu. *Eaſie to be done.*

Cap. 5. Of the Construction of Time, Space, and Place.

XXVI. ### I. *The Rule of Time.*

Nouns that betoken part of time be commonly put in the ablative case, but nouns which betoken continued time be commonly put in the Accusative case: as, Nócte vígilas, *Thou wak'st by night.* Hyemem totam stértis, *Thou snorest all winter.*

XXVII ### II. *The Rule of Space.*

Nouns that shew space between place & place, be commonly put in the Accusative case: as, Pédem hinc nè discédas, *Depart not a foot hence.*

XXVIII. ### III. *The Rule of Place.*

Obs. 1. Common, and proper names of great places (as of Countries, Shires, buildings, &c.) that signifie *in, to, from,* or *by* a place, be used with a prepositon: as, Vívo in Angliâ, *I live in England.* Proficíscor ex úrbe, *I go out of the city.*

Obs. 2. Proper names of Cities of the first or second declension, and singular number, that signifie *in,* or *at* a place, be put in the Genitive case; but if they be of the third declension, or plural number only, they be put in the ablative case: as, Stúduit Oxóniæ, *He studied at Oxford.* Athénis nátus est, *He was born at Athens.*

3. Pro-

3. Proper names of Cities that ſignifie *to* a place, be put in the accuſative caſe; and they that ſignifie *from* a place, be put in the ablative: as, Eo Cantabrigiam, *I go to Cambridge.* Páter rédiit Londino, *My father is returned from London.*

Dómus and rus follow the rules of Cities: as, Dómi fúit, *He hath been at home.* Dómum éo, *I go home.* Dómo rédeo, *I return from home.*

Cap. 6. Of the Conſtruction of Impersonals, and Perſonals.

I. *The Rule of Impersonals.* XXIX.

Certain Impersonals govern

1. A Genitive caſe: viz. Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt: *as* Intereſt ómnium rectè ágere, *It concerneth all to do well.* Réfert múltum Reipúblicæ, *It much concerneth the commonwealth.*

2. A Dative caſe: viz. Líbet, lícet, páret, &c. *as*, Peccáre némini lícet, *It is lawfull for none to ſin.*

3. An Accuſative caſe only: viz. Júvat, décet, opórtet, delectat. *as*, Opórtet me dícere, *It behoveth me to ſay.*

4. An Accuſative with a Genitive: viz. Pœnitet, tædet, míseret, púdet, píget: *as*, Pœnitet illũ peccáti, *It repents him of his ſin.*

5. An Accuſative with the preposition ad: viz. Attinet, pértinet, ſpéctat: *as*, Spéctat ad ómnes bene vívere, *It belongs to all to live well.*

XXX *II. The Rule of Participles.*

Participles govern such cases as the verbs that they come of: as, Fruiturus amicis. *About to enjoy his friends.*

CAP. 7. Of the Construction of words undeclined.

XXXI *I. The Rule of Adverbs.*

EN and Ecce *shewing*, will have Nominative case with a Dative: as, En Priamus. *Behold Priam.* Ecce tibi flatus noster. But an Accusative in disgrace: as, En mentem. *Lo his disposition.*

Obs 2. Adverbs of place, time and quantity, will have a Genitive case: as, Tunc temporis. *At that time.*

Obs 3. Adverbs derived of Adjectives and Prepositions govern their cases: as, Cánit similiter hùic. *He sings like this man.* Própiùs úrbem. *Nearer the citie.*

II. The Rule of Conjunctions.

XXXII Conjunctions Copulatives, and disjunctives, with these four, quàm, nisi, præterquam, an, do commonly couple like cases, and like moods and tenses: as, Pétrus & Joánnes precabántur & docébant. *Peter and John did pray and preach.*

Obs

III. The

III. The Rule of Prepositions. XXXIII.

1, One and thirty Prepositions serve to the Accusative case: viz. Ad *to.* Apud *at.* Ante *before.* Adversùs, adversùm *against.* Cis, citra *on this side.* Circa, circiter, circùm *about.* Contra *against.* Erga *towards.* Extra *without.* Inter *between.* Intra *within.* Infra *below* Juxta *beside.* Ob *for.* Penès *in the power.* Per *by.* Ponè *behind.* Post *after.* Præter *besides.* Propter *for.* Prope *nigh to.* Secundùm *according to.* Secus *by.* Supra *above.* Trans *on the other side.* Versus *towards.* Ultra *beyond.*

2. Twelv Prepositions serv to an Ablative case: viz. A, ab, abs *of or from.* Absque *without.* Coram *before.* Cum *with.* De *of or concerning.* E, ex, *out of.* Præ *before.* Sinè *without.* Pro *for.*

3. Five Prepositions serve to an Accusative case, or an Ablative: viz Clam *privily.* In *in or into.* Sub *under.* Subter *under.* Supra *upon.* To which add tenus *up to*, which will have a Genitive or an Ablative case: as, Cápulo ténus. *Up to the hilt.* Génuum ténus. *Up to the knees.*

4. These Prepositions are always set in Composition: viz.

Am *about.*		Ambio *to go about.*
Di }		Divido *to divide.*
Dis } *from*	as	Disjúngo *to disjoyn.*
Re *back.*		Rédeo *to go back.*
Se *asunder.*		Sepóno *to put asunder.*
Con *together,*		Compóno *to put together.*

5. A Preposition is sometimes wanting, and sometimes abounding: as, Lúdo pa-ém is.

Instead of a father. Abstine à vino. *Abstain from wine.*

6. ¶ A Preposition in composition governs the case which it governed in apposition: as, Præter eo te. *I pass by thee.*

XXXIV. VI. *The Rule of Interjections.*

Among the Interjections some govern cases: viz.

O, a Nominative, an Accusative, and a Vocative: as, O festus dies. *O merry day.*

Pro, proh, ah, and vah, an Accusative or a Vocative: as Proh fidem. *O the faith.*

Hei and væ a Dative: as, Væ tibi, *Wo to thee.*

¶ Hem and ápage an Accusative: as, Hem astútias, *Fie upon crosts.* Apage cánem, *Avant dog.*

Heu a Nominative, a Dative, and an Accusative: as, Heu me míserum, *Ay me poor man.*

XXXV. V. *The Rule of words wanting.*

Many words are not expressed but understood in Latine speech: as, Prope Sánctæ Maríæ, *Neer Saint Maries Church.* Cænas ubi ego, *To a supper where I sup.*

Cap.

CAP. 8. Of the Rule to know the Genders of Nouns.

I. *The Rules of Proper names.*

1 Proper names which are given to males are masculines: *as*,
1. Of Gods: *as*, Mars, tis.
2. Of Men: *as*, Cáto, tónis.
3. Of Rivers: *as*, Tíbris bris.
4. Of Mouths: *as*, Octóber, bris.
5. Of Winds: *as*, Lybs, bis.

2. Proper names which are given to females, are of the Feminine gender: *as*
1. Of Goddesses: *as*, Júno, nónis.
2. Of women: *as*, Anna, æ.
3. Of Countries: *as*, Græcia, æ.
4. Of Cities: *as*, Elis, lidis.

II. *The general rules of Common names.*

1. Common names of Trees be feminines: *as*, Cédrus, dri. *A Cedar.*

2. The names of { Birds, Beasts and Fish, } be of the Epicen gender, as { Pásser, ĕris. *A sparrow.* Vúlpes, pis. *A fox.* Cétus, ti. *A whale.* }

3. Nouns that { end in um. Change not their ending. } as { Ovum, *An egg.* Nihil, *nothing.* } are of the neuter gender.

III. The

III. The ſpecial Rules of common names

1. A noun that increaſeth not in the Genitive caſe ſingular, is for the moſt part of the Feminine gender: as, Cápra, Cápræ. *A ſhee goat.*

2. A noun that increaſeth long, is for the moſt part of the feminine gender: as, Pietas, pietátis. *Godlineſs.*

3. A noun that increaſeth ſhort, is for the moſt part of the Maſculine gender: as, Sánguis, ſánguinis. *Blood.*

IV. The Rule of Adjectives.

1. An Adjective of *one ending* is of the common of three: as, hic, hæc, & hoc félix. *happ e.*

2. An Adjective of *two endings*, is in the firſt of the Common of two genders, and in the ſecond of the Neuter: as, hic & hæc ómnis, & hoc ómne. *All.*

3. An Adjective of *three endings* is in the firſt of the Maſculine gender, in the ſecond of the feminine, in the third of the Neuter: as, Sácer, ſácra, ſácrum. *Holy.*

CAP.

CAP. 9. Of the Rules to know the Preterperfect tenſ, and Supines of Verbs.

I. The Rules of the Preterperfect tenſes of Verbs.

1. IN the firſt Conjugation, as in the Preſent tenſe, makes avi in the Preterperfect tenſ: as, No, nas, návi. *To ſwim.* Exc,

2. In the ſecond Conjugation, es in the Preſent tenſ, makes ui in the Preterperfect tenſ: as, Nígreo, nígres, nigrui. *To be black.* Exc,

3. In the third Conjugation,

Bo	Bi	Lámbo, lámbi. *To lick.*	Exc,	
Co	Ci	Vínco, víci. *To overcom.*		
Do	Di	Mándo, mándi. *To eat.*		
Go	Xi	Júngo, júnxi. *To joyn.*		
Ho	Xi	Tráho, tráxi. *To draw.*		
Lo	Ui	Cólo, cólui. *To worſhip.*		
Mo	Ui	Vómo, vómui. *To vomit.*		
No	Vi	Síno, sívi. *To ſuffer.*		
Po	Psi	Scálpo, scálpſi. *To ſcratch.*		
Quo	Qui	Línquo, líqui. *To leave.*		
Ro	Vi	Séro, ſévi. *To ſow.* (*call.*		
So	Sivi	Arcéſſo, arceſsívi. *To go to*		
Séo	Vi	Páſco, pávi. *To feed.*		
To	Ti	Vérto, vérti. *To turn.*		
Écto	Exi	Fléćto fléxi. *To bend.*		
Vo	Vi	Vólvo, vólvi. *To vole over.*		
Xo	Ui	Téxo, téxui. *To weave.*		
Cio	Ci	Fácio, féci. *To make.*		
Dio	Di	Fódio, fódi. *To dig.*		

in the Preſent tenſ is turned into — *in the Preterperf en tenſe: as*

Gio

	is turnd into		
Gio	Gi	as	Fúgio, fúgi. *To flee.*
Pio	Pi		Cápio, cépi. *To take.*
Rio	Ri		Pário, Péperi. *to bring forth.*
Tio	Si		Quátio, quássi. *To shake.*
Uo	U		Státuo, státui. *To appoint.*

Exc. 4. In the fourth Conjugation is in the present tens, makes ívi in the preterperfect tens: *as*, Scío, scís, scívi *To know.*

Exc. 5. Verbs compounded have the same preterperfect tens with the simple verbs: *as*, Dóceo, dóces, dócui. *To teach.* Edóceo, edóces, Edócui. *To teach perfectly.*

6. Verbs in or make their preterperfect tens of the later Supine by changing u into us, & putting to sum, vel fui: as, of Lectu *to be read*, is made lectus sum vel fui, *I have bin read.*

II. *The rules of the Supines of Verbs.*

1. All Supines end in tum, sum, or xum.

2. The Supine is known by the preterperfect tens, for

In the preterperfect tens is turned into		in the Supine: as,	
Bi	tum		Bíbi, bíbitum. *To drink.*
Ci	ctum		Víci, víctum, *to overcom.*
Di	sum		Vídi, vísum, *To see.*
Gi	ctum		Légi, léctum, *To read.*
Li	sum		Sálli, sálsum, *To salt.*
Mi	tum		Emi, émptum, *to buy.*
Ni	tum		Véni, véntum, *To come.*
Pi	tum		Cépi, cáptum, *To take.*
Qui	tum		Líqui, líctum, *To leave.*
Ri	sum		Vérri, vérsum, *To brush.*
Si	sum		Vísi, vísum, *To visit.*
Pfi	ptum		Scripsi, scriptũ, *to write.*
Ti	tum		Stéti, státum, *to stand.*
Vi	tum		Flávi, flátum, *To blow.*
Ui	itum		Dómui, dómitũ, *to tame*
Xi	xum		Vínxi, vínctum, *to binde.*

3. Verbs compounded have the same Supine with the simple verb: *as*, Dóctum, *to teach* Edóctum, *to teach perfectly*.

CAP. 10. Of certain Figures in Latine words.

There be especially six figures in words.

1. Prósthesis,	which adds	a letter or syllable	to the begining of a word: *as* Gnátus, *for* Nátus.
2. Aphæresis,	which takes away		from the beginning: *as*, Témnit, *for* Contémnit.
3. Epenthesis,	which puts in		in the middle: *as*, Induperátor, *for* Imperátor.
4. Syncope,	which takes out		from the middle: *as*, Dixti *for* Dixísti.
5. Paragóge.	which puts to		to the end: *as*, Dícier, *for* díci.
6. Apócope.	which takes away		from the end: *as*, Ingeni, *for* Ingénii.

CAP. 11. Directions for making Latine.

When you have an English speech to make into Latine,

1. Read it often over, and observe the pauses in it.

2. Divide it into Sentences according to the several periods, or full stops.

3. In

3. In every sentence consider every several word, whether it be

{ 1. a Sign, or
{ 2. a part of Speech.

1. A *Sign* is a word in our English, which is not made into Latine it self, but sheweth how the word to which it is joyned ought to be made in Latine. Or, a *Sign* is a word which it self signifieth nothing, but sheweth how another word signifieth.

In our english speech there be chiefly these *Signs*.

A, *an*, and *the*, be signs of a noun substantive.

2. *Of* after a noun, is a sign of the Genitive case; but after a verb, it is a Preposition.

3. *To*, before a noun, is a sign of the Dative case; but after a verb, it is a sign of the Infinitive mood.

4. *By*, and *then* after the Comparative degree, be signs of the Ablative case.

5. *Own* is a sign of a Pronoun possessive.

6. *More*, *Most*, *Very* } before an Adjective is a sign { of the Comparative, of the Superlative } degree.

7. *Am*, *art*, *is*, *are*, *was*, *wast*, *were*, *be*, *been*, with a verb, } be signs of the passive voyce.

8. *May*, *can*, *might*, *ought*, *would*, *should*, *could*, } be signs of the Potential mood.

9. Do

9. *Do, doſt, doth, did, didſt, have, hath, haſt, had, hadſt, ſhall, will,* and *hereafter* with a verb } be ſigns of the { Preſent, Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, Preterpluperfect, Future. } tenſ.

10. *About, like to,* } are ſigns of the Participle of the Future in Rus.

11. *It there,* } before a verb { is a ſign of a verb Impertſonal, or of a Nominative caſe ſet after the verb.

II. *A part of ſpeech* is a word which it ſelf ſignifieth ſomewhat; touching every ſuch word, 1. Conſider, whether it be

1. *A Noun* } which { names a thing { by it ſelf, } and { Subſtantive, / Adjective } as
2. *A Pronoun.* } which { is put inſtead of a noun. } as
3. *A Verb.* } which { ſheweth what a thing is doth, or ſuffereth. } as
4. *A Particip.* } which { under like a Noun, ſignifieth like a Verb. } as
5. *An Adverb* } which { explaineth other words. } as
6. *A Conjunct.* } which { coupleth other words. } as
7. *A Propoſition.* } which { ſerves to a caſe. } as
8. *An Interjection.* } which { ſheweth ſome paſſion. } as

8 Væ tibi ridenti, 6 nam ſi mox 7 poſt i gaudia ſi flebis. *Wo to thee laughing, for by-and-by after mirth thou ſhalt weep.*

2. Enquire the Latine, for it by looking in the Dictionary, or otherwiſe, and regarding eſpecially

especially *the first word*, and how others fall from it.

The first word in a Noun is the Nominative case singular; and *in a verb*, the Indicative mood, present tense, singular number, and first person.

3. Before you set down the Latine word, consider whether it be declined, or undeclined, and what belongs to it,

I. In respect of it self: as if it be

1. *A Noun* — Substantive — enquire its Number, Case, Gender, and Declension.
1. *A Noun* — Adjective — together with these enquire its degree of comparison, a substantive
2. *A Pronoun.* number, case, gender, declension, and person; and when you have the Relative Qui *who* or *which*, finde out its *Antecedent* (which *is a word going before it, and repeated* by it) and see whether there be a Nominative case betwixt it and the verb.
3. *A Verb.* Enquire its Kind, conjugation, mood, tense, number, person, & termination, according to all these; and what is the nominative case to it.
4. *A Participle.* Tense according to its manner of declining, and see whether it be put with or without Ending, or Signification, a Substant.

5. As

5. *An adverb.*
6. *A Conjunction.*
7. *A Preposition.*
8. *An Interjection.*

Enquire its signification, and
- what word it explains.
- what words it completh.
- what case it serveth to, what passion it expresseth, and whether it serve a case or not.

II. In respect of the word to which it is to be joyned, observe

I. The concordance of the
- Nominative case and verb. — which agree in — Number and Person. — I.
- Substantive and Adjective. — which agree in — Case, gender, and number. — II.
- Antecedent and Relative. — which agree in — Gender, number, & person. — III.

And minde the case of the Relative, and the Question whereto is the answer. — according to the rule, Cap. 1. — IV. V.

2. The Construction of the union Substantive: viz.

The

*The construction of the noun substantive: viz.

1. Whether it be governed or, i. e. follow after
- a Noun
  - Substantive, Cap. 2. I.
  - Adjective with a
    - Genitive case. Cap. 2. II.
    - Dative case. Cap. 2. III.
    - Accusative case. Cap. 2. IV.
    - Ablative case. Cap. 2. V.
- a Verb personal with
  - a Nominative case. Cap. 3. I.
  - a Genetive case. Cap. 3. II.
  - a Dative case. Cap. 3. III.
  - an Accusative case. Cap. 3. IV.
  - an Ablative case. Cap. 3. V.
- a Gerund, or Supine, C. 4. I.
- a Verb in respect of its own signification, of Time, Space, & Place. C. 5. I. II. III.
- a Verb Impersonal. C. 6. I.
- a Participle. C. 6. II.
- an Adverb. C. 7. I.
- a Conjunction. C. 7. II.
- a Preposition. C. 7. III.
- an Interjection C. 7. IV.

And then put in such a case as the word whereon it is governed will have after it, according to the Rule

2 Whether

3. Whether it be not governed, and then put in the Nominative case absolute, according to the Rule Cap. 2. VI.

4. Set down a word declined, as it ought to be changed from the first word; and the word undeclined without any alteration at all.

5. Compare the English sentence, and the Latine together, by construing them one out of the other.

6. Prove wether your Latine be answerable to your english by parsing it over.

To finde the { Nom. case / Substantive / Relative } make the { Verb / Adjective / Antecedent } { ask the question who? or what? }

and they will answer to it.

CAP. 12. Directions for making Latine more elegant, or pure.

THat the Conjunction (which in Latine is quòd or ut) may be put away, and then the Nominative case may be turned into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive mood: as, *I am glad that thou art in good health.*

Gáudeo { quòd tu béne váleas. / or, / te béne valére. }

2. The Latine of the word *thing*, joyned with

with an adjective is often left out, and the adjective becometh a Substantive of the Neuter gender: as, *Fame is an evil thing*. Fáma est málum.

3. *Mine, thine, his, ours, yours*, are made in Latine by meus, túus, súus nóster, when you mean possession; but if you mean passion, then by méi, túi, súi, nóstri, véstri: as, *thy picture*, i. e. *which is thine*, Pictura tua. *Thy picture*, i. e. *of thee*, Pictura tui.

4. The verb *have* is sometimes made in latine by est, and then the Nominative case is turned into the Dative, and the Accusative into the Nominative: as, *I have a mother*. Ego hábeo mátrem, which is rendred better, Est mihi máter.

5. The English of the Infinitive mood active, or of a participle of the present tens comming after a Substantive or Adjective that govern a Genitive case, shall be put in the Gerund in Di: as, *The cause of my writing*, Cáusſa scribéndi. *Certain to go*, or *of going*, Certus éundi.

6. The Participle of the present tens without a Substantive, having *in, with, from, of, by*, or *for* before him, shall be put in the Gerund in Do with a preposition expressed or understood, as, *I am weary with walking*, Defessus sum ambulándo. *He thinketh of eating*, Cógitat de edéndo.

7. The English of the Infinitive mood shewing the reason of the clause afore-going, shall be put in the Gerund in Dum: as, *I fear a day will not be enough to do it*, Véreor ut dies sátis sit ad agendum.

8. A verb with *must* or *ought* before it, may be turned into the Gerund in Dum, with the verb eſt expreſſed or underſtood, and then the Nominative ſhall be turned into the Dative caſe: as, *I muſt go hence*, Abeúndum eſt míbi.

9. If you turn a verb perſonal into an Impersonal, you muſt turn alſo the Nominative caſe into ſuch caſe as the Impersonal will govern: as, *I muſt*, Me opórtet. *Thou mayſt*, Tibi licet.

10 If a verb active be changed into a paſſive, you muſt change alſo the Nominative caſe into the Dative or Ablative with a preposition, and the Accuſative into the Nominative: as, *I read Virgil*, Ego légo Virgílium, is rendred, *Virgil is read of me.*

Virgílius légitur { míbi, à me.

11. A verb Neuter is ſomtimes changed into a paſſive or the third perſon with an ablative caſe, and a preposition expreſſed or underſtood: as, *I drink wine.* Bíbo vínum, is rendred, *Wine is drunk by me*, Vínum bíbitur à me.

Cap. 13. Directions for conſtruing Latine.

When you have a Latine ſpeech to conſtrue into Engliſh,

1. Before you conſtrue,
   1. Read it often and diligently to a period.
   2. Know what it ſpeaks of, or intendeth.
   3. Enquire

3. Enquire the signification of every word by looking out the first words in your Dictionary, and learn what is fittest for that present place.

4. Observe the terminations, especially of Nouns and Verbs, and together with their signification their proper signs.

5. Mind which words agree, and which will depend one upon another, according to the Rules of Concordance and Construction.

II. When you construe, take

1. The vocative case (if there be any) and the words that agree with, or depend upon it.

2. The Nominative case, and whatsoever agree with, or depend upon it.

3. The Verb, and what depends upon it; viz. the Infinitive mood, and the cases in order; first the Accusative, then the Dative, then the Ablative, and whatsoever agree with, or depend upon them.

4. The Adjective (for the most part) with the Substantive, the Adverb with its Verb, and the Preposition with its case.

III. As you construe, remember that

1. Pronouns are often put for Nouns.

2. In speeches belonging to men, the Nominative case, Substantive, and antecedent is often understood; as also the Verb est (and sometimes other words) which in construing must be supplied.

3. There is no sentence compleat without a Verb expressed or understood.

4. Interrogatives, (viz. nouns which

ask a question) Indefinites, Relatives, Interjections with their cases, Impersonals, and Conjunctions do oftimes begin a sentence, as also

5. An Ablative case absolute which with its Participle resolved into a verb, is construed by *when, whilst, if, or after that*: as, Me dúce. *I being a Captain.* i.e. *when, whilst, if, or after that I shall be Captain.*

6. The Accusative case before an Infinitive mood, must be construed by *that* as Júbeo te abire. *Ibid. that thou go home.*

7. Words that are linked together in one phrase, are to be expelled according to their elegancy (or propriety of speech) and not the bare words: as Hábeo tibi grátias. *I have thanks for thee,* must be rendred, *I thank thee.*

8. If your construing be good sense, i.e. such as one may understand your meaning, and if it be withall agreeable to your *Grammar rules*, you are right, otherwise strive to amend it.

Cap. 14. Directions for Parsing Latine.

When you have a Latine speech to parse or examine according to the rules of Grammar;

1. Read a sentence distinctly over.

2. Cast the words of it into a Grammatical order, ranking them as you construed them.

3. Finde either the same word in your *Grammar*, or an example answering thereunto, especially in Nouns and Verbs.

4. Enquire touching every word by it self, what part of speech it is, and if it be

1. *A Noun*
- Kind.
- Declension.
- Gender, and the rule of it.
- Number case.
- besides these, in an Adject. Its degree of comparison, and its Substantive.

2. *A Pronoun.*
- Declension.
- Number.
- Case, and
- person.

3. *A Verb.* (Observe it is)
- Kind, Conjugation, in which observe the rule of the preterperfect tense and Supines.
- Mood, Tense, Number, person: and what is its Nominative case.

4. *A Participle.*
- What verb it comes of.
- Kind, Declining, Number, Case Gender, and its Substantive.

5. *Adverb*
- Signification, and use.

6. *Conjunction.*
- To what word it is joyned
- What it coupleth.

7. *Preposition.*
- What case it serves to.

8. *Interjection.*
- What passion it expresseth.

5. In

5. In respect of other words, minde its concordance and construction, and the rules of both.

Cap. 15. Of directions for right writing.

In writing down words or sentences observe diligently,

1. *The Letters.*
2. *The Syllables.*
3. *The Notes.*

I. In *Letters* observe, that

1. *According to their sound*, there be five *Vowels*, a, e, i, o, u, and y, the Greek one; all the rest be consonants; but u, and i, be sometimes *Vowels*, as u, i, and sometimes consonants, as v, j.

2. *According to their shape*, they are sometimes writ with *great Characters*, sometimes with *small*.

3. *Proper names and words more eminent then others*; the *begining of a Sentence*, and in a *Poem*, the *begining of every verse* are to be writ with great characters.

4. When one or few letters are set alone to signifie a whole word, or a number, they are writ with great characters: as, A. D. M.DC.XL.VIII. Anno Domini, millesimo, sexcentesimo, quadragesimo octavo. *In the year of our Lord, One thousand, six hundred, fortie and eight.*

2. In joyning or parting *Syllables*, observe, that

1. A Syllable never exceeds six letters: as Scrobs, *a ditch.*

2. In words of many syllables, a Consonant set between two vowels, belongs to the later: as Do-mi-nus, *a Lord.* A-mo.

3. If a Consonant be doubled, the first belongs to the foregoing, and the later to the following syllable: as An-nus, *a year.*

4. Consonants which may be joyned in the begining of a word, must not be parted in the middle of it: as No-ster, *our.* Volu-ptas, *pleasure.*

5 Consonants which cannot be joyned in the begining of a word, must be parted in the middle of it: as Sul cus, *a furrow.*

6. In compound words, every part must be set by it's self: as Abs-con-do, *to hide.*

3. In *Notes* { *Syllables.* / *Words.* / *Sentences.* } observe which belong to

I. *Notes* that belong to *Syllables*, are

1. Of a long syllable, } thus { Dōctus.
2. Of a short syllable } marked { Bŏnŭs

II. *Notes* that belongs to *Words*, are

1. In *Accent*, shewing how a syllable is to be pronounced, and it is

1. *Acute*, which pronounceth a syllable higher then the rest: as Pietáris. Bónus.

2. *Grave*, which flatteth a syllable more then the rest, and this is seldom marked save in the end of a word, but is understood: as, Arrogantiùs.

3. *Circumflex*, which uttereth a syllable as high as both the other do: as Amâre.

And

And these are marked to difference one word from an another: as Docte, docte, occido, occido.

2. *Apostrophus*, which sheweth a vowel cast away: as Ain'.

3. *Hyphen*, which sheweth what syllables are to be joyned: as, Qui-cun-que.

3. *Notes* that belong to *Sentences*, are marks of breathing: viz.

1. A *Comma*, which is a short stay, --,
2. A *Colon*, which is a longer stay, --:
3. A *Period*, which is a full stop, --.
4. A *Question*, } is thus } ------?
5. An *Admiration* } marked } ------!
6. A *Parenthesis*, } } ----( )

CAP. 16. A short view of the common Accidents.

THE *common Accidents* is *a short introduction* (or entrance) of Grammar.

It treateth of the parts of Latine speech, and considereth them

I. *Severally*,
or
II. *Joyntly*.

I. *Severally*, as they are single words, (in *the Introduction of the eight parts of speech*, which begins at *In speech*, and ends at *For the due joyning*.

This first part of the Accidence teacheth concerning

1. A *Noun*.

1. What it is, and how many kindes it hath: at, *A Noun is the name*, &c.

2. What are its accidents, viz. two numbers, at, *In Nouns be*, &c. six Cases, at, *Nouns be declined*, &c. Seven Genders, at, *Genders of Nouns*, &c. Five Declensions, at, *There be five Declensions*, &c. setting down examples,

Of the first, Músa.

Of the second, Magíster, and Régnum.

Of the third, Lápis, and Párens.

Of the fourth, Mánus.

Of the fifth, Meridies. And for Adjectives, Bónus, Félix, and Tristis. Three degrees of Comparison, at, *Adjectives whose signification*, &c.

2. *A Pronoun.*

1. What it is, and how many there are, and how they are distinguished, at, *A Pronoun*, &c.

2. What are its accidents: viz. Number, Case, and Gender, at, *There belong to* &c. four Declensions, at, *There be four Declensions*, &c. Three Persons, at, *A Pronoun hath three Persons*, &c.

3. *A Verb.*

1. What it is, what are its sorts and kindes, at, *A Verb is a part of Speech*, &c.

2. What are its accidents: viz. Six Moods, at, *There be six Moods*, &c. Three Gerunds, at, *There be moreover*, &c. Two Supines, at, *There be also*, &c: Five Tenses, at, *There be five Tenses*, &c. Three Persons, at, *There be also in Verbs*, &c. Four Conjugations, at, *Verbs have*, &c. The examples being

Of

Of { The first, Amo, and Amor.
The second, Dóceo, and Dóceor.
The third, Légo, and Légor.
The fourth, Aúdio, and Aúdior.

Among which is inserted Sum, and unto which are added verbs that go out of rule: at Possum, *&c.*

4. *A Participle*, what it is, its kinds, and manner of forming and declining, at, *A Participle is a part*, &c.

5. *An Adverb*, what it is, and what it signifieth, at, *An Adverb is a part of* &c.

6. *A Conjunction*, what it is, and of what use, at, *A Conjunction is a part*, &c.

7. *A Preposition*, what it is, and what case it serves to, at, *A preposition is a part*, &c.

8. *An Interjection*, what it is, and what it expresseth, at, *An Interjection is a part*, &c.

II. Joyntly, as they be joyned one to another in a speech. In *the construction of the eight parts of speech*, which begins at, *For the due joyning*, &c. and ends with the book.

This second part of the Syntaxis containeth rules,

Of the first Concord, at *When an English*, &c.

Of the second Concord, at *When ye have an Adjective*, &c.

Of the third Concord, at, *When ye have a Relative*, &c.

Of the case of the Relative, at, *When there cometh no*, &c.

Of the Construction of Substantives, at, *When two Substantives*, &c.

Of Adjectives with a { Gen. / Dat. / Acc. / Abl. } case, at, { *Adiectives that signifie &c.* / *Adiectives that betoken &c.* / *The measure of length &c.* / *Adiect. signifying &c.* }

Of the Pronoun at, *These Genitive cases*, Mei, tui, sui, *&c.*

Of the verb with a { Nom. / Gen. / Dat. / Acc. / Abl. } case at, { *Sum, forem, fio &c.* / *This verb* Sum *&c.* / *All manner of verbs &c.* / *Verbs Transitives &c.* / *All verbs require &c.* }

Of verbs Passives at, *A verb Passive &c.*

Of Gerunds and Supines, at, *Gerunds and Supines will have such cases as &c.*

Of Nouns of { Time, / Space, / Place, } at { *Nouns that betoken part of time &c.* / *Nouns that betoken space between &c.* / *Nouns Appellatives &c.* }

Of verbs Impersonals, at *A verb Impersonal &c.*

Of Participles, at *Participles govern &c.*

Of Adverbs, at *Adverbs of quality &c.*

Of Conjunctions, at *Coniunctions Copulative &c.*

Of Prepositions, at *Sometimes this Preposition* In *&c.*

Of Interjections, at *Certain Interiections &c.*

CAP.

CAP. 17. A short view of the common Grammar.

THe *Common Grammar* is a short Instruction, or mean to know the art of Grammar.

It sheweth what Grammar is, and what be the parts of Grammar, viz.

I. *Orthographie*, which treateth of Letters: at Ex viginti duabus &c.

Of Syllables: at Rectè scripturo &c.

Of right utterance: at Orthographiæ affinis &c.

Of pauses: at Neque exigua Orthographiæ pars &c.

II. *Etymologie*, which treateth of the eight parts of Latine speech, and what belong to them: viz.

1 A *Noun*: at Nomen est pars orationis &c. To which belong

Species: at Species nominum &c.

Figure: at Figura aut est simplex &c.

Number: at Numeri sunt duo &c.

Case: at Casus nominum &c.

Gender: at Genus est sexûs discretio &c.

Declension: at Declinatio est variatio &c.

Comparison: at Comparantur nomina &c.

2. A *Pronoun*: at Pronomen est pars &c. To which belong

Species: at Species Pronominum &c.

Number: at Numerus Pronominum &c.

Case: at Casus autem sunt sex &c.

Gender: at Genera sunt in Pronominibus &c.

Declenſion at, Declinationes Pronominũ, &c.
Perſon, at, Perſonæ Pronominum ſunt tres, &c.
Figure, at, Figura eſt duplex &c.

3. *A Verb*, at, Verbum eſt pars orationis &c. to which belong,

Five *Kindes*, at, Quinque ſunt verborum genera, &c.

Six *Moods*, at, Modi verborum ſex &c.

Five *Tenſes*, at, Tempora ſunt quinque &c.

Figure at, Figura eſt duplex &c.

Species, at, Species eſt duplex &c.

Three *Perſons*, at, Tres ſunt verbi perſonæ &c.

Two *Numbers*, at, Numeri ſunt duo &c.

Four *Conjugations*, at, Quando quidem de Conjugandorum verborum ratione &c. To which are added ſomwhat concerning verbs Defective, at, Sed nunc &c.

Impeſſonals, at. Et de perſonalibus &c.

Gerunds, at, Gerundia porrò &c.

Supines, at, Supina quoque meritò &c.

4. *A Participle*, at, Participium eſt pars &c. To which belong,

Caſe,
Gender,
Declenſion. } at, De genere autem &c.

Tenſe: at, Tempora participiorum &c.

Signification: at, Activè ſignificant &c.

Number: at, Eſt & numerus &c.

Figure: at, Figura eſt duplex &c.

5. *An Adverb*: at, Adverbium eſt pars &c. To which belong,

Signification: at, Significationis varietas &c.

Compariſon: at, Adverbia à nominibus nata &c.

Species: at, Species eſt duplex &c.

Figure,

Figure: at, Figura est duplex &c.

6. *A Conjunction*: at, Conjunctio est pars orationis &c.

To which belong

Figure: at, Figura est duplex &c.

Signification: at, Potestas i. e. significatio &c.

Order: at, Ordo conjunctionum &c.

7. *A Preposition*: at, Præpositio est pars orationis &c. To which belong

Government of Case: at, Præpositioni accidit &c.

8. *An Interjection*: at, Interjectio est pars orationis &c. To which belongeth

Significations: at, Tot autem sunt &c.

III. *Syntax*: which teacheth rules,

Of the first Concord: at, Verbum personale &c.

Of the second concord: at, Adjectivum cum Substantivo &c.

Of the third concord: at, Relativum cum Antecedente &c.

Of the construction of Substantives: at, Quum duo Substantiva &c.

Of Adjectives with a
- Genitive — Adjectiva quædesiderium &c.
- Dative — Adjectiva quibus commodum &c.
- Accusative — Magnitudinis mensura &c.
- Ablative — Adjectiva quæ ad copiam.

Of the Pronoun: at Mei, tui, sui, &c.

Of

Of the verb with a
- Nominative — Verba Substantiva &c.
- Genitive — Sum genitivum &c.
- Dative — Omnia verba &c.
- Accusative — Verba transitiva &c.
- Vocative — Quodvis verbum &c.

(rule, at)

Of verbs Passives, at Passivis additur &c.

Of Gerunds and Supines, at Gerundia sive etcet.

Of nouns of
- Time, at Quæ significant etcet.
- Space, at Spatium loci etcet.
- Place, at Nomina appellativa etcet.

Of verbs Impersonals, at Hæc tria impersonalia etcet.

Of Participles, at Participia regunt etcet.

Of Adverbs, at En & ecce etcet.

Of Conjunctions, at Conjunctiones copulativæ etcet.

Of Præpositions, at Præpositio subaudita etcet.

Of Interjections, at Interjectiones non raro etcet.

Hereunto are annexed,

Six figures of words: viz.
- Prósthesis.
- Aphæresis.
- Epénthesis.
- Syncope.
- Paragóge
- Apócope.

and Eight figures of construction viz.
- Appositio.
- Evocatio.
- Syllepsis.
- Prolepsis.
- Zeugma.
- Synthesis.
- Antiptosis.
- Synechdoche.

IV. *Prosodie*, which teacheth the right pronouncing of words, according to their

Tone, *Spirit*, *Time*, at
- Tonus est lex &c.
- Spiritus duo sunt &c.
- Hactenus de tonis &c.

And because meeter consisteth in the due observation of the time of syllables, the Grammar takes occasion to treat of versifying: at Hactenus de tonis &c.

Insisting upon feet: at Est autem pes &c.

Sundry sorts of verses: at Carminum genera &c.

The quantity of Syllables in a word, be they the first, the middle, or the last, at
- Primarum syllabarum &c.
- Mediæ syllabæ &c.
- Quanquam ultimæ &c.

CAP.

Cap. 18. A short view of *Propria quæ maribus*.

Propria quæ maribus containeth Rules for the genders of Nouns

- Substantives, whose rules are
  - General, Vid. a.
  - Special. Vid. b.
- Adjectives. Vid. c.

a General

- Of proper names
  - Masculines: at, Propria quæ maribus &c.
  - Feminines: at, Propria Fœminei generis &c.
- Of Common names
  - Of Trees: at, Appellativa arborum &c.
  - Of Birds, Beasts, and fishes: at, Sunt etiam &c.
  - That end in um: at, Omne quod exit &c.
  - That change not their ending: at, Sic invariabile &c.

b Special, of nouns

- Verbals not increate, which are Feminines, at, Nomen non crescens &c.
- Verbals increate
  - Masculines: at, Mascula nomina in a &c.
  - Neuters: at, Neutrum nomen in e &c.
  - Doubtfuls: at, Incerti generis sunt &c.
  - Commons: at, Compositum à verbo dans a &c.

Special

* Special, of nouns
- that do increase long, which are feminines, at Nomen crescentis-- Syllaba acuta &c.
  - except some
    - Masculines: at, Mascula dicuntur &c.
    - Neuters: at, Sunt neutralia &c.
    - Doubtfuls: at, Sunt dubia hæc &c.
    - Commons: at, Sunt commune &c.
- that increase short, wch are Masculines, at, Nomen crescentis-- Sit gravis &c.
  - except some
    - Feminines: at, Fœminei generis sunt &c.
    - Neuters: at, Est neutrale genus &c.
    - Doubtful: at, Sunt dubii generis &c.
    - Common: at, Communis generis sunt ista &c.

* Adjectives declined with
- one ending: at, Adjectiva unum duntaxat &c.
- two endings at Sub geminâ si voce &c. At si tres variant voces &c.
- three endings at
- two Articles: at, At sunt quæ flexu &c.
- three endings and three Articles at Hæc proprium quendam &c.

CAP. 19. A short view of *Quæ genus.*

Quæ genus treateth of Nouns Heteroclites: i. e. which differ from the common manner of declining, and of these

some { *Alter* a. *want* b. *Have too much* c.

a *Alter*

Gender and Declension and be

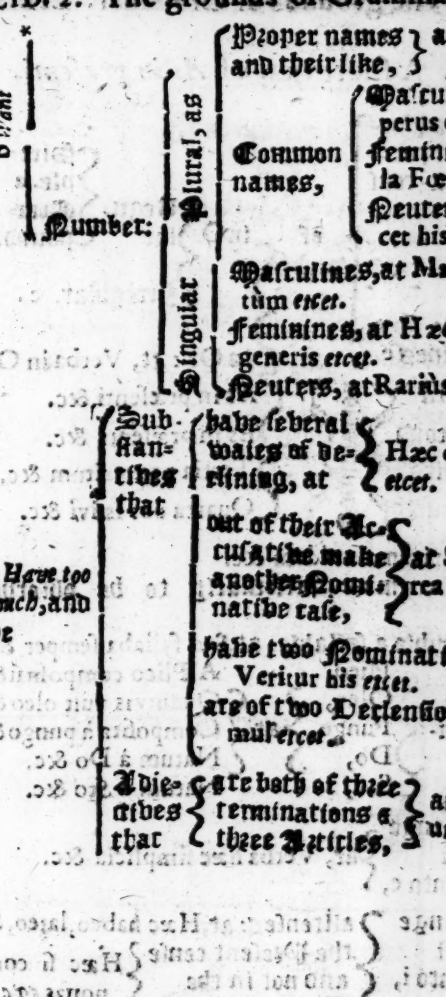
- Feminines sing. and Neuters plur. at, Hæc genus *etcet.*
- Neuters sing. and
  - Masculines and Neuters plur. at Dat prior *etcet.*
  - Masculines onely plur. at Sed audi *etcet.*
  - Femenines plur, at Nundinum et hinc epulum *etcet.*
- Masculines sing. and Neuters plur. at Hæc maribus *etcet.*
- Masculines sing. & Masculines and Neuters plur. at Numerus genus his dabit *etcet.*

b

Case those that

- change not the ending, at Quæ nullum variant *etcet.*
- have
  - one case, at Estque Monoptoron nomen cui *etcet.*
  - two cases, at Sunt Diptôta quibus *etcet.*
  - three cases, at Tres quibus inflectis *etcet.*
- onely want the
  - Dative, at Integra vox vis est *etcet:*
  - Vocative, at Quæ referunt, ut qui *etcet.*

Want


Number:
Plural, as
Singular
Proper names and their like,
at Propria cum & a notes excet.
Common names,
Masculines, at Hesperus et vesper excet.
Feminines, at Singula Fœminei excet.
Neuters, at Nec licet his excet.
Masculines, at Mascula sunt tantùm excet.
Feminines, at Hæc suni fœminei generis excet.
Neuters, at Rarius hæc primo &c
Substantives that
have several waies of declining, at
Hæc quasi luxuriant excet.
out of their Accusative make another Nominative case,
at Sed tibi præterea excet.
have two Nominative cases, at Veritur his excet.
are of two Declensions, at Hæc simul excet.
Have too much, and be
Adjectives that
are both of three terminations & three Articles,
at Et quæ luxuriant excet.

CAP.

CAP. 20. A short view of *As in præsenti.*

As in præsenti containeth rules whereby to finde out the Preter perfect-tens, the Supines c. of verbs in O { Regular { Simple. a / Compound. b } / Irregular. c } / in Or: at, Verba in Or.

a Simple { Of the first / Of the second / Of the third / Of the fourth } Conjugation at { As in præsenti &c. / Es in præsenti &c. / Tertia præteritum &c. / Quarta dat is ivi &c. }

b Compound { at, Præteritum dat idem &c. where are more particularly to be observed such as, 1. Double a syllable: at, Sed syllaba semper &c. 2. Be compounded of { Plico, / Oleo, / Pungo, / Do, / Sto; } at { A Plico compositū &c / Quamvis vult oleo &c / Composita à pungo &c / Natum à Do &c. / Natum à Sto &c. } 3. Change their first vowel into e, at, Verba hæc simplicia &c. 4. Change their first vowel into i, in { all tenses: at, Hæc habeo, lateo, &c / the Present tense and not in the Preterp. tens: at, } Hæc si com. ponas &c. }

c. Supines

c Supines
- d Simple: at, Nunc ex præterito discas &c.
- e Compound: at, Compositum ut simplex &c.

e Irregular which
- have two Præterperfect tenses: at, Præteritum activæ &c
- are Neuter-passives: at Neutro-passivum sic &c.
- borrow their Præterperfect tenses: at, Quædam præteritum &c.
- want their Præterperfect tenses: at, Præteritum fugiunt &c.
- seldom have Supines: at, Hæc nitò aut nunquam &c.

A Synopsis

A Synopsis, or a short view of the Grounds of Grammar

The Grounds of Grammar treat of Latine words,

I. As they are single words in a speech, LIB. I. which teacheth what sorts of words they are, and what things belong to them:

- Speech be
  - 1. A noun which is
    - Substantive, or Adjective
    - Proper, or Common
  - belongs
    - 2 Numbers, { Singular, & Plural.
    - 6 Cases, { Nom: Gen: Dat: Acc: Voc: Abl:
    - 7 Genders, { Mask: Fem: Neuter: / Comm { 2. 3. / Doub: Epic:
    - 5 Declensions whose Gen: sing: end in { 1 a. 2 i. 3 is. 4 us. 5 ei.
    - 3 Degrees of Comparison { Positive, Comparative, Superlative.

II. As they are many words joyned together in a speech, LIB. II. which teacheth the due joyning of words together, according to certain rules:

- joyning words are
  - 1. Of Concord: viz.
    - Of the first, / Of the second, / Of the third, / To which are added that { of the case of the Relative, of the Question and Answer: } — Cap. 1.
    - Of Nouns { Substantives, a Genitive, a Dative, an Accusative, an Ablative, where is also the Ablative absolute. } Adjectives with — Cap. 2.

The parts of

- 2 A Pronoun:
- 3 A Verb, which is
  - Personal:
  - or
  - Impersonal.
- 4 A Participle:
- 5 An Adverb:
- 6 A Conjunction:
- 7 A Prepositions:
- 8 An Interjection:

to which

- Numbers, Cases, 4 Declensions, 3 Persons — of which in a Noun, of their own:
- 5 Kinds: Active, Passive, Neuter, Deponent, and Common:
- 4 Moods: Indicative, Imperative, Potential, Infinitive,
- 5 Tenses: Present, Imperfect, Preterperfect, Preterplu. Future.
- 4 Conjug. (1 2 3 4) — Auth: a long, e long, e short, i long — before re and ris
- Kinds: present in ans, ens; preterperfect in tus, lus, xus; Future in rus, dus.

Signification.

The Rules for

2 Of Construction

- of Verbs with: a Nominative, a Genitive, a Dative, an Accusative, an Ablative, divers cases: Cap. 3
- Of Gerunds and Supines, Cap: 4
- Of Time, Space, and place, Cap: 5
- Of Impersonals and participles, Cap: 6
- Of words undeclined, Cap: 7

Hereunto are annexed,

- Rules to know the genders of Nouns, Cap: 8
- Rules to know the preterperfect tens and Supines of Verbs, Cap: 9
- Certain Figures in Latine words, Cap: 10
- Directions for: making Cap: 11,12; Construing Cap: 13; parting Cap: 14; writing Cap: 15
- A short view of: the Common Accidents, Cap: 16; Grammar, Cap: 17; Propria quæ maribus, Cap: 18; Quæ genus, Cap: 19; As in præsenti, Cap: 20

An Index of the Heads of the Grounds of GRAMMAR.

LIB. I.

Of the eight sorts of words.

CAP. I. *Of a Noun.* Pag. 2.
II. *Of a Pronoun.* p. 10.
III. *Of a Verb.* p. 14.
IV. *Of a Participle.* p. 70.
V. *Of an Adverb.* p. 71.
VI. *Of a Conjunction.* p. 72.
VII. *Of a Preposition.* p. 73.
VIII. *Of an Interjection.* p. 74.

LIB. II.

Of the Construction of the eight parts of Speech.

1. *Of the Concords.* Pag. 75.
2. *Of the Construction of Nouns.* p. 77.
3. *Of the Construction of Verbs.* p. 81.
4. *Of the Construction of Gerunds and Supines.* p. 84.
5. *Of the Construction of Time, Space, and Place.* p. 86
6. *Of the Construction of Impersonals and Participles.* p. 87.
7. *Of the Construction of words undeclined.* p. 88.
8. *Of the rules to know the Genders of Nouns.* p. 91.
9. *Of the rules to know the Preterperfect Tenses and*

and the Supines of Verbs. P.93.
10. Of certain Figures in Latine words. P.95.
Directions for 11. making Latine. P.95.
12. making Latine more pure. P.101.
13 Construing Latine. P.103.
14 Parsing Latine. P.105.
15 right writing. P.107.

The Examination of the Grounds of Grammar, by short Questions and Answers.

Q. WHat be the Grounds of Grammar?

A. The most necessary things contained in the *Common Accidents* and *Grammar*.

Q. What do they treat of?

A. Of Latine words and the things that belong to them.

Q. How do they treat of Latine words?

A. 1. As they are single words in a Speech, *LIB.* I. Or 2. As they are many words joyned together in a Sphech. *LIB.* II.

LIB. I. Of the eight sorts of Latine words.

Q. IN the Latine tongue how many sorts of words be there?

A. Eight.

Q. How

Q. How be these eight sorts of words called?
A. Parts of speech.
Q. Why so?
A. Becaus of them every speech is made.
Q. Which be the eight parts of speech?
A. A *Noun*, a *Pronoun*, a *Verb*, a *Participle*, an *Adverb*, a *Conjunction*, a *Preposition*, an *Interjection*.
Q. Which parts of speech be declined?
A. The four first: viz. *Noun*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Participle*.
Q. Which parts of speech be undeclined?
A. The four last: viz. *Adverb*, *Conjunction*, *Preposition*, *Interjection*.
Q. When is a word declined?
A. When its ending is changed.
Q. When is a word undeclined?
A. When its ending is not changed.

II. Of a Noun.

Q. What is a Noun?
A. A Noun is a word by which a thing is called.
Q. How many kinds of Nouns be there?
A. Two.
Q. Which be they?
A. Substantive and Adjective.
Q. What is a Noun Substantive?
A. A Noun which may signifie in a speech by it self.
Q. What is a Noun Adjective?
A. A Noun which cannot signifie in a speech without a Substantive.

Q. How

Q. How many kindes are there of both Substantiues and Adiectiues?

A. Two.

Q. Which be they?

A. Proper and Common.

Q. What is a noun Proper?

A. That which belongs to one thing only.

Q. What is a noun (Appellatiue) or Common?

A. That which belongs to many things.

Q. How many things belong to a noun?

A. Five.

Q. Which be they?

A. Number, Case, Gender, Declension, and Comparison.

Q. How many Numbers are there?

A. Two.

Q. Which be they?

A. The Singular and Plural.

Q. How know you the singular number?

A. It speaketh but of one.

Q. How know you the plural number?

A. It speaketh of more then one.

Q. How many cases are there?

A. Six.

Q. How know you the Nominatiue case?

A. It answereth to the question *who?* or *what?*

Q. How know you the Genitiue case?

A. It answereth to the question *whose?* or *whereof?*

Q. How know you the Datiue case?

A. It answereth to the question *to whom?* or *to what?*

Q. How know you the Accusatiue case?

A. It answereth to the question *whom?* or *what?*

Q. How know you the vocative case?
A. It calleth or speaketh to one.
Q. How know you the Ablative case?
A. It answereth to the question *from what.*
Q. How many genders are there?
A. Seven.
Q. Which be they?
A. The *Masculine*, the *Feminine*, the *Neuter*, the *Common of two*, the *Common of three*, the *Doubtfull*, and the *Epicene*.
Q. How know you the Masculine gender?
A. By the article *Hic.*
Q. How know you the Feminine gender?
A. By the article *Hæc.*
Q. How know you the Neuter gender?
A. By the article *hoc.*
Q. How know you the Common of two gender.
A. By the articles *Hic* and *hæc.*
Q. How know you the Common of three gender?
A. By the articles *Hic*, *hæc*, and *hoc.*
Q. How know you the Doubtful gender?
A. By the articles *Hic* or *hæc.*
Q. How know you the Epicene gender?
A. It signifieth both sexes under one article.
Q. What are Articles?
A. Notes of Genders.
Q. How can you tell of what Gender a Noun ought to be?
A. By the Rules to know the Genders of Nouns, which are set down in *Propria quæ maritus*, Cap. 8.
Q. How many Declensions are there?
A. Five.

Q. How

Q. How can you tell of what declension a Noun is?

A. By the ending of the Genitive case singular.

Q. How ends the Genitive case singular of the five Declensions?

A. The in

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
æ.	i.	is.	ûs.	ei

Q. How are Noun Substantives declined?

A. Those of the First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth Declension like *Músa*, (or *regnum*. *Mágister*, *Dóminus*, *Lápis* or *Cápus*, *Mánus* or *Cérau*, *Fácies*.

Q. How are nouns Adjectives declined?

A. Those of three terminations, two terminations, one termination, the Comparitive degree like *Bónus*, *risstis*, *Félix*, *Dúctor*.

Q. What nouns have comparison?

A. Adjectives.

Q. How many degrees of comparison are there?

A. Three.

Q. Which be they?

A. The *Positive*, the *Comparative*, and the *Superlative*.

Q. How know you the positive degree?

A. It signifieth without excess.

Q. How know you the comparitive degree?

A. It signifieth more then the Positive.

Q. How know you the Superlative?

A It signifieth the most of all.

II. Of a Pronoun.

Q. What is a Pronoun?

A. A Pronoun is a word put in stead of a Noun.

Q. How many Pronouns be there?

A. Fifteen.

Q. Which be they?

A. Ego I, *tu* thou, *sui* of himself, *ille* he, *ipse* himself, *iste* that, *hic* this, *is* that, *meus* mine, *tuus* thine, *suus* his, *vester* yours, *noster* ours, *nostras* on our side, *vestras* on your side.

Q. What words are added to these?

A. Qui which? *quis* who? *Cujus* whose? and *cujas.* of whose side?

Q. What things belong to a Pronoun?

A. Number, Case, Gender, Declension, and Person.

Q. What things of these hath a Pronoun the same that a noun hath?

A. Number, Case, and Gender.

Q. What things of these hath a Pronoun of its own?

A. Declension and Person.

Q. How many Declensions hath a Pronoun?

A. Four.

Q. How end their Genitive cases singular?

A. The

A. The	1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.
in	i.	ius *vel* jus	i, æ, i.	ûs

Q. What Pronouns be of the first Declension?

A. Ego, tu, sui.

Q. What Pronouns be used of the second Declension?

A. Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, qui, and *quis.*

Q. What Pronouns be of the third Declension?

A. Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, and *cujus.*

Q. How many Pronouns be of the fourth Declension?

A. Nostras, vestras, and *cujas.*

Q. How many Persons hath a Pronoun?

A. Three.

Q. Which be they?

A. The first { which speak } { himself,
The second { to another,
The third { eth } { of another.

III. Of a Verb.

Q. What is a Verb?

A. A Verb is a word that signifieth to *do*, to *suffer*, or to *be*.

Q. How many sorts of Verbs are there?

A. Two.

Q. Which be they?

A. Personal, which is declined with three persons; and *Impersonal*, which is declined in the third person only.

Q. What things belong to a verb?

A. Kinde, Mood, Tense, Conjugation, which belong only to it; *Number* and *Person*, which belong also to a *Pronoun*.

Q. How many kindes of Verbs are there?

A. Five.

Q. Which be they?

A. Active, Passive, Neuter, Deponent and *Commune*.

Q. How know you a verb Active?

A. It endeth in *O*, and signifieth to do.

Q. How know you a verb passive?

A. It ends in *Or*, and signifieth to suffer.

Q. How know you a verb Neuter?

A. It endeth in *M*, and signifieth to *be*; or in *O*, and signifieth somtimes to *do*, and somtimes to *suffer*.

Q. How know you a verb Deponent?

A. It endeth in *or*, and signifieth to *do*.

Q. How know you a verb Commune.

A. It endeth in *Or*, and signifieth both to *do* and to *suffer*.

Q. How many Moods have Verbs?

A: Four:

Q: Which be they?

A: The *Indicative*, the *Imparative* the *Subjunctive*, and the *Infinitive*.

Q: How know you the Indicative Mood?

A. It sheweth a thing:

Q. How know you the Imparative Mood?

A: It biddeth or intreateth:

Q: How know you the potential Mood?

A It is Construed with *may, can, might, could, would, should*, or *ought*, without an Adverb.

Q: When is this Mood called Optative?

A: When it is used with an Adverb of wishing:

Q: When is it called Subjunctive?

A When it is joyned with another verb:

Q: How know you the Infinitive Mood?

A: It

A. It hath no certain Number or Perſon.

Q. What things belong to the Infinitive Mood?

A. Gerunds and Supines.

Q. How many Gerunds are there?

A. Three, which end in *Di, do, dum.*

Q. How many Supines are there?

A, Two, whereof the firſt ends in *um,* and the later in *u.*

Q. How many tenſes have verbs?

A. Five.

Q. Which be they?

A. The *Preſent* tenſe, the *Preterimperfect*, the *Preterperfect*, the *Preterpluperfect*, and the *Future.*

Q. How know you the preſent tenſe?

A. It ſpeaketh of the time that now is.

Q. How know you the Preterimperfect tenſe?

A It ſpeaketh of the time not fully paſt.

Q. How know you the preterperfect tenſe?

A. It ſpeaketh of the time fully paſt.

Q. How know you the preterpluperfect-tenſe?

A. It ſpeaketh of the time long ago paſt.

Q. How know you the future tenſe?

A. It ſpeaketh of the time to come.

Q. How many Conjugations have verbs?

A. Four.

Q. How know you the firſt Conjugation?

A. It hath *a* long before *re* and *ris.*

Q. How know you the ſecond Conjugation?

A. It hath *e* long before *re* and *ris.*

Q. How know you the third Conjugation?

A It hath *e* short before *re* and *rit*.

Q Do you know you the fourth Conjugation?

A. It hath *i* long before *re* and *rit*.

Q In Conjugating verbs, what are wee chiefly to minde?

A The first and second persons of the present-tens; and the first person of the preter-tens of the Indicative mood; the Infinitive mood, present-tens and the first Supine.

Q. Why so?

A. Becaus of these the other Moods and tenses be form'd

Q What tenses are formed of the Present ten?

A, Those that end in *ram*, *ssem*, *rim*, *ro*, and *sse*.

Q Where learn you the Rules to know Preter-Perfect-tenses and Supines of verbs?

A Out of, *A in præsenti*, Cap. 9.

Q How are verbs of the first Conjugation formed?

A Those in { *O*, / *Or*, } like { *Amo*, / *Amor*.

Q How are verbs of the second Conjugation formed?

A Those in { *O*, / *Or*, } like { *Dóceo*, / *Dóceor*.

Q How are verbs of the third Conjugation formed.

A. Those in | *O*, / *O*, | like | *Légo*, / *Légor*.

Q How are verbs of the fourth Conjugation formed?

A. Those

A. Thoſe in | *O*, *Or*, | like | *Aúdio*, *Aúdior*.

IV. Of a Participle.

Q. What is a Participle?

A. A Participle is a word which is declined (with caſe) like a Noun; and ſignifieth (to do or to ſuffer) like a Verb.

Q. How many things belong to a Participle?

A Number, Caſe, Gender, and Declenſion, (as to a noun:) Tenſe and ſignification, (as to a Verb)

Q. How many kinds of Participles are there?

A. Four.

Q. Which be they?

A Of the preſent-tenſe, of the preter-tenſe, of the future in *rus*, and of the future in *dus*.

Q. How know you a Participle of the preſent-tenſe.

A It ends in Engliſh in *ing*, and in Latine in *ans* or *ens*.

Q. How know you a Participle of the future in rus?

A. It ſignifieth actively.

Q. How know you a Participle of the future in dus?

A. It ſignifieth Paſſively.

Q. How are Participles of the preſent-tenſe declined?

A. Like Adjectives of three Articles.

Q. How are other Participles declined?
A. Like Adjectives of three terminations.

V. Of an Adverb.

Q. WHat is an adverb?
A. It is a word joyned to others to explain their signification.

VI. Of a Conjunction.

Q. WHat is a conjunction?
A. A conjunction is a word which joyneth other words together.

VII. Of a Prepoſition.

Q. WHat is a prepoſition?
A. A prepoſition is a word commonly ſet before others, and ſerving to a caſe.

VIII. Of an Interjection.

Q. WHat is an Interjection?
A. An Interjection is a word put in amongſt others to ſignifie ſom paſſion.

Q. What belongs to the parts of ſpeech undeclined?
A. Signification.
Q. How is their ſignification to be known?
A. By dayly uſe in reading and writing Latine.

LIB. II. Of the Construction of the eight parts of speech.

Q. WHat doth the Construction treat of?

A. Of certain Rules for the due joyning of words together in a Latine speech.

Q. What be those rules?

A. They be either of { Concordance, Construction; } whereby { agree; govern one another. }

CAP. 1. Of the Concords.

Q. HOw many Concords be there?

A. Three.

Q. Which be they?

A. The first } between { the nominative case and the verb.
The second } between { the Substantive and the Adjective.
The third } between { the Antecedent and the Relative.

Q. What is the rule of the first Concord?

A. A verb personal agreeth with its nominative case in number, and person.

Q. What is the rule of the second Concord?

A. The Adjective agreeth with its Substantive in case, gender and number.

Q. What is the rule of the third Concord?

A. The

A. The Relative *Qui*, agreeth with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

Q. What rules are added to these?

A. That of the Case of the Relative, and that of the question and answer.

Q. What is the rule of the case of the Relative?

A. When there cometh no Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be the Nominative case to the Verb. But if there doth come a Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be governed of the Verb, or of some other word in the same sentence.

Q. What is the rule of the Question and Answer?

A. When a question is asked, the answer must be made by the same Case and Tens, that the question is asked by.

Cap. 2. Of the Construction of Nouns.

Q. What nouns govern a genitive case?

A. I. Nouns Substantives: and II. these Adjectives, 1. which signifie desire, knowledge, ignorance, remembrance &c. 2. that are derived of Verbs and end in *ax*. 3. that are Partitives, or 4. put partitively.

Q. What nouns govern a Dative case?

A. Those Adjectives, 1. that signifie profit or disprofit, likeness or unlikeness, pleasure, submitting, or belonging to a thing, 2. that are derived

derived of Verbs, and are of the Passive signification, ending in *bilis*.

Q. What Nouns govern an Accusative case?

A. Adjectives of quantity.

Q. What nouns govern an Ablative?

A. 1. Adjectives of the Comparative and Superlative degree having *then* or *By* after them: 2. *Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus*: 3. Nouns of diversitie, 4. Adjectives of plenty and want, 5. Any Adjective or Verb, so that the Ablative case be of the instrument, of the cause, or of the manner of doing. 6. Adjectives and Verbs of buying and selling, 7. Adjectives and Verbs passives, and Neuters, that signifie some property or passion.

Q. When is a noun put in the Ablative case absolute?

A. When it is joyned with a Participle, and hath no word whereon it may be governed.

Cap. 3. Of the Construction of Verbs.

Q. What verbs govern a Nominatiue Case?

A. 1. Verbs Substantives, 2. Verbs Passives of calling, 3. Verbs of Gesture.

Q. What verbes govern a Genitiue case?

A. 1. *Sum*, when it signifieth belonging to a thing, 2. Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard, 3. Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, or acquiting, 4. *Satago, misereo*, and *miserescо*,

fero, *esco*. 5. *Reminiscor*, *Obliviscor*, and *memini*:

Q. What verbs govern a Dative case?

A. All manner of verbs put acquisitivly.

Q. How do you know such verbs?

A. By *to* or *for* after them.

Q. What verbs belong to this rule?

A. Verbs that betoken, 1. to profit or disprofit, 2. To compare. 3. To give or restore. 4. To promise or to pay. 5. To command or to shew. 6. To trust. 7. To obey or be against 8. To threaten or to be angry with. 9. *Sum* with its compounds, and certain verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene*, *male*, and *Præ*, *ad*, *con*, *sub*, *ante*, *post*, *ob in*, *inter*.

Q. What verbs govern an Accusative case?

A. Verbs transitives.

Q. What are these?

A. Such as signifie what the Verb doth or suffereth.

Q. What verbs govern an Ablative case?

A. 1. Any verb so that the Ablative case be of the instrument, cause, or manner of doing. 2. Verbs of buying and selling. 3. Verbs that signifie a propertie or passion. 4. Verbs of plentie or Want 5. Certain deponents and neuters. 6. Verbs of comparing or exceeding. 7. Verbs that betoken receiving, distance, or taking away. 8. *Mereor*, and verbs passives.

Q. How may a verb govern divers cases?

A. In a divers respect.

Q. What are verbs of the infinitive mood set after?

A. Certain Adjectives and Verbs.

Cap. 4. Of the Construction of Gerunds and Supines.

Q. What case do Gerunds and Supines govern?

A. Such case as the verbs that they come of.

Q. How is the Gerund in Di used?

A. After certain Substantives & Adjectives.

Q. How is the Gerund in Do used?

A. With one of these Prepositions, *a, ab, abs, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro.*

Q. How is the Gerund in Dum used?

A. After one of these Prepositions, *inter, ante, ad, ob, propter*, or with the Verb *est* set impersonally.

Q. What is the first Supine put after?

A. After verbs and participles that betoken moving to a place.

Q. What is the latter Supine put after?

A. After nouns Adjectives.

Cap. 5. Of the Construction of Time, Space, and Place.

Q. What case be nouns put in that betoken part of time?

A. Commonly in the Ablative case.

Q. What case be nouns put in that signifie continued time?

A. Commonly in the Accusative case.

Q. What case be nouns put in that signifie space between place and place?

A. In the Accusative case commonly.

Q. Nouns

Q. Nouns of place if they be Appellatives and proper names of great places, that signifie in, to, from, or by a place, how shall they be used?

A. With a Preposition.

Q. Proper names of Cities, that signifie in or at a place, in what case shall they be put?

A. If they be of the first or second declension and singular number, they shall be put in the Genitive case: but if they be of the third declension and plural number only, they shall be put in the Ablative case.

Q. proper names of cities that signifie to a place, in what case shall they be put?

A. In the Accusative.

Q. proper names that signifie from a place, in what case shall they be put?

A. In the Ablative.

Q. What common names be used like these proper names of cities?

A. Domus and *Rus*.

Cap. 6. Of the Construction of Impersonals, and Participles

Q. What Impersonals govern a Genitive case?

A. Interest, refert, and *est*.

Q. What Impersonals govern a Dative case?

A. Libet, licet, patet &c.

Q. What Impersonals govern an Accusative case?

A. Juvat, decet, delectat, oportet.

Q. What

Q. What impersonals govern an accusative with a Genitive case?

A. *Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, pudet, piget.*

Q. What impersonals govern an accusative case with the præposition Ad?

Attinet, pertinet, spectat.

Q. What cases do participles govern?

A. They govern such cases as the verbs that they come of.

Cap. 7. Of the Constructions of words undeclined.

What adverbs govern a Nominative case?

A. *En* and *Ecce.*

Q. What adverbs govern a Genitive case?

A. Those of time, place, and quantity.

Q. What case govern adverbs that are derived of adjectives and præpositions?

A. Such cases as the adjectives and propositions themselves govern, from which they be derived.

Q. What conjunctions couple like cases, and like moods and tenses?

A. Copulatives, and disjunctives, with these four, *quam, nisi. præterquam, an.*

Q. How many præpositions serve to an accusative case?

A. One and thirty.

Q. Which be they?

A. *Ad, apud, adversus, adversum, ante, cis, citra, circùm, circa, circitur, contra, erga, extra, infra, inter, intra, juxta, ob, penès, per, pone, post, præter, prope,*

prope, propter, secundùm, secus, supra, trans, versus, ultra.

Q. How many prepositions serve to an ablative case?

A. Twelve.

Q. Which be they?

A. *A, ab, abs, absque, coram, cum, de, e, ex, pr æ, pro, sine.*

Q. How many prepositions serve to an accusative, or an ablative case.

A. Five.

Q. Which be they?

A. *Clam, in, sub, subter, super.*

Q. What case will tenus have?

A. An ablative or a genitive.

Q. What prepositions are alwaies set in Composition.

A. These six, viz. *Am, di, dis, re, se, con.*

Q. Among the interjections which do govern cases?

A. *O, prob, ab, vah, hei, væ, hem, apage,* and *obe.*

Q. How many figures have latine words?

A. Six especially, of which see cap. 10.

Q. What directions have you for making Latine?

A. Those in cap. 11. and 12.

Q. What directions have you for construing Latine?

A. Those in cap. 13.

Q. What directions have you for parsing Latine?

A. Those in cap. 14.

Q. What directions have you for right writing?

A. Those in cap. 15.

A Voca-

II

A Vocabulary of the most common words, Englisſh and Latine.

1. *Of Spirits.*

God, Déus, dei, *m.*
To be, Sum, es, fui.
Eternal, Æternus, a, um.
Infinite, Infinítus, a, um.
The God-head, Déitas, átis, *f.*
Gods Majeſty, Numen, ĭnis, *n.*
Divine, Divínus, a, um.
A perſon, Perſóna, æ, *f.*
The holy Trinity, Sacro-ſán-ta Trínitas.
God the Father, Deus páter.
Almighty, Omnípotens, éntis
To create, Créo, as, ávi.
The world, Mundus, di, *m.*
God the Son, Deus Fílius.
Only begotten, Unigénitus.
Jeſus Chriſt, Jeſus Chriſtus.
Our Lord, Dóminus noſter.
Our Saviour, Salvátor noſter.
To redeem, Rédimo, is, émi.
Mankinde, Humánum genus
God the holy Ghoſt, Deus Spíritus ſánctus.
Our comforter, Conſolátor noſter.

Vocabulárium dictiónum máximè vulgárium Anglo-Latinárum.

1: De Spiritibus.

To ſanctifie, Sanctífico, as, ávi
The elect people, Eléctus pópulus.
The moſt bleſſed and great God. Deus óptimus máximus.
Heaven, Cœlum, li. *n.*
The Kingdom of heaven, Regnum cœlorum.
Bleſs, Beatitúdo, ĭnis, *f.*
To bleſs, Benadíco, is, xi.
To ſave, Salvo, as, ávi.
Eternal life, Vita ætérna.
Bleſſed, Beátus, a, um.
Happy, Felix, ícis, c. g.
The place of the bleſſed, Sedes Beatórum.
The Spirits above, Súperi, órũ
The heavenly inhabitants, Cœlites, ítum.
An Angel, Angelus, li, *m.*
An Angel-guardian, Génius, ii
Good, Bónus, a, um.
Evil, Malus, a, um.
A Saint, Sanctus, a, um.

A Saint in heaven, Dívus, vi
a particular saint Indĭges, ĕtis
Titular saints, Divi, Dii } pátrii.
Patrons of great Countries, Divi, Dii } majorum gentium
Patrons of smaller countries, Divi, Dii } minorum gentium
Indifferent saints, Dii communes.
Saints in the Kalendar, Dii adscriptitii.
A soul, Anima, æ, *f.*
The soul of a man, Anima humána.
Immortal, immortális, e.
The ghost given up, Anima exhalára.
The soul departed, Anima seperáta.
Dead men, Siléntes, ium, *m.*
Hell, Infernum, ni, *m.*
Hell-fire, Ignis infernális.
unquenchable, Inextinguíbilis
the pains of hel, dolor inferni.
Hel torment, tartáreus dolor.
To torment, Crúcio, as, ávi.
To damn, Dámno, as, ávi.
To Curse, Malidíco, is, xi.
Miserable, Miser, a, um.
Everlasting death, Mors sempitérna.
The spirits below, Inferi, órũ

A Reprobate, Reprobus, a, um
A damned spirit, Spíritus infernális.
A divel, Dæmon, ŏnis, *m.*
The divel, Diábolus, li, *m.*
To tempt, Tento, as, ávi.
Satan, Satánas, æ, *m.*
A fiend, Fúria, æ, *f.*
dead-mens-ghosts, manes, ium.
Walking spirits, umbræ, árum
Spirits that walk in the night about graves, Occursácula noctium, formidámina bustórum,
A sight, Visus, si, *n.*
A sprite, Spéctrum, tri, *n.*
An ugly sprite, Mostéllum, li.
A bug-bear, Terrículum, li.
Fray-buggards, Mániæ, árum.
Fairies, Lémures, um, *m.*
A fairie Queen, Lámia, æ. *f.*
An Elfe, Larva, æ, *f.*
Fairies of the wood, fauni, órũ
Fairies, of the Oaks, Dryades.
Fairies of the springs, Nymphæ, árum, *f.*
Fairies of the streams, náiades
Fairies of the hills, Oréades.
Fairies of the house, lares, ium
Spirits in the air, Clusii, orum
An hagg, Strix, strigis.
Witch-crafts, Dardániæ, artes.
A magician, Magus, gi, *m.*
A wizard, conjector, óris, *m.*
A familiar, Python, ónis, *d.*

A witch

A witch, Saga, æ. f.
A good witch, Præcantatrix.
A wise woman, Verátrix, ícis.
A sorceress, Venefica, æ, f.
To bewitch, Fáscino, as, ávi.
To charm. Incánto, as, ávi.
A spel. Incantamentum, ti. n,
Luck. Omen, ĭnis. n,
Destinie, Fatum, ti. n.
Fortune, Fortuna, æ f.
Good fortune. Fors fortuna.
A Jugler, circulátor, óris, m
Juglers tricks. Præstigiæ.
Leger de main Impostúra, æ. f
A conjurer. Exorcista, æ. m.
To conjure, adjúro, as, ávi.
A palmister, Chiromántes, æ.
Aggptie, Babylónius, ii, m.

2. Of Heaven.

2. De Cœlo.

THe skie, Æther, ĕris. m.
The firmament, Firmamentum, ti. n.
A sphere, Sphæra, æ. f.
An orb, Orbis, is. m.
To move. Movéo, es, vi.
To rest, quiésco, is, évi.
Vncessant motion. Intérminus lapsus.
The Sun, Sol, sólis. m.
The body of the sun. Abacus sólis.

To give light. Luceo, es, xi.
Light, Lux, lúcis f.
Darkne ss, Tenebræ, árum. f
To enlighten. Lumino, as, ávi.
To sit a sunning. Aprícor, áris
The open air. Dium, dii, n.
To cast forth beams, Radio.
A beam, Jubar, áris. n.
Hotgleams. Sol créber.
To rise Orior, óreris, ortus.
To set. Occido, is, di.
The sun-rise. Ortus sólis.
The sun set. Occásus sólis.
The moon, Luna, æ. f.
The moon-shine. noctiluca, æ f
Overcast. Infuscátus, a, um.
To wax. Crésco, is, crévi.
To wane. Decrésco, is, crévi.
A circle about the moon. Halo,
The ecclips of the moon. Lunæ defectus.
To be in the ecclips. Labóro.
The change of the moon. Interlúnium, ii, m.
The new moon. Novilúnium.
Thee moon unseen. tácita luna
The first quarter or the prime. Luna corniculáta.
The half moon. Luna divídua
The full moon. Plenilúnium.
The second or last quarter. Luna gibósa.
The wane. Luna senescens.
The old of the moon. Lunæ senium.

A ſtar, Stella, æ, *f.*
A conſtellation, Sídus, ĕris, *n.*
A Planet, Stella érratica.
A blazing ſtar, Stella crinita.
A ſhooting ſtar, Stella Volans
The ſhooting of a ſtar, Sulcus ſideris.
To ſhoot, Trajicio, is, jeci.
Homedew, or a ſtars ſlough, Siderum ſaliva.
To twinckle, Scintillo, as, ávi
To gliſter, Corúſco, as, ávi.
To ſhine, Mico, as, ŭi.
The day ſtar, Lúcifer, ĕri, *m.*
The evening ſtar, Héſperus, ri
The dog ſtar, Syrius, ii, *m.*
The bear ſtar, Arctus, ti, *f.*
Charles-wain, Urſa minor.
The ſeven ſtars, Septentriones
The north pole, polus arcticus
The South-pole, Polus Antárcticus.
The equator, Linea æquinoctialis.
The Zodiack, Zodíacus, ci, *m*
A Zone, Zona, æ, *f.*
A climate, Clima, ătis, *n.*
The meridian line, Linea Meridionalis.
Parallels, Paralléli, órum, *m.*
The milkie circle, Via láctea.
The whole world, Univerſũ, ſi
The circuit of the world, mundi mœnia.
A portion of the world, Plaga.
The Eaſt, Oriens, tis, *m.*
The Weſt, Occidens, tis, *m*
The north, Septẽtrio, ónis, *m*
The South, Meridies, ei, *m*

3. *Of Times:*

3. De Temporibus,

Time preſent, Tempus præſens.
Time paſt, Tempus prætéritum.
Time to come, Tempus futúrum.
Computation of time, Æra, æ, *f*
Opportunity, Tempus opportũnum,
Spare time, Tempus ſucciſivum.
Old time, Antíquitas, átis, *f.*
An age, Séculum, li, *n.*
A long tract of time, Ævum, vi
The diſtance of time, Intervallum, li, *n.*
Eternitie, Ætérnitas, átis, *f.*
A yeat, Annus, ni, *m.*
The laſt year, Anticédens annus.
The leap-year, Annus intercaláris.
The year of Jubile, Annus Jubilæus.
A ſeaſon, Tempeſtas, átis, *f*
A ſeaſ-

A season of the year, anni tempus.
The spring, Ver, véris, *n.*
The begining of the spring, Ver { Primum, Iniens.
The middle of the spring, Médium ver.
The latter end of the spring, ver extrémum.
A forward spring, Præcox ver.
A late spring, Serótinum ver.
The Summer, Æstas, átis, *f*
A hot Summer, Æstas nuda.
Autumn, Autumnus, ni, *m.*
The begining of Autumn, Initium autumni.
The middle of autumn, adultus autumnus.
The latter end of autumn, Autumni flexus.
Harvest time, Fœniſécium, ii, *n*
Harvest, Meſſis, is, *f.*
Winter, Hyems, émis. *f.*
A hard winter, Dura hyems.
A dirty winter, Informis hyems.
The deep of winter, Brumális hyems.
The longest day in the year, ſolſtítium æſtivum.
The shortest day in the year, Bruma, æ, *f.*
When daies and nights be even, Æquinoctium, ii, *n.*
Two years together, Biénnium
Three years, Triénnium, ii, *n*
a year & a half, Seſqui-annus
The return of the year, Annuum revertículum.
Half a year, Dimidium anni
A quarter of a year, Tempus trimeſtre.
Six weeks time, Seſquiménſis
A month, Menſis, is, *m.*
January, Januárius, ii, *m.*
February, Februárius, ii, *m.*
March, Mártius, ii, *m.*
April, Aprílis, is, *m.*
May, Máius, ii, *m.*
June, Június, ii, *m.*
July, Július, ii, *m.*
August, Augúſtus, ti, *m.*
September, Septémber, bris, *m*
October, Octóber, bris, *m.*
November, Novémber, bris, *m*
December, decémber, bris, *m*
The first day of the month, Caléndæ, árum, *f.*
Two months time, tempus biméſtre.
A *fortnight*, dimidiátus menſis, Septimána, næ, *f.*
A week, Hébdomas. ădis, *n.*
A day, Dies, diéi, *d.*
A night, Nox, noctis, *f.*
A *day and a night*, Dies naturális.
A *day by repute*, Dies civilis.

A *day betwixt sun and sun*, dies artificialis.

Long-daies. Longi soles.

Short-daies. Arcti soles.

The dog-daies. Dies caniculares.

Two daies space. biduum, üi *n.*

Three daies space. triduum, üi

A *fair day*. Clarus dies.

A *wet day*. Pluvius dies.

A *dark night*. Nox. cæca.

Star light Sublustris, e. *c.* 3.

A *set day*. Dies constitútus.

A *present day of payment*. oculáta dies.

A *dismal day*. ater diés.

A *critical day*. dies criticus.

A *day put into the Kalendar*. dies intercaláris.

A play day. puerórum fériæ.

A *idle holyday*. dies otiósus

An *idle time*. Operis ótium.

A *day of respite*. Justus dies.

A *birth-day*. Natális, is, *m.*

A *Christening day*. dies lústricus.

A *wedding day*. Dies nuptialis.

The day of ones death. Dies { Emortuális. / Depositiónis.

A *Jovial day*. Genialis dies.

A holy-day. Dies festus.

A *half-holy-day*. Dies intercísus.

A *holy-day eve*, Ferea præcidánia.

A work day. dies profestus

Vigils. Dies vigiliarum, *f.*

The Lords day. Dies Dominicus.

A week day. Férea, æ. *f.*

Sunday. Dies solis.

Munday. Dies lunæ.

Tuesday. Dies martis.

Wednesday Dies mercurii.

Thursday. Dies jovis.

Friday. Dies véneris.

Saturday. Dies saturni.

A fast day. Férea esuriális.

A *strict fast*. Dies sólidus.

A *feast day* Dies epuláris.

A *Dedication day*. Dies compitalítius.

A *Kings holyday*. Dies imperiális.

A *thanksgiving-day*. Epinícia

Set holidaies. Fériæ anniversariæ.

Moveable feasts. Conceptívæ feriæ.

Christmas. Natális Christi

Twelf-tide, Epiphánia, æ. *f.*

Candlemas. Lychnocáia.

Shrove-Tuesday. Hilaria, órum

Ash-wednesday. Cineralia.

The Ember weeks Jejunia quatuor témporum.

The cleansing week. Carnis privium.

Lent quadragésima, æ *f.*
Our Ladies day. Annuntiatio Maríæ.
Palm-Sunday. Ramália, órum
Good Friday. Paraſcéve, es, *f*
Eaſter, Paſcha, ætis, *n.*
Rogation week. Robigália.
Holy-thurſday. Aſſcénſio dómini.
Whitſuntide. pentecoſte, es. *f*
Mid-ſummer. Feſtum ſancti *Joannis* Baptiſtæ.
Michaelmas. Feſtum ſancti Michaélis.
All-hallow-tide. Pandiculáris dies.
All-ſouls day. Feriália, órum.
Martinmas. Martinália, órum, *n.*
Wakes. Pagánalia, órum. *n.*
The morning. matutínũ, *n.*
The *dawning of the day.* dilúculum, li. *n.*
A *broad day*, auróra, æ. *f.*
Far on the day Multa lux.
Noon-tide. Meridies, éi. *m.*
The fore-noon. Tempus antemeridiánum.
The after-noon. Tempus pomeridiánum.
The evening. Veſper, ri. *m*
Towards night. Serum, ri *n.*
Twilight. Crepúſculum, li. *n*
Far on the night. Multa nox.
Bed-time, conticínium, ii. *n.*
The dead time of the night. nox concúbia.
Mid-night: Media nox.
Cocks-crow. Gallicínium, ii. *n.*
A *watch.* Vigília. æ *f.*
An hour Hora. æ. *f.*
Half an hour. Semihóra. æ *f.*
An hour and a half. Seſquihóra. æ. *f.*
A quarter of an hour. horæ quadrans.
A *Minute.* Minútum. ti. *n.*
A *moment* Moméntum. ti. *n.*
An *inſtant.* Inſtans, tis. *n.*
A clock Horológium. ii. *n.*
To *ſtrike*, Sono. as ũi.
A *clock-hammar.* Giúra, æ. *f.*
A *hand.* Index ĭcis. *m.*
To *point at.* Indico as ãvi.
An *houſe clock* Horologium cubiculáre.
An hour glaſs. Vítreum horológium.
A ſun-dial Solarium, ii. *n.*
A *Wall dyall.* Sciatéricum horológium.
The *cock of a dyall.* Gnomon, ŏnis. *m.*
A *figure.* Figura, æ. *f.*
A *ſhadow.* Umbra, æ.

4. *Of the Elements and Meteors.*

4. De Elementis & Meteóris.

Fire, Ignis, is, *m.*
A beacon on fire, Ignis speculatórius.
a bone fire Ignis rogalis.
a squib Ignis missilis.
a scath fire Incendium, ii, *n.*
a smatch of the fire Ignículus caloris.
a chimney on fire Camíni conceptus.
a spark, Scintilla, æ, *f.*
To kindle, accendo, is, di.
Fire light; Fulgor ignis.
To shine; Splendeo, es üi.
To be hot; Caleo, es, ŭi.
To glimmer, Gliſco, is.
To burn low; Flagro, as, ávi.
To be on fire; ardeo, es, ſi.
To glow; Candeo, es ŭi.
To drie Sicco, as ávi.
To ſcorch Torero. es. üi.
To burn, Uro, is, uſſi.
The ſmoak, Fumus, mi, *m.*
The flame, Flamma, æ, *f.*
Soot, Fulígo ĭnis, *m.*
Fuel, Fomes, ĭtis, *m.*
A coal, Carbo, ónis, *m.*
A live coal, Pruna, æ, *f.*
a fire brand, Torris, is, *m.*
a quenched brand, Titio, ónis
To quench, Extinguo, is, xi.
Curfew; Ignitégium, ii, *n.*
Fire raked up; Sopítus ignis.
Embers; Favilla æ, *f.*
Aſhes, Cinis, ĕris, d.
a ſinder; Scória, æ, *f.*
Air aër.
Thin; Subtílis, e. c.
Groſs; Craſſus; a, um.
A cloud; Nubes, is, *f.*
a white cloud; nébula, æ, *f.*
Rain; Pluvia, æ *f.*
A ſhower; Imber, bris, *m.*
a great ſhower; Imber ferreus.
a ſore tempeſt; Ruína cœli.
a daſh of rain; Nimbus, bi, *m*
Miſling rain; Pſecas, ădis, *f.*
Hail; Grando, ĭnis, *f.*
Snow, Nix, nívis, *f.*
Sleet; Nícula. æ, *f.*
a ſnow drift; Nivális túmulus.
A ſnow ball; Maſſa nívea.
Snow broth, Aqua nivális.
a rime; Subſtillum, li. *n.*
a thick miſt; Caligo, ĭnis, *f.*
winter nips; Hibérnæ minæ.
A froſt; Gelu, *n.*
A hoar froſt; Pruína, æ, *f.*
An icie; Glacies, ei, *f.*
An icecickle, Stiria, æ, *f.*
To freeze; Congélo, as, ávi.
To thaw; Regélo, as, ávi.

T

To be cold; Frigeo,es,xi.
To be chill; algeo,es,si.
To be frozen; Rigeo,es,üi.
Extream cold; Conclamátum frigus.
Thunder; Tóni-ru.*n.*
Lightning; Fulgur, ŭris,*n.*
a flash, Coruscámen, ĭnis,*n.*
a thunderbolt; Fulm ĕ,ĭnis,*n.*
the rain-bow; Iris, ĭdis.*f.*
a weather gall. refléxus iridis
the opening of the sky. Chasma
Meg with the Lanthorn. Will with a wisp. Ignis fátuus.
blasting. Ŭredo;ĭnis;*f.*
the dew Ros;róris.*m.*
the rising of the mist. Spirámina humóris.
mildew. Mellígo;ĭnis;*f.*
honey dew. Mel róscidum.
Manna. Mel aërium.
the winde. Ventus.ti.*m.*
the east winde. Eurus.ri.*m.*
the west winde. Zéphyrus,ri.
The north winde. aquilo,ónis.
The south winde. auster;stri;*m.*
a good winde. Ventus secundus.
a cool winde. aura;æ;*f.*
contrary blasts. Controversi spíritus.
A puff. Flatus.ûs.*m.*
a winde coming from the sea. Ventus altánus.
a whirl winde. Turbo, ĭnis.*m*
a witch blast. Pínea æ *f.*
a strong winde. Rápidus ventus.
To blow. Flo.as.ávi.
To whistle. Sibilo.as.ávi.
to make a noise. Múrmuro.as.
wince and weather. Venti & tempestates.
a storm on the sea. Procella æ
a calm. Tranquillitas á-is *f.*
fair weather. Seréna tas átis,*f.*
clear weather Sudum;di.*n.*
Boysterous weather; Cœlum túrbidum.
uncertain weather, cœlum dubium.
cloudy weather; cœlum nubilósum.
hurtful weather; Vis major.
soultry weather; Fervidus æstus.
scorching weather; Torridus æstus.
Water; Aqua æ;*f.*
rain water. Aqua pluviális.
spring water. aqua viva.
running water. aqua manans.
water running continually; aqua jugis.
pond water; aqua stagnans.
well water; aqua puteana.
conduit water; aqua sáliens.
waste water; aqua cadúca.
river water; aqua fluviátilis.
sea water; aqua marína.

salt water aqua salsa.
fresh water aqua recens.
muddy water aqua lutósa.
clear water aqua límpida.
frothy water aqua cána.
cold water aqua gélida.
warm water aqua tépida.
hot water aqua cálida.
seething water aqua fervens
boiling water aqua ebúlliens
scalding water aqua ferventissima.
to muddie Turbo as, ávi.
to be wet Madio, es, üi.
to wet, Humecto, as, ávi.
to shed, Fundo, is, fudi.
A drop, Gutta, æ *f.*
to drop, Stillo, as, ávi.
the eav-drop, Stillicídium, ii, *n*
A bubble, Búlla, æ *f.*
A spring, Fons, tis *m.*
the source, Scatebra, æ *f.*
a constant spring, Perennis fons.
to spout out, Scáteo, es, üi.
to run, Mano, as, ávi.
to flow, Fluo, is. xi.
to glide, Labor, ĕris, psus.
a rill, Rivus, vi *m.*
gutters, Irrígua, órum *n.*
a brook, torrens, tis *m.*
a drain, Fossa incílis.
a ditch, Lacúna, æ *f.*
a very deep ditch, Láma, æ *f.*
a lake, lacus, ûs *m.*

standing water, Statíva aqua.
A pool Stagnum, ni *n.*
a standing pool, Mire stagnum
a puddle, ablutium, ii *n.*
a fish-pond, Píscina, æ.
a duck-pond, Natátile, is *n.*
a bathing place, Natátorium
to wash, Lavo, as, vi.
to swim Nato, as, ávi.
to dive, Urino, as, ávi.
to drown, Mergo, is, si.
to sink, subsído, is, di.
hot baths, Thermæ, árum *f.*
a watering place, aquárium.
A well, Púteus, ei *m.*
a well mouth, Putei crepído.
a burn, amnis, is *m.*
a beck, Flúvius, vii *m.*
A river, Flumen, ĭnis *n.*
a mill dam, stagnum moláre.
a lock, Septum, ti *n.*
a weare, agger, ĕris *m.*
a flood-gate, Emissárium, ii *n.*
a stream, Fluentum, ti. *n.*
the violence of a stream, Impetus fluminis.
a ford, Vadum, di *n.*
a deep place, Profundum, di.
the top of the water, Summa aqua.
the bottom of the water, Ima aqua.
up the stream, adversa aqua.

down the water, Decurrens aqua.
the bottom, Fundus,di,*m.*
the compass of a river, Circuitus fluminis.
the parting of a river, Divérgium aquarum.
the meeting of two rivers, Confluens,entis.
the turning of a river, Diverticulum flúminis.
a passable river, Hóspitum flumen.
the bought of a river. Geniculátus meátus.
the Course of a river. Flúor.
the fall of a river. Emeátus.
a great fall of waters. Catarácta,æ,*f.*
a whirle-pit. Vortex,ícis,*m.*
a swallow. Vorágo, ínis *f.*
The channel, Alveus,ei,*m.*
The bank, Ripa,æ, *f.*
the bank-side. Prærípia,órum.
a gull or breach. Diácopus,pi.
a made bank. Pila,æ, *f.*
a flood Diluvium,ii, *n.*
to over-flow. Exundo,as,ávi.
the mouth of a river. Ostium fluminis.
The sea, Mare,is,*n.*
the ocean, Oceanus,ni. *m.*
the main sea, Pelagus,gi,*n.*
the even sea, Æquor,óris,*n.*
a strait, Fretum,ti ,*n.*
an arm of the sea, Eúripus,pi.
a wash, Æstuarium,ii,*n.*
a bay, Sinus,ús *m.*
a haven Portus,ûs *m.*
a road, Státio,ónis *f.*
the entrance into a haven, Ostium portûs.
a wharf, Cothon,ónis,*m.*
a dock, Navále,is,*n.*
The tide, Æstus maris.
the ebb, Lidúna æ,*f.*
the flow, Malína,æ,*f.*
a spring-tide, Elúvio,ónis,*m.*
Wreck, Ejectamêntum,ti. *n.*
The shore, Littus,ŏris,*n.*
a dangerous shoar, Littus iníquum.
the strond, Acta,æ.*f.*
the sea coasts, Ora marítima.
a rock, Scópulus,li,*m.*
a shelf. Brevia,órum.*n.*
a gulf, Gurges,ĭtis,*m.*
a fathomless-pit, Abyssus,si,*f.*
a quick-sand, Syrtes,is,*f.*
a wave, Unda,æ *f.*
to float, Fluctuo,as,ávi.
a great wave, Fluctus decumánus.
a suddain surge, Fluctus cæcus.
The earth, Terra,æ,*f.*
the compass of the earth, Orbis terrarum.
the sur-face of the earth, Supe

perficies terræ.
the dry land, Arida, æ, *f*
the firm land, Continens, tis, *f.*
an Iland, Insula, æ, *f.*
an ilet in a river, Amnica insula.
a neck of land, Isthmus, mi, *m*
a cape, promontorium, ii, *n.*
a countrey, Regio, ónis, *f.*
the nature of the countrey, conditio regiónis.
The ground, Humus, mi, *f.*
an earth quake, Terræ motus.
a gaping chink, voratrína, æ, *f*
a hollow place, cavérna, æ, *f.*
a dimp hole, Spiraculum, li, *n.*
a deep hole, barathrum, thri, *n*
a cave, Spelúnca, æ, *f.*
a den, antrum, tri, *n.*
a hole under the ground, Crypta, æ, *f.*
a mountain, Mons, tis, *m.*
a hill, Collis, lis, *m.*
a hill top, Montis jugum.
a hill side, Clivus, vi, *m.*
a hill foot, Radix montis.
To climbe, Scando, is, di,
To go up, Ascendo, is, di.
To go down, Descendo, is, di.
up hill, acclivis, e, *c.* 3.
down hill, Declivis, e, *c.* 3.
The edge of a hill, Montis supercilium.
the tops of high hills, Suggéstus montium.
the ridge of a hill, Dorsum Montis.
a ledge of hills, Perpétuum Montis jugum.
the rise of a hill, umbo, ónis, *m.*
a hillock, Túmulus, li, *m.*
a cock heap, or a pile of sand } Túmulus arenarius.
a hilly place, Humeróſus locus.
a mole hill, Grúmulus, li, *m.*
an ant hill, Formicarium, ii.
a vale, Vallis, is, *f.*
a valley environed with hills, convallis.
an eccho, Recíproca vox.
a steep place, præcipítium, ii.
a slippery place, Lapsina, æ, *f.*
a narrow passage betwixt two hills, angústiæ montium.
places impassable, ardua terrarum.
an uneven place, Salebra, æ, *f.*
rough places and hard to come to, Tesqua, órum, *n.*
a hilly countrey, Monrána regio.
a stony place, confragósus locus.
a stone, Lapis, idis, *m.*
a rock, Rupes, is, *f.*
a firm rock, Petra, æ, *f.*
a cragg, cautes, is, *f.*
a sharp rock, Murex, icis, *m.*
rockie ground, Rupína, æ, *f.*

a champion

a champion countrey, Regio campestris.
a plain field, campus, pi, *m.*
open grounds, campi patentes.
the evenness of the ground, Æquor campi.
a level ground, Planities, éi, *f.*
a heath, Ericétum, ti, *n.*
a down, Glabrétum, ti, *n.*
a wilderness, Erèmus, mi, *f.*
a wood countrey, Sylvestris regio.
a wood, Sylva, æ, *f.*
a thick wood, Nemus, ŏris, *n.*
a grove, Lucus, ci, *m.*
a cockglade, Inter-lucus, ci. *m*
a forrest, Saltus, ûs, *m.*
a coppice, Sylva cædua.
a wood preserved, Sylva incædua.
a wood cut down, Sylva tonsa.
a path, Roborárium, ii, *n.*
a chase, Feretrína, æ, *f.*
a warren, Vivárium, ii, *n.*
cool places; Æstíva, órum, *n.*
a fenny countrey, Regio palústris.
a fen, Palus, údis, *f.*
a moor, Stagnáta terra.
flooded grounds, Eluvies, ei, *f.*
grounds apt to be flooded, alvínus ager.
a descending ground. Solum declíve.
a wet ground, Solum uliginósum.
a dry ground, Solum exsuccum.
rotten-ground; Terra arábilis
grass-ground; Solum herbidum.
a turf; cespes, ĭtis, *m.*
a clod; Glæba, æ. *f.*
mud; Limus, mi, *m.*
mire; cœnum, ni. *n.*
clay, Lutum, ti *n.*
dust; pulvis, ĕris *m.*
sand; arena, æ, *f.*
a sand pit; arenarium, ii. *n.*
gravel, Sabulum, li. *n.*
a gravel pit; Sabularium, rii.
small gravel, Glarea, æ. *f.*
a countrey near the sea; Regio marítima.
an inland countrey; Regio mediterránea.
a safe place; Præses locus.
a retiring place, Secessus, ús.
a sunny place; apricus locus.

---

5. *Of certain Countries more eminent.*

5. De quibusdam Regionibus insignioribus.

Europe: Europa, æ *f.*
Spain, Hispánia, æ, *f.*
a Spaniard, Hispánus, ni, *m*

Lisbone, Ulysippóna, æ, *f.*
Sevil, Hispalis, is, *f.*
Ebro, Ibérus, ri, *m.*
France, Gallia, æ *f.*
a french-man, Gallus, li, *m.*
Paris, Parisii, órum, *m.*
Lyons, Lugdúnum, ni, *n.*
the Seine, Séquana, æ *m.*
Italie, Itália, æ, *f.*
an *Italian*, Italus, li, *m.*
Naples, Neapolis, is, *f.*
Rome, Roma, æ, *f.*
Tyber, Tibris, is, *m.*
Lombardie, Longobardia, æ, *f.*
Millain, Mediolanium, ii, *n.*
Po, Padus, di, *m.*
Sclavónia, Illyricum, ci, *n.*
the Danow. Danúbius, ii, *m.*
Greece, Græcia æ, *f.*
a *Grecian*, Græcus, ci, *m.*
Constantinople, Constantinópolis.
Tartarie, Scythia, æ. *f.*
Poland, Sarmatia.
Eastland, Prussia, æ *f.*
Muscovie, Muscovia, æ. *f.*
Sweethland, Suévia, æ, *f.*
a *Sweed*, Suevus, vi, *m.*
Denmark Dánia, æ, *f.*
a Dane, Danus, ni, *m.*
High Germanie, Germania superior.
Low Germanie, Germania inférior.
Germain, Germanus, ni, *m.*

a Dutch-man, teutónicus, ci
Holland, Hollandia, æ. *f.*
a hollander, Batavus, vi, *m.*
Leyden, Lugdúnum batavórum.
the Rhine, Rhenus. ni. *m.*
Flaunders, Flandria, æ, *f.*
a *Flemming*, flandricus, ci, *m*
Great Britain, Magna Británnia.
England, Anglia, æ, *f.*
an *English man*. anglus, gli.
London, Londínum, ni, *n.*
a *Londoner*, lõdonensis, is, *m*
a *Cockney*, Delicátulus, li, *m*
the Thames, thamisis, is, *m.*
York, Ebóracum, ci, *n.*
the Ouse, Isis, idis, *f.*
Oxford, Oxónia, æ, *f.*
Cambridge, cantabrígia, æ, *f*
Scotland, Scótia, æ, *f.*
a Scotch man, Scotus, ti, *m.*
Berwick, Bervícum, ci, *n.*
Tweed, Tuesis, is, *m.*
Edenborough, Edenburgum
Aberdeen, Aberdóna, æ, *f.*
Wales, Cambria, æ, *f.*
a Welch-man, Cambro-Británnus.
Carleon, Iscelégia, æ, *f.*
Usk, Isca, æ. *m.*
The Severn, Sabrina, æ, *f.*
Ireland, Hibérnia, æ, *f.*
an Irish man, Hibernus, ni, *m*
Dublin, Eblána, æ, *f.*

the Western Ilands, Hebúdæ.
the Iles of Orknay, Orcades.
Shetland, Thule, es, *f.*
the Ile of wight, vectésis, is, *f.*
Jarsey, Cæsárea, æ, *f.*
Garnsey, Sárnia, æ, *f.*
the Sorlings, Hesperidæ, árum
Anglesey, Mona prior.
the Ile of Man, Mona remótior.
an Indian, Indus, di, *m.*
a Blackmoze Æthiops ópis.
a Tauny-more, Maurus, i, *m.*
ones countrey, Patria, æ, *f.*
a countrey man, Conterráneus, ei, *m.*
the first inhabitants, Aborígines, um, *m.*
a homeling, Genuínus, ni, *m.*

6. *Of Stones and Metals.*

6. De Lapidibus & Metállis.

A Great stone, Saxum, xi
an unwrought stone, Saxum vívum.
a stone that one may hold in his hand, Saxum manuále.
a stone in ones shoe, Scrúpulus.
a sand stone, Tóphus, phi, *m.*
a square stone, Lapis quadrátus.
a Tomb stone, Mensa, æ *f.*
a grave stone, Sarcóphagus gi
the whirling of a stone, saxi tur bo.
to throw, Projício is, jéci.
a mere-stone, Terminális lapis.
a mile stone, Amiliárius lapis.
a mill stone, Lapis molàris.
the upper mill-stone, Catillus.
the nether mill stone, Mola, æ
a peck't stone, Lapis incúsus.
a mark stone. Cæsalis lapis.
a pebble, Cálculus, li *m.*
a flint Silex, ícis. *m.*
a whet-stone, Cos, cótis, *f.*
a hone, cos, crética.
a Barbars whet-stone. Salivári æ *f.*
a rub-stone, cos accuária.
a grind-stone, cos gyrátilis.
a Painters stone, Edésius lapis.
a thunder stone, Ceráunius lapis.
a stone full of shells, concháuti us lapis.
stones like cockles, cochlácæ.
allabaster, allabastrites, æ, *m.*
an old stone made to serve a cit Lapis redivívus
a touch stone, Lydius lapis.
the touching of silver, Indica túra, æ, *f.*

Lood ſton, Magnes,étis,*m.*
iron touch; Ferrum vívum.
the ſhip mans needle; Magnéticus índex.
Marble, Marmor, ŏris,*n.*
white marble; Parius lapis.
red marble; Porphyrítes,æ,*m.*
gray marble; Tibérium,rii,*n.*
a pumice Pumex,ícis.*m.*
a ſleek ſtone; Lapis lævigatórius.
an Agat; Achátes,æ.*m.*
The black Agat; Obſidiána,æ
Jeat; Gagátes,æ,*m.*
a ſhade ſtone, Lapis óbſitus.
a Toad ſtone: Buſónius,ii.*m.*
a blood ſtone: Hæmatítes,æ.*m*
a Diamond: Adamas,ántis
the glaſiers ſtone: Smyris,idis.*f*
an emraud: ſmaragdus,di,*m*
a Jaſper: Jaſpis.ĭdis,*f.*
a Turquois: Aërizúſa.
a Jacinct: Hyacínthus,i,*m.*
a Saphire: Sapphirus,ri,*m.*
a Topaz: Topazius,ii,*m.*
a Sardius: Sardius,ii,*m.*
a Chalcédony: Chalcidónius,
a chryſolite: Chryſolíthus.
a Sardonix: Sárdonix,ycis,*d.g.*
a Rubie: Carbúnculus,li,*m.*
a Beryll: Beryllus,li,*m.*
an Amethyſt: amethyſtus,ti,*m*
a precious ſtone: Lapis pretioſus.
a jewel: Gemma,æ,*f.*
a pearl: Margaríta,æ,*f.*
a thread of pearls: Linea margarítárum.
an union. Unio,ónis,*m.*
an orient pearl: Exaluminátus unio.
the mother of Pearls: Margaritífera cochlea.
Coral: Corallium,ii,*n*
Chryſtal: Chryſtállus,li,*f.*
Glaſs: Vitrum, tri,*n.*
black-glaſs: Obſidiánum vitrum.
red-glaſs: Vitrum hæmántinum.
glaſs windows: Speculária.
ſtone glaſs, Speculáris lápis.
a pane of glaſs. Pagella,æ,*f.*
Gold: aurum, ri,*n.*
an ingot, or wedge of gold: Pálacra,æ *f.*
gold foyl: Bráctea auri.
gold oar: Alútia,æ,*f.*
gold gravel, Ballúca,æ.*f.*
fined gold: Aurum factum.
pure gold: Obryzum,zi,*n*
borace: Leucóphorum,ri,*n.*
a gold mine: Auri fodína.
ſilver: Argentum, ti,*n.*
bullion: Argentum grave.
ſtanderd or cat ſilver, Magnétis,tis,*m.*
fined ſilver, Limátum argentum.
refined ſilver, Puſtulátum argentum.

quick-

quick-ſilver: Argentum vivum.
plate: argentum eſcárium.
Braſs: Æs, æris, *n.*
braſs oar: Cádmia, æ, *f.*
broken braſs, collectáneum æs
malliable braſs. coronáriũ æs
lumps of braſs, Panes æris.
bell mettal: Æs campánum.
Copper: Cuprum, pri, *n.*
copper metal, caldárium æs.
Lead: Plumbum, bi *n.*
lead oar: plumbágo, ĭnis, *f.*
a ſheet of lead, Charta plumbea.
pewter, Plumbum cinéreum.
Sowder: ferrúmen, ĭnis.
Tinn: Stannum, ni, *n.*
Latten: Orichalcum, ci.
tin glaſs. Plumbum album.
Iron: Ferrum, ri, *n.*
Steel: Chalybs, lybis, *f.*
a gad of ſteel: Nucleus ferri
ruſt, Rubígo, ĭnis *f.*
canker: Ferrúgo ĭnis, *f.*
Verdegreaſe: Ærúgo, ĭnis, *f.*
droſs, Scoria, æ *f.*
a ſmiths ſpark: Strictura, æ, *f*
a lump, maſſa æ. *f.*
a plate, Lámina, æ. *f*,
a ſheet, Bráctea, æ. *f*,
Salt: Sal, ſalis, *m.*
bay ſalt: Saliſpúma, æ, *f.*
a corn of ſalt: Mica ſalis.
Salt-peeter, Sal-nitrum, tri, *n.*
gun-powder. Nitrátus pulvis
Alume: Alúmen, ĭnis *n.*
ſtone alume; Alúmen ſcíſſile.
roach-alume: Alúmen liparínum.
itching powder, Jámneum alúmen,
glaſs aſhes: alúmen catínum.
amber: Eléctrum, tri, *n.*
amber greeſ, ambarum, ri, *n.*
Perſian mecettie: ambar-ſubálbidum.
dragons blood: cinnábaris, is,
Vitriol: Vitríolum, li, *n.*
copperas: calchánthum, thi, *n*
indico, Indicum, ci, *n.*
antimonie; Stibium, ii, *n.*
Brimſtone: Sulphur, ŭris. *n*
natural brimſtone: Sulphur vivum.
made brimſtone: Sulphur mórtuum.
the quinteſſence of things: Sulphur rérum.
clammie ground: Bitúmen.
vermillion: Minium, ii, *n.*
red-lead, Minium adultérinum,
white lead; ceruſſa, æ, *f.*
black-lead, Oleaſtrénſe, is, *n*
Ruddle: Rubrica fabrílis.
Bole armonick: Rubríca ſynópica.
red-earth: Terra ſigillata.
Ammonick: ammoníacus ſa

earth

th flax, Amiantus,ti.*m.*
ainer, Gypſum,ſi,*n.*
ſnick, Auripigmentum.
er, Ochra,æ.*f*
arl, Marga,æ *f.*
balk, creta,æ,*f.*
ite marl, cretica terra.
llers earth, cimólia terra.
ers clay, Argilla,æ,ſ.
ne, calx cis,*f.*
ime pit, calcária fornax.
ne and ſand, calx arenata.
w-ſlaked-lime, Arenatum,ti.
coal, carbónes ſáxei.
-coal, Foſſitia nigra.
iths coal, Ampelítis,tis,*f.*
coal pit, carbonária,æ,*f.*
char-coal-heap, coctilítia taberna.
ſtink of coals, carbónium.
ire turf, fóſſi is gleba.
Pine, Fodína,æ,*f.*
quarry, Lapicidína,æ,*f.*
ht Levis, e.*c.*3.
vy gravis e.*c.*3.
rd Durus a um.
ft Mollis e.*c.*3
gh Scaber bra um.
ooth Glaber bra um.
ible Friábilis e.*c.*3.
ckle Frágilis e.*c.*3.
nny Lentus a um.
ope Lenteſco is.
melt Liqueo is qui.
aſt conflo as avi.

7. *Of Herbs.*

7. De Herbis.

A *Garden hearb* Herba hortenſis.
a field hearb, Herba campeſtris.
an hearb that groweth of it ſelf. Herba voluntária.
An hearb that is ſet or ſown, Herba ſatíva.
a weed Herba nóxia.
a pot hearb Holus, ĕris *n.*
Graſs Grámen, ĭnis *n.*
oat-graſs Avéna herba.
penny-graſs Acetábulum,li.
two-penny-graſs Numulária.
knot-graſs centinódia,æ,*f.*
hounds graſs canária,æ *f.*
ſhear-graſs Helmus, mi *n.*
puddíng-graſs Pulégium,ii *n.*
rib-graſs Lancéola,æ *f.*
ſword-graſs Spargánium,ii *n.*
gooſe-graſs Aſpérgula,æ *f.*
ſea-graſs Ulva,æ *f.*
three-leaved-graſs Trefólium
five leaved graſs quinquefolium.
ſeven leaved graſs Tormentilla,æ *f.*
geſling weed Rubía,æ *f.*
duck weed Lens paluſtris.
chick weed Alſine,es *f.*

ſunke

ſnake weed Biſtorta,æ *f.*
cud weed centunculáris,is *f.*
may weed cótyla,æ *f.*
pond weed fontális herba.
ſea weed Alga,æ *f.*
chook weed Ervangína,æ *f.*
a nettle Urtíca,æ *f.*
the dead nettle Lámium,ii *n.*
the crow nettle Acícula,æ *f.*
the banck nettle Scordótis,tis.
a thiſtle carduus,üi *m.*
the caltrop thiſtle Tríbulus,li.
the ſtar thiſtle carduus ſtellátus.
the cotton thiſtle Acánthium.
the white thiſtle carlína,æ *f.*
the holy thiſtle carduus benedíctus.
our Ladies thiſtle Spina alba.
the ſow thiſtle cicérbita,æ *f.*
mans blood Acórna,æ *f.*
a Teaſil Dipſacus,ci *m.*
the wilde teaſil Cínara ruſtica.
ſhepheards teaſil Lappágo.
an artichoak plant carduus ſatívus.
an artichoak cínara,æ *f.*
the pricklie artichoak cínara accuta.
a bur Lappa,æ *f.*
the clot bur } Perſonáta,æ *f.*
Bur dock } Bardana,næ *f.*
the butter bur Petaſites,is *f.*

a Dock Lápathum,thi *n.*
a dock leaf Paricella,æ *f.*
Fern filix,ĭcis *f.*
finger fearn } Scolopéndrium
ſpleen woort }
Woꝛm wood abſinthium,ii *n.*
ſea wormwood Abſinthium ſe-riphium.
Woꝛmſeed Lumbricórum ſémen.
ſouthernwood Abrótonum.
parſley Apium,ii *n.*
aliſanders Apium grande.
water parſley Apium palúſtre
Fennel Fænículum,li *n.*
hog fenel Labinótis,ŏtidis *f.*
dill Anéthum,thi *n.*
coriander Coríandrum,dri *n.*
anniſe Annísum,ſi *n.*
wilde anniſe Meum,ei *n.*
cummin Cumínum,ni *n.*
carrowaies Caréum,ei *n.*
angelica Spondylium,ii *n.*
danewort Ebúlum,li *n.*
elicampane Helénium,ii *n.*
comfrey Conſólida,æ *f.*
ſalendine Chilidónia,æ *f.*
tuiſan Vitex,ĭcis *m.*
Spurge Catapútia,æ *f.*
wood ſpurge Lactaris maſcula.
Laurel Lauréola,æ *f.*
roſe laurel Nérium,i *n.*
tongue laurel Hippoglóſſium
the mandrake Mandrágora.

drago

Dragons, Dracúnculus, li, *m.*
Tarragon, Tarchon, ónis, *m.*
Spirage. asparagus sativus.
Avenes. Geum, géi, *n.*
Fumitorie. Fumária, æ, *f.*
Mother wort. Matricária, æ, *f.*
Feverfew. Febrífuga, æ, *f.*
Clarie. Horminium, ii, *n.*
Occle Christi, or wilde clarie. Horminium silvéstre.
Orage. atriplex, icis, *m.*
Mugwort. artemísia, æ. *f.*
Fierwort. amélla, æ. *f.*
Liver wort. Lichen, énis, *m.*
Sneez wort. sternutamẽtária
Sneezing powder. sternutatórium medicaméntum.
Saint Johns wort. Hypéricum
Saint Peters wort. Parthéniũ.
Cole wort. Brássica, æ. *f.*
Wild coleworts. Lapsána, æ.
The red cole. Brássica lævis.
The jagged cole, apiána brássica.
The cabbage cole. brássica capitáta.
The great round cabbage cole, Brássica titiána.
The bitter cole. crambe, es. *f.*
The savoy cole. Brássica Lacutúrria.
A caulis flower. Brássica pompeiána, æ. *f.*
A scallion. Bulbus esculéntus.
Garlick. allium, ii, *n.*
Poor mans treacle. allium sativum.
Wilde garlick. allium ulpícium.
Cow garlick. alliũ anguinum.
Buck rams. allium ursínum.
A head of garlick. allii caput.
A clove of garlick. Núcleus.
An onion. Cepe, is, *n.*
An onion head. caput cepínum
An onion blade. Tália, æ, *f.*
An onion pill. Follículus, li. *m.*
A rope of onions. Restícula ceparum.
The sea onion. Squilla, æ, *f.*
Cives. cepína, æ. *f.*
A leek. Porrum, ri, *m.*
A pompion. Pepo, ónis, *m.*
A melon. Melo, ónis. *m.*
A cucumber. cúcumis, ĕris. *m*
A gourd. cucúrbita. æ. *f.*
Coloquintida. æ, *f.* Cucúrbita silvéstris.
A radish. Rháphanus, ni, *m*
A wilde radish. cheria, æ. *f.*
A clear radish. Rháphanus algidénsis.
Radish seed. córtinon, ni, *n.*
A skirret. Servilla, æ. *f.*
A parsnep. pastináca latifolia.
The carret. pastináca tenuifolia.
The yellow carret. Daucus. ci.
A turnep. Napus, pi, *m.*

A rape.

a rape. Rapum,pi.*n.*
muſtard ſeed. Sinápi,*n.*
Wetlocks. rapiſtrum arvorũ
an earth nut. agrocaſtánum.
hemlock or madnep. cicúta,æ.*f.*
cherbil or lex chærephyllũ,li.
Sweet Cis. Myrrhis,is,*f.*
a bun. cava cicúta.
hellebore, Helléborus,ri,*n.*
ling wort Helléborus albus.
ſet wort. Helléborus niger.
wolfe bane, aconítum,ti,*n.*
henbane. altércum,ci *n.*
ſtaves acre. Herba pediculáris.
bear breech. acánthus,thi,*m.*
mercurie. Mercuriális,is,*f.*
centorie. centáurea,æ.*f.*
pimpernel. anagallis, idis,*f.*
cuckow pint. arum,ri,*n.*
jack in the hedg. alliarium,ii
good Henry. Tota bona.
ſcabious. Scabiósa,æ,*f.*
rag wort. Jacobea.
eye bright. Euphráſia, æ.*f.*
ſtorks bill. Geránium,ii,*n.*
pinck needle. Vchináſtrum.tri.
hore hound. Marrùbium,ii,*n.*
wood rowel. Jecotária,æ,*f.*
the divels bit, Morſus diáboli
herbein. Verbéna,æ,*f.*
mullein. Verbáſcum,i,*n.*
winter green. Limónium,ii,*n.*
beets. Beta.æ.*f.*
the winter cherry. veſicária.
millet. Milium,ii,*n.*
grummil. Millium ſólis.
aliſander. Leviſticum,ci.*n.*
ſelfheal. Prunella,æ.*f.*
plantain. Plantago,inis.*f.*
yarrow. Millefólia,æ.*f.*
the ſour dock. Rumex,icis *m.*
four ſorrel, Rumex acútus.
green ſauce. Acetóſa,æ.*f.*
wood ſorrel. acetóſa leporína
ſallet ſorrel. acetoſélla,æ.*f.*
purſlane. Portuláca, æ.*f.*
treſſes. Naſturtium,ii,*n.*
water creſſes. Naſturtium aquáticum.
bell rags. Sium,ii,*n.*
ſpinage. Spinácia,æ,*f.*
blits. Blítum,ti,*n.*
lettice. Lactúca,æ,*f.*
ſamphire. Baticula,æ.*f.*
ſcurbie graſs. cochleária,æ. Britanica.
aſara bacca. aſarum,ri,*n.*
fole foot. Tuſſiágo,inis.*f.*
ſea fole foot. Braſſica marrína
endive. Intubus.bi.*m.*
ſuccorie. Cichóreum, ei,*n.*
bugloſs. Bugloſſus,ſi,*m.*
bugle. Bugúla, æ,*f.*
borage. Borágo, inis,*f.*
burnet. Sanguiſorba,æ,*f.*
cammomil. chamamælũ,li.*n.*
pellitorie on the wall, Parietária,æ.*f.*
pellitorie of Spain. aſteránthum ii,*n.*

orpine,

vrpine, Crássula, æ, *f.*
House-leek, Sedum, di, *n.*
prick-madame, Digitéllus, li.
stone crop, Vermiculáris, is. *f*
Everlasting, Gnaphálium.
groundswil, Senécio, ónis, *m.*
mouse-ear, Pilosélla, æ, *f.*
Dandelion, Ambubéia, æ, *f.*
Betonie, Betónica, æ. *f.*
water betonie, Millemorbia, æ, *f.*
arse-smart, Persicária, æ, *f.*
brook lime, Sabária, æ, *f.*
Tansie Tanacétum, ti, *n.*
wilde-tansie, potentilla, æ, *f*
Lavander, Lavéndula, æ. *f*
lavander-cotton, Camphoráta.
germander, Chamædris, yos, *f.*
Thime, Thimus, mi, *m.*
wilde thime, Serpillum, li, *n.*
Marjoram, Amáracus, ci. *m.*
Savorie. Saturéia, æ, *f.*
Hyssop. Hyssópus, pi, *m.*
basil, Ocimum, mi, *n.*
haulm. Apiástrum, tri, *n.*
coast-mary, Balsámita, æ, *f.*
maudlin, Balsámita minor.
Rue, Ruta, æ, *f.*
rhubard, Rha Pónticum.
aloes, Aloe, es. *f.*
jesmine, Apiária, æ, *f.*
Sabine, Sabína, æ, *f.*
rosemary, rosemarínus, ni *m*
rosemary flowers, anthos. ios.
Sage, Salvia, æ, *f.*

wall-sage, Sideritis, idis, *f.*
sage of Jerusalem, Pulmonária, æ. *f.*
Mint, Mentha, æ, *f.*
wilde-mint, Menthástrum.
spear-mint, Mentha crispa.
water-mint. Sisymbrum, bri.
calamint, Calaminta, æ, *f.*
Mallows, Malva, æ, *f.*
wilde-mallows, Bismalva, æ, *f.*
marsh mallows. Hibíscus ci, *m*
a rush, Juncus, ci, *m.*
galingale, Cyperus, ri, *m.*
the candle rush, Marîscum, ci.
the sweet rush. Squinánthum.
the bull rush, Scirpus, pi, *m.*
sedg, Carex icis, *f.*
a reed, Arúndo, inis, *f.*
the pith of a reed, Arúndinis cartilágo.
reed-roots, Arúndinum óculi.
the pipe-reed, Cálamus tibiális.
lath reed, Cálamus valláris.
the water-reed, Cálamus, fruticósus.
a cane, canna, æ, *f.*
cats tail, Typha aquática.
reed-feathers, Panícula, æ, *f.*
padock-pipe. Equisétum, ti.
maidens hair, Adiántum, ti, *n.*
water-papie, Papyrus, ri, *f.*
night-shade, Solánum.
dwall, Solánum soporíferum ri, *n.*

brionie,

brionie, Labrúſcum, ci, *n.*
binde-weed convólvulus, li.
ground ivie Abiga, æ, *f.*
Hops, Lúpulus, li, *m.*
Saffron, crocus, ci, *m.*
baſtard-ſaffron, crocus ſaracénus.
garden-ginger, Dictámnum.
woad, Glaſtum, ti, *n.*
maddir, Rúbia tinctórum.
ſumach, Myrtus brabántica.
wood woiſt, Lútea herba.
hearts eaſe, Herba clavelláta
rocket, Eruca, æ, *f.*
cicheling, Cicércula, æ, *f.*
popple, Nigellaſtrum, tri, *n.*
Poppie, Papáver, ĭris, *n.*
cockle, Æra, æ *f*,
darnel, Lolium, ii, *n*,
tares, Zizánia, æ, *f.*
tailed wheat. Alopecurús, ri.
hemp. cánnabis, bis, *f.*
Line, Linum, ni, *n.*
flax, Linum factum.
hards, Lina ſtupa.
Cotton, Goſſipium, ii, *n.*
thiſtledoun Pappus, pi, *m.*
moſſie doun, Lanúgo, ĭnis, *f.*
a root, Radix, ĭcis, *f.*
a round root, Bulbus, bi *m.*
a jag on the root, Fibra, æ, *f.*
the thick ſtalk, caulis, is, *m.*
an upright ſtalk, Scapus, pi, *m*
a long ſtalk, Thyrſus, ſi, *m.*
a knot, Genſculum, li, *n.*
the ſpace between the knots. Internódium, ii, *n.*
the hollow in a ſtalk, ſinus, ûs
ſprouts, Cymæ, arum, *f.*
the top of an herb, Vertex, ĭcis
the top of fennel, Umbélla, æ
a leaf, Folium, ii, *n*
the thred, Nervus, vi, *m.*
a notch, crena, æ *f.*
a bud Nympha, æ, *f.*
the huſk, calyx, ĭcis, *m.*
a ſmall leaf, capillaméntum.
the chiev of a flower, Apex.
the ſeed, Semen, ĭnis, *n.*
the cod, Folliculus, li, *m.*
a cell Loculaméntum, ti. *m.*
a chire of graſs, Herba gramínis.
a handfull of herbs, manipulus herbárum.
Tobacco. Nicotiána, æ *f.*
a tobacco pipe, Tubus, bi, *m.*
a tobacco box, Pyxídula, æ, *f.*
a tobacco ſtopper. Paxillus, li.

8. *Of Flowers.*

8. De Floribus.

A Roſe, Roſa, æ, *f.*
a roſe knap, calix, ĭcis.
a roſe bud, cohívum, vi, *n.*
a roſe ſhale, cortex, ĭcis *m.*
the knot beneath the roſe, caput

the

the white of the rose leaf. fortex, icis. m.
the yellow in the rose, flos rosæ
a white rose. Rosa alba.
a red rose. Rosa miléſia.
a damask rose, rosa damaſcéna.
a purple rose. Rosa trachínia.
a prouence rose. Rosa alabándica.
a bryar rose. Rosa canína inodóra.
sweet bryar rose, rosa græca.
a black berrie rose. Eglentérium, ii, n.
a cynamon rose. Goronéola, æ.
a musk rose. Rosa pállida.
a baſtard musk rose. Rosa prænestína.
a corn rose. Githágo, Inis. f.
a canker, or red corn rose. Rosa papaverális.
the rose without thorn, or hip-bush. Moſchenton, ti. n.
our Ladies rose. Amómum.
a prim rose. Primula veris.
a cowſlip. Arthética, æ, f.
a daiſie. Bellis, is, f.
a daffodil. Narciſſus, ſi,
a paradiſe, or prim roſe pearl. Narciſſus medioluteus.
the dutch daffodil. Albúcum.
a tulip. Túlipa, æ, f.
the white violet } víola al-
Snow-drops. } ba.
a violet. Viola, æ, f.
the purple violet. Víola nigra.
the blue violet. calathiána, æ.
a marigold. caltha, æ. f.
a marſh marigold, Caltha paluſtris.
a ſpaniſh marigold. Flos Aphricanus.
a pinck. Betónica ſupérba.
a gillie flower. betonica coronaria.
a wilde gillieflower. Cantábrica, æ. f.
a clove gillieflower. cariophyllus. li. m.
a ſtock gillieflower. Acaltha.
a winter gillieflower. víola lútea.
the flower of the ſun, or turnſole Heliotrópium, ii, n.
the flower de luce, iris, idis, f
the French paſs flower. Apium riſus.
the gourd flower. Crinon. ni.
flower gentle. Flos amóris.
the butterflower, or crow foot. Ranúnculus, li. m.
crow toes, or hare bels, hyacínthus, thi. m.
Ladytrecchus, or dog ſtones. Satyrium, ii, n.
our ladies gloves, or the London button. Bacchar, äris, n.
foxglobes. Digitális, is, f.
Canterburie bels. Campanúla.

the honey-suckle, Cerínthus, i, *m.*
the wood-bind honey-suckle. Lilium inter spinas.
a lilie. Lilium, ii. *n.*
a white lilie. Lilliũ candidũ.
a red lilie. Lilium rubens.
the wood-lilie. Liliũ silvéstre.
Liricumphantie, or the Maylilie Lilium convállium.
the crown imperial. Lilium imperiále.
the waterlilie, Nymphæa, æ. *f.*
the harvest-lilie. Víola autumnális.
the one leaved-lilie. Unifólium
a pionie. pæónia casta.
a chesboul. Papáver satívum.
a columbine. Aquílegia, æ. *f.*
salendine. Chilidonia, æ *f.*
monks-hood. Cucúllus mónachi.
the dog-flower. Caput mónachi.
gold knaps. Chrysánthemum mi. *n.*
the gold. Heliochrysum, si. *n.*
the blue-bottle. Cyanus, ni. *m.*
the champion. Thryállis, is *f.*
the periwinkle. Vinca-pervinca.
the water-willow. Lysimáchium, ii. *n.*
a garland. Sertum, ti. *n.*
a chaplet, *or garland for the head,* Coróna, æ. *f.*
a garland for the neck. Coróna colláris.
a garland tied with ribbons. Coróna sútilis.
a writhen-garland. Coróna páctilis.
a garland of roses. Rosália.
a Bew-pot, or pot of flowers. Fascículus flórum.
a gripe. Fasciculus manuális.
a nosegay. Olfactórium, ii. *n.*
a pomander-ball. Pastillus odoratórius.
to smell of. Oleo, es, üi.
to smell. Olfácio, is, féci.
rank of savour. Olidus, a, um.
to stink. Fæto, es, üi.
to smell very sweet. Fragro.
to get flowers. Decérpo, is, psi.
to bedeck. Floro, as, ávi.

---

9. *Of Corn.*
9. De Frugibus.

SEED sown. Sementis, is. *f.*
new-sowen-corn. Sátum.
the blade. Fólium, ii. *n.*
the stalk, Culmus, mi. *m.*
the hose. Vagína, æ. *f.*
to shoot. Spico, as, ávi.
the straw. Cálamus, mi. *m.*
an ear. Spica, æ. *f.*
a pould-ear. Spica mútica.
an awn. } Arista, æ. *f.*
or beard. }

a full

a full ear, Grávida, arísta.
a lean ear, Jejúna. arísta.
a green ear Immátura, arísta.
a ripe ear, Ravus, vi, *m.*
a corn or grain, Gránum, ni.
the light corn at the bottom of the ear Ather, ĕris, *m.*
the light corn at the top of the ear Urúncus, ci, *m.*
the hull or husk of corn gluma, æ, *f.*
the chaff of buted corn Acus.
the chaff of corn thrasht out Pálea, æ, *f.*
straw Stramen, ĭnis, *n.*
a single straw Festuca, æ, *f.*
the haulm or top of the straw culmen, ĭnis, *n.*
an empty straw, culmen ináne.
all manner of corn Frumentum, ti, *n.*
ground corn or meal from the mill Farina, æ. *f.*
Bran, Furfur, ŭris, *m.*
chesil, or wheat bran cánica.
grudging Utrículus, li, *m.*
semes of meal Similágo, ĭnis, *f.*
the course meal cibárium, ii.
the boultings of meal, cántabrum, bri, *n.*
the flower Símila, æ, *f.*
the finest flower Pollen, ĭnis.
wheat Tríticum, ci, *n.*
spelt { Ador, óris *n.* / Far ris *n.*
white wheat Tríticum siligíneum.
red wheat Robus bi *m.*
Turkey wheat Millium Indicum.
parched wheat Tríticum frictum.
rie Secále is *n.*
barley Hórdé um ei *n.*
Common barley calátricum ci.
beer barley, or big, Zea æ *f.*
barley meale parched Polénta.
malt Byne es *f.*
Oates Avéna æ *f.*
wilde oats Avéna stérilis.
oat meal, or grits Alica æ *f*
panick Pánicum ci *n.*
byrse, or millet Millium ii.
rice Oryza æ *f.*
camel corn Olyra æ *f.*
beech corn Fago-pyrum ri *n.*
grass corn Phálaris ĭdis *f.*
standing corn Seges ĕtis *f.*
pulse Legumen ĭnis *n.*
a cod Siliqua æ *f.*
a bean Faba æ *f.*
bean meal Lomentum ti *n.*
the bean hull Bucea æ.
the black of the bean Hilum.
a spelted bean Faba frésa.
to open in sprouting Nauscio.
a bean cod Fabæ tunica,
the closing of the cod Fabæ óculus.
a bean stalk Fabále is *n.*

b an chaff Fabágo,ĭnis *f.*
a kidney bean phaſeolus,li.
beans of Rome Smilax hortenſis.
a peaſ Piſum,ſi *n.*
to ſhale peaſ Piſo,as,ávi.
a betch Cicer,ĕris *n.*
chich-peaſ Cicer ariétinum.
the bitter vetch Ervum,vi *n.*
urles, or wilde vetches Vitia.
lentils Lens,tis *f.*
maſlin Farrágo,ĭnis *f.*
bolimong, or Provender Feſtucágo,ĭnis *f.*
a years profits Provéntus anni.
a ſelf crop Seges-reſtíbilis.
a goodly crop Læta ſeges.
the harveſt of corn Spícea meſſis,
harveſt got in Nudáta meſſis.
a gleaning Spicilégium,ĭi *n*
ſtore of corn Cópia frumenti.
the proviſion of corn annóna
a ſample of corn Próba,æ *f.*
corn craps Excreménta,órum
to ſpelt corn Glubo,is,bi.
grinie Salebróſus,a,um.

10. *Of Trees & Shrubs.*

10. De Arboribus & Fruticibus.

An oke Quercus,ûs *f.*
a ſtrong oke Robur,ŏris.
the heart of oke Melándryon.
an aſh Fráxinus,ni *f.*
a wilde aſh, *or* a quitken tree Ornus,ni *f.*
the linden tree Tilia,æ *f.*
bask Vírcula,æ *f.*
a beech tree Fagus,gi *f.*
a birch tree Betúla,æ.
an elm Ulmus,mi *f.*
the elmſeed Saméra,æ *f.*
an ewe tree Taxus,xi *f.*
an alder Alnus,ni *f.*
ſuger cheſt Alnus nigra.
box Buxus,xi *f.*
dwarf box Humi buxus.
a maple Acer,ĕris *n.*
a ſallow Salix,ĭcis *f.*
a willow Salix perticális.
the red withie Salix purpurea.
the dun withie Salix candida.
the cane withie Salix vitellina
the oſier Siler,ĕris *n.*
palms Flos ſalicti.
the fir tree Abies,ĕtis *f.*
the turpentine tree Terebinthus,thi *f.*
Venice turpentine Lachryma abiégna.
roſin Reſina,æ *f.*
roſin of the red fir tree Réſina pituína.
the pitch tree Pícea, æ *f.*
pitch Pix, pícis *f.*

ſtone-

ſtone pitch, Pix arida.
tar, Pix flúda.
the larch tree, Larix, ícis. *f.*
turpentine, Réſina larigna.
the maſtich-tree, Lentiſcus, ſci
maſtich, Reſina lentiſcina.
the myrtle-tree, myrtus, ti. *f.*
the cypreſs-tree, Cupreſſus, ſi
a cypreſs nut, Glóbulus, li.
the juniper-tree, Juníperus, ri
the pine-tree, Pinus, ni. *m.*
the pine-aple kernels, Pétty-des, um. *f.*
the date-tree, Palma, æ *f.*
a bough pluckt off with the dates Spadix, ícis. *m.*
an almond-tree, Amygdalus.
a bay-tree, Laurus, ri. *f.*
the common bay-tree, Laurus baccalia.
tongue-laurel, Victoríola.
a ſlip of bays, talea triúphális.
the ebonie-tree, Hébenus, ni. *f*
Lignum ſanctum, Guáiacum
the broſil-tree, Breſílium, ii. *n.*
broſil, Acánthinum lignum
a ſtick of broſil, Acánthina phalanga.
the ſene-tree, Coleúrea, æ. *f.*
the tree treſoil, Cytiſus, ſi. *f.*
the mulberrptree, Morus, ri. *f*
a ſycamore tree, Sycomórus
a poplar-tree, Pópulus alba.
an aſptree, } tremula:
Pópulus } nigra.
a trembling-leaf, Tremulum folium.
a wich haſſel, Opulus, li. *f.*
the haſſel, Córylus, li *f.*
the catskins upon haſſels, Fimbriæ corylórum.
the walnuttree, Juglans, dis
the cheſnuttree, caſtánea, æ. *f*
the dog-tree, Cornus, ni. *f.*
the prick-timber-tree, Euónymus, mi. *f.*
the elder-tree, Sambúcus, ci. *f*
the plane-tree, Plátanus, ni. *f.*
the catskins that hang upon the plane-tree, Pílulæ platani.
the ſerbice-tree, Sorbus, bi, *f.*
an apple-tree, Malus, li. *f.*
a crab-tree, Malus ſylvéſtris.
a quinchtree, Malus cotónea
a peach-tree, Malus pérſica.
an orenge-tree, Malus médica
a lymon-tree, Malus citria.
a pomegranate-tree, Malus púnica.
the bloom of a pomegranate tree Cytinus.
the wilde pomegranate tree, Sylveſtris punica.
the bloom of the wilde pomegranate-tree, Baulauſtium.
an apricock-tree, Malus armeníaca.
a medlar-tree, Meſpilus, li. *f.*
a plum-tree, Prunus, ni. *f.*
a Damaſin tree, Prunus domeſtica.

a bu-

abullace tree Prunus ſylveſtris,
a cherrie tree, Cérasus, ſi, *f.*
a warden tree. volémus, mi
a pear tree. Pyrus, ri. *f.*
a choak pear tree. Pyraſter
a figtree ficus, ûs. *f.*
a fig leaf. Thrya, æ, *f.*
a wilde fig tree. caprificus, ci.
an olive tree. Olea, æ, *f.*
a wilde olive tree. Oleaſter.
an olive branch. Thallus, li. *m.*
an arbute, or ſtrawberrie tree, Arbutus, ti. *f.*
the fruit of the arbute, Unĕdo, ĭnis. *f.*
the palm-tree, Cárpinus, ni. *f.*
a thorn, Spina, æ. *f.*
the haw-thorn-tree, Spina acuta.
the ſloe-tree, Spinus, ni. *m.*
Chriſts-thorn, Rhamnus, ni. *m.*
the rein-berrie-buſh, or way-thorn, Rhamus ſolutívus.
a bryar-buſh, Sentis, tis. *f.*
all kinde of bryars and thorns, Dumus, mi. *m.*
places thick of buſhes, Véſpices, um. *m.*
a bramble. Rubus, bi. *m.*
a bryar, Vepres, is. *f.*
the black-berry-buſh, Morus viticáta.
the raſpis tree, Rubus idæus
the gooſberry tree, Groſſulária, órum. *n.*
the red-gooſe-berry-tree, Groſſularia rubra.
the barberry tree, Spina { acida. appendix.
a hurtleberry buſh, or bilberry wire, Camæcérasus, ſi. *f.*
ſtrawberry wires, Fragaria
the baſtard coxinth tree, ribes
the caper buſh, Capparis, is *f.*
liquoriſh, Glycyrhiza, æ. *f.*
eglantine of the ſweet-bryar, Eglentérium, ii. *n.*
the wilde eglantine, Rubus canínus.
a bryar ball, Spongíola, æ. *f.*
Ivie, Hédera, æ. *f.*
ropeweed, Lævis ſmilax.
pricking-rope-weed, Aſpera ſmilax.
woodbinde, Caprifólium, ii.
the tamariſk-tree, Myrica, æ. *f*
the holiptree, Agrifólium, ii.
broom, Geniſta, æ. *f.*
butchers-broom, Ruſcus, ci. *m.*
frail-bent, Spartum, ti. *n.*
ling, Geniſtella, æ. *f.*
heath, Erica. æ. *f.*
furs, or whins, Geniſta ſpinóſa.
ground-furs, Onónis, is. *f.*
pëimp, Liguſtrum, tri. *n.*
a vine, Vitis, is. *f.*
a too early vine, Precia vitis.
a too late vine, Præpóſtera vitis.

a vine

a vine ſtaid up with a tree Vitis arbuſtíva.
a vine ſpread on a wall Vinea ſequax.
a vine having nothing to uphold it Vitis vidua.
a vine laid arch wiſe Vitis compluviáta.
a vine running upon rails Vitis pergulána.
a vine ſtaid up with poles lying upon forks Vitis cantheriáta.
a vine holden up by ſtakes Vitis pedata.
a vine ſet orderly or chequer wiſe Vitis ordinaria.
a vine too rank Vitis luxuriáns.
a bleeding vine Vitis lachrymans,
a vine ſet with the root Vivira dix, ĭcis *f.*
an old vine laid on the ground that imps may ſprout out of it Propágo, ĭnis *f.*
a branch brought along from tree to tree Tradux, ŭcis *m.*
a ſpreded vine Sarpa, æ *f.*
a vine branch Palmes, ĭtis *m.*
a branch that groweth out of a forked bough palmes farãeus
a fruitful branch Palmes fructuárius.
a branch that beareth nothing, Palmes orbus.
a young branch that beareth leaves only Palmes pampinarius.
the branch that is cut & ſpringeth again Reſex, ĕcis.
a branch fit for planting Malléolus, li *n.*
the ſmall top of the branch Flagellum, li *m.*
a tendrel Capréolus, li *m.*
a vine leaf Pampinus, ni *d.*
a vine that beareth courſe grapes Rabuſcula vitis.
a vine prop Rídica, æ *f.*
twiggs wherewith vines are tied Vitialia, órum *n.*

11. *Of things belonging to Trees and Shrubs.*

11. De arborum & fruticum appendicibus.

A Garden tree Arbor urbána.
a forreign tree Incola arbor.
a tree full of fruit Prægnans arbor.
trees growing on rivers Retæ.
a tree made to grow at both ends Candoſóccus, ci *m.*

a tree

a tree fit for fire wood, Cremális arbor.
a root, Radix, ícis. f.
a jagged root, Fibrata radix.
a plant. Planta, æ. f.
a plant well rooted, Stirps, is. f.
the stump of the roots, Stirps radium.
the stock, or body of a tree with the boughs, Caudex, ĭcis, m.
a stock, or body of a tree without boughs, Truncus, ci. m.
the stock set fast in the ground, Stipes, ĭtis. m.
the root end of a tree, Imus caudex.
wood, Lignum, ni. n.
a fall of wood, Ligni cædes.
timber, Matéria, æ. f.
timber that will never be done, Immortalitas matéria.
timber that is faulty, Matéria vitiósa.
the substance of a tree within the rinde, Caro, carnis. f.
the sappy part, Alburnum, ni.
the heart of a tree, Os, ossis. n
the bait, Pulpa, æ. f.
the grain, Pecten, ĭnis. m.
the overthwart grain, Pecten transversus.
the pith, Medulla, æ. f.
the Sap, Succus, ci. m.
the life of the tree, Matrix fructus.
the bark, Cortex, ĭcis. m.
bark that will not pill, Cortex inextricabilis.
the inner-bark, Liber, bri. m.
to bark a tree, Decórtico, as.
a bough or arm of a tree, Ramus, mi. m.
a green bough, or branch, frons, frondis. f.
a slip of a tree. Clavola, æ f.
a bough pluckt off with the fruit on it, Termes, ĕtis. m.
a twig, or rod, Virga, æ. f.
a timber-twig, Vimĕ, ĭnis. n
a young sprout growing out of the ground, Virgultum, ti. n.
a shoot growing out of a tree, Hæres arboris.
a shoot coming out at a tree root, Viburnum, ni. n.
a sucker, or water shoot, Stólo.
a shoot pluckt off with a roots foot, Perna, æ f.
a tendril, or young branch, Turio, ónis. m.
a shoot of one year, Colis, is. m.
a graff, or cien, Súrculus, li.
a stock to graff on, Tálea. æ f.
a cien grafted, Insítum, ti. n.
a tree that hath grafts in its boughs, Busta. æ. f.
a sprig, Germen, ĭnis. n.
a young bud, Gemma, æ. f.
a bud beginning to spread, Oculus, li. m.

a bloom, or bloſſom, Flos, floris
the cup of the bloſſom, Involucrum floris.
the gaping of the bloſſom-cup, Nympha, æ *f.*
a leafe, Folium, ii. *n.*
a thick leaf, Folium carnóſũ
a jagged leaf, Folium crenatũ.
fruit, Fructus, ûs. *m.*
fruit newly ſet, Fructus deformátus.
a ſtalk, Pedículus, li *m.*
a catskin that hangs like a long worm eſpecially upon haſſals, Julus, li. *m.*
the top of a tree, Cacúmen.
the lopping of trees, Concædes, ium.
a dead bough cut off, Ramále
vice, Sarméntum, ti. *n.*
bruſh wood, Crémium, ii. *n.*
ſmall dry ſticks, Córculum.
chats and leaves that fall from the tree, Quiſquíliæ, árum
carpenters chips, Schidia, órũ
chips to kindle the fire, Fomes
ſaw duſt, Scobs, óbis *f.*
a board, Tabula, æ. *f.*
to warp, Pandor, áris.
a little-piece of wood, Lignículum.
a logge, Phalanga, æ. *f.*
a billet, Cala. æ. *f.*
a fagot, Faſcis, is, *m.*
a bundle of ſticks, Faſcicúlus lignórum.
a load of wood, Lignórum vehis.
a wood pile, Lignórum ſtrues
touch wood, Panus, ni. *m.*
a toad-ſtool, or muſhrom, Fungus, gi. *m.*
the yellow toad ſtool, Bolétus.
the puff, or fuz-ball, Tuber.
a knot, Nodus, di. *m.*
a knur, or bunch in the bark, Bruſcum, ci. *n.*
a knur, or knot in the wood, like a wooden pin, Céntrum,
a gom drop, Lácryma. æ. *f.*
miſle-toe, Viſcum quércinum
the meazil in trees, Patella, æ.
the canker, Rubígo. ĭnis. *f.*
rottenneſs in wood, Caries, éi. *f.*
fox-fire, Caries candéſcens.
a chop, Cicatrix, ícis. *f.*
moſs, Muſcus, ci *m.*
a ſhake, Sciſſúra, æ. *f.*
a prick, Spina, æ. *f.*
a crooked prickle, Hámata ſpina.
a ſponge, Spongia, æ. *f.*
to ſet, Sero, is, ũi.
to plant, Planto. as, ávi.
to grow, Naſor, ĕris, natus.
to wax, Creſco, is, crévi.
to be freſh or lively, Végeo.
to be green, Vireo, es, ũi:
to ſpring, Verno, as, ávi.
to put out buds, Pullulo, as.
to flouriſh, Flóreo, es, ũi.

to fade, Flacceſco, is, flacui.
to wither, Marceſco, is, marcui.
to pul up by the roots, Vello, is.
to fall, Succído, is, ídi.
to fall, Cado, is, cecidi.
to bare the roots, Ablaqueo, as.
to bank earth about the roots, Accúmulo, as, ávi.
to ſned a tree, Abnódo, as, avi.
to ſhred a tree, Frondo, as.
to top a tree, Detrunco, as.
to pill a tree, Delíbro, as, avi.
to pare away the ſap, Exalburno, as, avi.
to remov, Transfero, fers, tuli.
to ſet trees checker-wiſe, Digero, is, geſſi.
to graft, Inſero, is, ſérui.
to inoculate, Inóculo, as, avi.
fruitfull, Felix, licis. c. 3.
barren, Infelix, licis. c. 3.
that bear's all the year, Annifer, a, um.
that bear's twice a year, Bifer.
that beareth cones, or nuts like pine apples, Conifer, a, um.
that yeelds roſin, Reſiniſer.
that yeelds pitch, Picárius.
that yeelds maſt, Glándifer.
a mere-tree, Arbor terminalis.
low, Húmilis, e. c. 3.
dwarfiſh, Púmilus, a, um,
tall, Procérus, a, um.
high, Altus, a, um.
great-bodied, Grandiſcápius.
great-topt, Comósus, a, um.
leavie, Frondósus, a, um.
broad-topt, Pátulus, a, um.
fadeing, Marceſcens, tis. 3.
flouriſhing, Virens, tis, c. 3.
that will ſoon decay, Evánidus, a, um.
laſting, Æternus, a, um.
ſtreight, Rectus, a, um.
crooked, Curvus, a, um.
ſtanding upright, Erectus. a, ũ.
leaning, Innixus, a, um.
ſound, Integer, gra, um.
faultie, Vitioſus, a, um.
hollow, Cavus, a, um.

12. *Of Fruits.*

12. De Fructibus.

THe *fruits of the earth* Anni ſpes.
maſt, Bálanus, ni. m.
an acorn, Glans, dis. f.
an acorn diſh, Calix glandis.
an oke-ball, or a gall, Galla, æ. f. Acida, æ. f.
gall put in ink, Ripula. læ.
kitie-kyes, or aſh-kepes Lingua paſſerína.
an olive, Oliva, æ. f.
a round olive, Orchites, is. f.
a long-olive, Radius, i. m.

a too ripe olive, Paulia, æ. *f.*
an unripe olive, Drupa, æ. *f.*
an olive royal, or of the greatest size, Phaúlia, æ.
a pickled olive, Oliva conditánea.
an olive stone, Samsa, æ. *f.*
oyl, Oleum, ei. *n.*
sallet oyl, Oleum cibárium.
the mother of oyl, Amurca, æ *f.*
a caper, Capparis, is. *f.*
a date, Dáctylus, li. *m.*
an almond, Amygdalú, li. *n.*
a nut, Nux, nucis *f.*
a hassel nut, Nux avellána.
a filbert, Nux mollusca.
the nut bloom, Nucaméntum.
the nut stalk, Scapus, pi. *m.*
the nut husk, Culiéola, æ. *f.*
a nut shell, Putámen, ínis. *n.*
to open a nut, Enúcleo, as, avi.
to crack a nut, Frango, is.
a pair of nut cracks, Nucifrangíbulum, li. *n.*
half a nut shell, Carina, æ. *f.*
a kernel, Núcleus, ei. *m.*
the skin of the kernel, Núclei tunica.
a twisseld, or two sheld nut, Nux gémina.
a cob nut, Nux basílica.
a mouldy nut, Nux rancída.
a worm eaten nut, Nux vitiósa.
a deaf nut, Nux inánis.

a walnut, Juglans, dis. *f.*
the green shels of a walnut, Gallíluca, órum. *n.*
a pair of walnut shels, Bífidæ putáminis carinæ.
the skin about a walnut-kernel, Nauci. *n.*
the partition of a walnut kernel, Dissepiméntum, ti. *n.*
a chesnut, Castánea, æ. *f.*
the rough shels of a chesnut, Echinátus calix
a pig nut, Bulbocástanum.
an apple, Pomum, mi *n.*
the kernel, Granum, ni *n.*
the skin which parts the kernels, Cicum, ci. *n.*
the roze of an apple, volva, æ
the meat of an apple, Caro, carnis. *f.* (támen
the paring of an apple, Pu.
the crown of an apple, Umbilicus.
the stalk of an apple, Pediculus, li. (mala
an hoord of apples, conditíva
a young apple, Pomũ novum.
a green apple, Pomum immíte
a mellow apple, Pomum mite.
a little apple, Pomum nanum.
an apple as big as ones fist, Pugilláre pómum.
a summer apple, Pomũ præcox
a winter apple, Pomum serótinum.

a winde

a wind fall, Pomum cadívum.
a worm eaten apple, Pomum vermiculósum.
a withered apple, Pomum viétum.
a shrivelled, or a wrinkled apple, Malum pannúcium.
a pear main, Pyromálum, li
a pippin, Malum petisium.
a sweeting, Melimélum, i. n
a bitter-sweeting, Amarimélum.
a geneting, malum præcoquum,
a summer golding, Malum sanguineum.
a winter golding, Malum Scandiánum.
a John apple, Malum mustéū
a pearl-apple, Malum Sceptiánum.
a cats-head, Pomum decumánum.
a round apple, Epidóticum malum.
a breast-apple, Malum Orthomásticum
a pome-paradise, Pomum orbiculátum.
a queen apple, Malum Claudianum.
a puffin, Malū pulmóneum
a costard, Malum prægrande.
a crab, Malum silvestre.
a quince, Malū Cydónium.
the pear quince, Malum strútheum.
the golden-quince, Malum cotóneum.
a peach, Malum Persicum.
an orange, Malum aureum.
a lymon, Malū Hesperium.
a lymon pill, Corium médicum.
a citron, Malum Citreum.
a pomegranate, Malum Púnicum.
the sweet pomegranate, Malum apyrínum.
a pomegranat-pill, mali córium
the pomegranate-seeds, Acinórum.
the pomegranate kernels, Acinórum nuclei.
an apricock, Malum Armeniacum.
the amorous apple, Malum insánum.
a pear, Pyrum, ri, n.
the pound pear, Pyrum librále.
the warden pear, Pyrum volemum.
the winter-pear, Pyrum Amerium, ni. m.
the Katherine pear, Pyrum Crustumínum.
a sendy-pear, Pyrū signínum
a lore-pear, Postautumnale.

hony-pears, Omomélida.
an harſh-pear, Superbum pyrum.
a long-ſtarted-pear, Dolobellánum.
a muſkadel-pear, Pyrum hordeárium.
a ſhort-ſtarted-pear, Pyrum regium,
a juicie-pear, Pyrum Falernum.
a lovelie-pear, Pyrum venéreum.
a breaſt-pear, Pyrum pomponánum.
an Engliſh breaſt-pear, Pyrum ampullàceum.
a pear like a cucumber, Pyrum cucurbitinum.
a choak-pear, Pyrum trangulatórium.
a warden, Volémum, mi.*n.*
a cherrie, Ceraſum, ſi.*n.*
a black-cherrie, Céraſum actium.
a red cherrie, Céraſum pronánum.
a Spaniſh cherrie, Céraſum durácinum.
a cherrie-ſtone, Oſſículum, Céraſi.
the meat of a cherrie, Pulpa céraſi.
pium, Prunum, ni.*n.*
yellow-plum, Cereum prunum.
a wheat-plum, Hordeárium prunum.
a horſing-coggle, Aſinárium prunum.
a fair great plum, Prunum decumánum.
a pear-plum, Pyriprúnum, ni.
a prune, or ſpice-plum, Prunum paſſum.
a damaſcene, Prunum damacenum.
a bullace, Prunum nánum.
a ſloe, Prunéolum, li.*n.*
a medlar, Mé pilum, li.*n.*
a berrie, Bacca, æ.*f.*
a bay-berrie, Bacca laurea.
a ſtraw-berrie, Fragum, gi.*n*
a ſtraw-berrie-root, Framen.
a bill-berrie, *or* **whortleberrie**, Vaccinium, ii.*n.*
a poiſon-berrie, or brionie, Uvaramínia.
the ivie-berrie, Chorymbus.
an elder-berrie, Acteóa, æ.*f.*
barberies, Appendices, cum.*f.*
a gooſberrie Groſſula, æ.*f.*
a red-gooſberry, Groſſula rubra.
a mulberrie, Morum celſi.
a raſpis-berrie, Morum rubi Idæi.
a black-berrie, Morum rubi
a dog-berrie, Cornum, ni.*n.*
a ſervice-berrie, Sorbum, bi.*n.*

a hep

a hep, Morum rubi caninis.
an haw, or hague, Morum sentis.
a Grape, Uva, æ. *f.*
a bunch of grapes, Racémus.
here and there a cluster, Rari racémi.
the sprig of the grapes, Scapus, pi.
a grape-stone, Acinus vinâceus.
the juyce of the grape, Latex.
the skin of the grape, Folliculus, li. *m.*
a grape to be eaten, Uva escâria.
the fairest grapes, Eugêniæ.
the claret, or red grape, Rubélla uva.
the white-grape, Amínia uva.
the muscadel-grapes, Uvæ apiâuæ.
pale-grapes, Elbolæ uvæ.
fierie-red-grapes, Ceraunia uvæ.
the blackest grapes, Pucina uvæ.
black and white grapes, Marónicæ uvæ.
the full growth of a grape, Uvæ pubertas,
a sowr-grape, Omphax, acis.
raisins, Uvæ passæ.
raisins of the sun, Uvæ dactylides.

corinths, Uvæ Corinthíacæ.
Bastard Corinths, Uvinæ.
a fig, Ficus, ûs. *f.*
a green-fig, Grossus, si. *d.*
a dry-fig, Cárica, æ. *f.*
a frail of figs, Massa caricana.
a fig-frail, Fiscina ficorum.
a broad-fig, Aráchia ficus.
a tart of figs, Pálatha, æ, *f.*
a Sun-drid-fig, Ficus liviána.
a sweet-fig, Ficus callistréthia.
a blue-fig, Chelidónia ficus.
an unsavorie-fig, Marisca, æ. *f.*
a fig-seed, Granum ficárium
a fig-leaf, Ficulnum folium.
a fig-tree-bough, Ficulnus ramus.
ripe, Matúrus, a, um.
unripe, Imnaturus, a, um.
rotten-ripe, Fracidus, a, um.
soon ripe, Præcox, cócis. *c.* 3.
late ripe, Serótinus, a, um.
lasting, Durábilis, e. *c.* 3.
no-lasting, Fugax, ácis. *c.* 3.
fresh, Recens, tis. *c.* 3.
withered, Vietus, a, um.
juicie, Succulentus, a, um.
mellow, Mitis, e. *c.* 3.
rotten, Putris, e. *c.* 3.
to shake, Decutio, is, cussi.
to gather, Cólligo, is, egi,
to wax ripe, Maturésco, is.
to fall down, Décido, is, cidi

13. *Of Spices.*

13. De Aromátibus.

Sugar, Sáccharum, ri. *n.*
cinnamon, cinnamómum mi.
cinnamon-rinde, Casia, æ. *f.*
cloves, Cariophylli, órum *m*
mace, Macis. is *f.*
a nutmeg, Nux myrística
oyl of nutmegs, Oleum balanínum.
ginger Zingiber, ĕris. *n.*
pepper, Piper, ĕris. *n.*
calicut-pepper, Zíngiber caninum.
white-pepper, Igneum splendens.
water pepper, Hydropíper.
long-pepper, Macropíper, ĕris
pepper of the mount, Granum gnídium.
saunders, Sántalum, li. *n.*
frankincense, Thus, thuris. *n*
opium, Opobálsamum, mi. *n*
treacle, Theríaca, æ. *f.*
musk, Moschus, chi. *m.*
civet, Zibethum. thi. *n.*
conserves of roses, Rosátum, ti
oyle of roses, Rhódinũ oleum
oyle of lilies, Unguentum susinum.
damask powder, Diapásmata.
spikenard, Nardi spica.
mummy, Pissasphaltum, ti. *n.*
tamarinds, Phœnicobálanus.

14. *Of Vermin.*

14. De Insectis.

A worm, Vermis, is. *m.*
an earth worm, Lúmbricus, ci. *m.*
grave worms, Tædi, órum. *n.*
to breed worms, Vérminor.
wringing in the belly with worms, Vermina, um.
arse-worms, Ascárides, um. *f.*
the grass worm, Bruchus, chi.
the caterpiller, *the canker-worm*, Eruca, æ. *f.*
the palmer worm, Centípeda.
the slow worm, Cæcilia, æ. *f.*
the glow worm. Nitédula, æ
glittering wings, Splendídulæ alæ
a silke worm, bombyx, ycis. *m*
the greedy worm, Lytra, æ. *f.*
a moth worm. Tinea, æ. *f.*
a magot, Gilba, æ. *f.*
a *gentle*, Tamus, mi. *m.*
a *timber-worm*. Termes, tis.
an hand, or wax worm, Acarus, ri. *m.*
a myte, Curculio, ónis. *m.*
a bean-worm, Midas, æ. *f.*
a peas-

a peaſ-worm, Tróx ócis. f.
an horn-worm, Seps, ſépis. m.
the devils gold ring. Volvox.
a cheſſy, Tylus, li. m.
a ſow, Multípeda, æ. f.
an ear wig, Fullo, ónis. m.
a nit, Lens, dis f.
a louſe, Pediculus, li. m.
a crab-louſe, Pediculus inguinális.
a wall-louſe, Cimex ícis m.
a flea, Pulex, ícis m
a flea-biting, Pulícium ſignum.
a water-clock, Pulex aquáticus.
a ſpider, Aranea, æ. f.
a long legg'd ſpider. Phalángium, ii. n.
a cob-web, Arán æ tela.
a water-ſpider, Tipula, æ. f
a flie, Muſca, æ. f.
a flies-ſnout, muſcæ promuſcis
a winde-fly, Ephémera, æ. f.
a candle flie, Hepiolus, li. m.
the millers ſoul, Igniária columba.
a bliſter fly, Mordélla, æ f.
a butter fly, Papílio, ónis. m
a gad fly, Oeſtrum, tri. n.
a horſe-flie, Aſílus, li. m.
an ox fly, Tábanus, ni. m.
a bull-flie, Cervus volans.
a wag-leg, Bupreſtis, is. f.
a beetle, Scarabæus, i m.
the green clock, Cántha ii.
a tyke, Ricínus, ni. m.
a graſhopper, Cicáda, æ. f.
to chirp, Fritinnio, is, ivi.
a locuſt, Locuſta æ. f.
a cricket, Cicada domeſtica
a piſmire, Formíca, æ f.
a piſmire-neſt, Cávea formícina.
a ſwarm of piſmires, Agmen nigrum.
to ſwarm, Búrrio, is ívi.
a horſe-leech, Hirúdo, ínis, f.
a frog, Rana æ. f.
a toad, Bufo ónis. m.
a red toad, Rubéta æ. f.
a toad pool, Gyrinus, ni. m.
to croak Coáxo, as, avi.
a newt, Stellio, ónis. m.
a ſalamander, Salamandra.
a chamæleon, Chamæleo, ónis
to creep, Repo, is, pſi.
to crawl, Serpo, is, pſi.
a ſerpent, Serpens, tis. d.
the winding of a ſerpent, Spira, æ f.
a cockatrice, Serpens Régulus
a dragon, Draco, ónis. m.
to yell, Ejulo, as, avi.
a viper, Vipera, æ. f.
an aſp, Aſpis, ídis. f.
poyſon, Virus n.
venim, Venénum, ni. n.
an adder, Cóluber, bri. m.
a ſnake, Anguis, is. d g.

a kno of ſnakes, Anguínum.
a ſnakes ſlough, Anguis ſenecta.
a water ſnake, Natrix, icis. d. g.
a quaviver, Aráneus, ei. m.
a ſnail, Cochle. æ.
a ſnail-house, Cochlea. domus
a garden ſnail, Opercularis cóchlea.
a ſnail without a ſhell, or a dew-ſnail, Limax, ácis. d.
a lizard, Lacerta, æ. f.
a hornet, Crabro, ónis. m.
a waſp, Veſpa, æ. f.
a waſp-neſt, Cálectra, æ. f.
a bee, Apes, is. f.
a drone, Fucus, ci. m.
a humble bee, Bómbylus, li. m.
to hum, Bómbilo, as, avi.
to buz, Sufurro, as, avi.
a bee-hive, Alveáre, is. n.
the young bees, Nymphæ, arum.
the Kings among bees, Coſtri.
a ſwarm, Exámen, inis. n.
a cluſter of bees before the hive, Vva, apum.
a cluſter upon a bugh, Uber apum.
the hive-mouth, Exitus alveáris.
a ſting, Aculeus, ei. m.
to ſting, Pungo, is, xi.
honey, Mel, mellis. n.
a honeycomb, Favus, vi. m.
bee-glue, Propolis, is. f.
a cell, Cella apum.
wax, Cera, æ. f.
virgins-wax, Cera ſacra.
the dregs of wax, Comóſis, is.
white-wax, Cera púnica.
red-wax, Cera miniátula.
ſaling-wax, Cera ſigilláris.

15. Of fiſh.

15. De Piſcibus.

A Freſh-water-fiſh, Piſcis fluviátilis.
a Sea-fiſh, Piſcis marínus.
a pond-fiſh, Piſcis palūſtris.
ſalt-fiſh, Piſcis ſalitus.
pickled fiſh, Piſcis conditus.
ſteept-fiſh, Piſcis madefáctus.
dried-fiſh, Piſcis arefáctus.
ſlipperie-fiſh, Piſcis mollis.
ſcatie-fiſh, Piſcis ſquamóſus.
the ſwimming of fiſh, Meátus piſcium.
the gills, Branchiæ, árum. f.
the fins, Pinnæ, arum. f.
the chine, Spina, æ. f.
a ſcale, Squáma, æ. f.
to ſcale, Deſquámo, as.
to garbiſh, Viſcero, as, avi.
to bowel, Exéntero, as, avi.
to ſplit, Exdorſuo, as, avi.
the milt, Lactes, ium. f.

the

the spawn, Ovum, vi. n
a shoal of fish, Examen piscis
a sturgion, { Acipencer, eris, m / Sturio, onis. m.
a keg of sturgion, Sturionarium, ii. n.
a conger, Congrus, gri. m.
a whale, Cetus ti m.
a sea-horse, Hippopótamus, i
a sea-calf, Phoca, æ f.
a scate, Squáma, æ f.
a thorn-back, Raius, ii. m.
a turbut, Rhombus, bi. m.
a sword fish, Xíphia, æ f.
a porpoise, { Tursio, ónis. m. / Phoræna, næ.
a tunie, Thynnus, ni. m.
a cuttle-fish Sepia æ f.
a cramp fish, Torpédo, ĭnis f.
a sheath-fish, Silúrus, ri m.
a whirl-pool, Physéter, éris. m.
{ Sea cattle. / a calamari, } Loligo, ĭnis f
the horn fish, Acus, ci. m.
a dolphin, Delphin, ínis. m.
a mere-maid, Syren, énis. f
a cod-fish, Asellus li. m.
stock-fish, Asellus arefactus.
haberdine, Asellus salítus.
Gubbings, or parings of haberdine, Tomus aselli.
hadock, Asellus minor.
a whiting, Asellus mollis.
green-fish, Cæcum crudum.
a mullet, Mugil, ílis. m.
a mackrel, Scombrus, bri. m.
a flounder, Petunculus, li. m.
a sole, Sólea, æ. f.
a puffin, or fork-fish, Pastinaca, æ f.
a plaice, Passer marínus.
a bret, Passer asper.
a herring, Halec, écis f
a pickled herring, Halec conditánea.
a red herring, Halec infumáta.
a sea-lamprey, Rémora, æ f.
a sea-hog, Lámia æ f.
a dorce, Faber, bri. m.
a gurnard, Cuculus, li. m.
the sea-swallow, Hirundo, ĭnis
pourcontrel, Polypus, pi. m.
a salmon, Salmo, ónis m.
salmon-peal, Salar, áris m.
a salmon-trout, Sario, ónis. m.
a trout, Truta, æ. f.
a barbell, Mullus barbátus.
a carp, Carpio, onis. m.
a bream, Abramis, ĭdis. f.
a chevin, or chub, Lacci, æ f.
a guilt head, Auráta, æ f.
a chare, Auriſequa, æ. f.
a pike, Lupus, pi. m.
a pickrel, or jack, Lupellus, li. m.
a lure, Lucius, ii. m.
a tench, Tinca, æ f.
a perch, Perca, æ f.
a roche, Erythrinus, ni m.
a ruff, Cérnua. æ
a bull head, pollard, or miller's thumb
a shad

a shad, Clúpea, æ. *f.*
a dace, Apua, æ. *f.*
a horse, Sargus, gi. *m.*
a bleak, Alburnus, ni. *m.*
a cockrel, Mæna, æ. *f.*
a lax, Exos, ossis. *f.*
a molebout, Orthragoriscus, ci
a lamprey, Muræna, æ. *f.*
an eel, Anguilla, æ. *f.*
a spitch-cock, Anguilla decumána.
a fausen, Anguilla prægrandis.
a scasling, Anguilla media.
a grig, Anguilla minima.
an eel pout, Mustéla, æ *f.*
a Sea owle, Orbis, is. *m.*
a mugge, *or* lomp, Leuciscus
a small fish, { Minutulus / Elixátilis. } piscis.
a pilchard, Gerres, is. *f.*
a sprat, Sarda, æ *f.*
anchovies, Encrasícholi.
a loch, *or* linnin, Mitulus, li *m*
a gudgeon, Gobius, ii *m.*
a minew, Girulus, li. *m.*
a stickle back, Tráchina, æ.
a shell fish, Concha, æ *f.*
a lobster, Locusta, æ *f.*
a crab, Cancer, cri. *m.*
a claw, Forsícula, æ *f.*
a tortois, Testúdo, ĭnis *f.*
a land tortoise, Chersina testudo.
an oyster, Ostrea, æ. *f.*
an opened oyster, Discuniára ostrea.
an oyster beard, Cirrus, ri *m.*
a scallop, Pecten, ĭnis. *m.*
a muscle, Greústulus, li. *m.*
a horse muscle, Concha piscinária.
a cockle, Concha rotunda.
a gaping cockle, Hiátula, æ *f.*
a writhen cockle, umbilicus, ci.
a periwinkle, Cochlea, æ *f.*
a parcel in winkle, Cochlea veneris.
a nacre, Pinna, æ. *f.*
a welk, Turbo, ĭnis. *m.*
a crevis, Testúdo fluviátilis.
a crevis of the sea, Gammárus, ri.
a shrimp, Squilla, æ. *f.*
a prawne, Cárides, is *f.*
a grit, Pagúrus, ri. *m.*
the shels of fishes, Redúviæ conchyliórum.

16. *Of Birds:*
16. De Avibus.

A fowl, Vólucris, is. *f.*
to flie, Volo, as, avi.
a flock of birds, grex avium.
to flie in a round flock, Glómeror.

a ſolitarie-bird, Avis dévia.
birds that fly high, Augurales aves. Præpetes
birds that flie low aves inferæ.
a lucky bird, Bona avis.
a great bird, Ales, itis. m.
to ſoar, Libro, as, avi.
a ſinging bird, Oſcines, is. f.
to ſing, Canto, as, avi.
to chirp, Cantillo, as, avi.
the noiſe of birds, Clangóres avium.
a bill or neb, Roſtrum, tri, n.
to peck, Roſtro, as, avi.
a tuft, Galéra, æ. f.
a toppin, Apex, icis. f.
a comb, Criſta, æ. f.
a cox-comb, Galli criſta.
the reules of a cock, palea galli.
a cocks ruff, or creſt, Juba, æ. f.
a feather, Penna, æ, f.
the flying feathers, Pennæ remiges.
the ſtalk of a feather, Caulis pennæ.
a quill, Calamus, mi m.
a ſoft feather, Pluma, æ. f.
the coat-feathers, Pennæ veſtitrices.
ſmall feathers, Pennulæ, árum
muſted feathers, Pármulæ extimæ.
Down, Lanúgo, ĭnis. f.
to wax fledg, Plumésco, is.
to moult, Depennésco, is.

the craw of a bird, inglúvies
the garbage, the gizzard, } Gigéria, órũ. n.
the craw-bone, the ſpectacles, } Clávicula, læ. f.
the noiſe of the wings, Plangor alárum.
a wing, Ala, æ. f.
a rump, Uropygium, ii. n.
the tip of the rump, hordéolum, li. n.
a tail, Cauda, æ. f.
a claw, Dígitus, ti m.
a talon, Unguis, is. m.
a ſpur, Calcar, áris, n.
a cocks ſpur, Plectrum galli.
to ſcrape, Ruſpor, áris.
to ſcratch, Scalpo, is, pſi.
a birds neſt, Nidus, di. m.
to build, Nidífico, as, avi.
to lay, Edo, is, edidi.
to ſit a brood, Incubo, as, avi.
to hatch, Excludo, is, clúſi.
to cheriſh, Fóveo, es, vi.
an egg, Ovum, vi. n.
a two-yolk'd egg, Ovũ geminũ.
a wind-egg, Ovum irritum ſubventáneum.
an addle-egg, Ovum urinum.
an egg-ſhell, Ovi teſta.
the thin skin within the ſhell, Putámen, ínis, n.
the yolk, Vitellus, li. m.
the white, Albumen, ínis. n.
the cocks-ſtrain in an egg, Umbilícus.
the ſmal veins in eggs, Inæ, arum.

a fai

a fair great egg, Ovum decumánum.
an egg with a chicking in it, Ovum pullescens.
a young bird, Pullus, avium
an eagle, Aquila æ. f.
an Iron, Aquila mas.
an ospray, Aquila marína,
the male of an ospray, Haliætus mas.
a saker, Aquila leporária.
the male of a saker, melanæétus máſculus.
a gosshawk, Phaſionóphonus
the tercel of a gosshawk, Mas phaſionóphoni.
a ſparrow hawk, Accipiter fringillárius,
a musket, Humipeta máſculus
a gerfalcon. Ardeárius, i. m.
a jerkin, Ardeárii mas.
a falcon, Falco ónis m.
a tercil-gentle, Falco mas.
a merlin, Æſalo, ónis. m.
the jack, Æſalónis mas.
a hobby, Niſus, ſi m.
a hawk, Accipiter, tris. m.
a long winged hawk, Macroptérus, ri. m.
a short winged hawk, Macroptérus, ri. m
a cry of hawks, Pullities accipitrum.
a reclaimed hawk. Manſuétus,
a haggard, Immanſuétus.

a sore hawk, Hornotinus
a mued hawk, Repennátus.
mued of the first coat. Bimus
an eyess, Apótrophus.
a brancher, Eútrophus,
coy. Avérſus.
a hawks hood, Capítium, ii. n.
the gesses, Lemniſcus, ci. m.
the lines, Tænia, órum. n.
a hawks bell, Tintinnabulum, li n.
a pearch. Ames, ĭ is m.
a mue, Tranſenna, æ.
to tire, Exánulo, as avi.
to feed, Ingĕro, is, geſſi.
to mute, Egĕro, is, geſſi.
to mantle, Pandículor, áris.
to bait, Volatúrio, is, ivi.
to come, Advólo, as, avi.
to jouk, Obdormio, is.
a kestrel, Tinnúnculus, li. m
a buzzard, Búteo, onis. m.
a bald buzzard, Plangi, æ f.
a wing taile, Subbúteo, ónis. m
a hen harper, Rubetárius, ii. m.
a kite, a glead, } Milvus, vi. m.
to fetch a round, Circo, as, avi.
to cry pue wue, Jugio, is, ivi.
a puttock, Ceíris, ídis. f.
a parrat. Pſittacus, ci. m.
to prate, Garrio, is, ivi.
an ostrich, Struthio, ónis.
a stork, Cicónia, æ. f.
to chatter, Gló.ero, as, avi.

a crane

a crane gruis. d g.
a young crane, Vipo, ónis. m.
to cruckle, Gruo, is, üi
a partrídg, Perdix icis. f.
a covy, Agmen, ínis. n.
to call, Cácabo, as, avi.
braile, Rústica perdix.
a quail, Coturnix, ícis. f.
to call, Gryllísso, as, avi.
a bittern, { Butio, ónis m. / Ardea stellária.
to bump, Bubo, is, bubi.
a howl, Nóctua, æ. f.
the horned owl, Asio, ónis. d.
an owlet, Ulula, æ. f.
the scritch owl, Bubo, ónis. d.
to hoot, Cúcubo, as, avi.
a teemish chough, Grácculus
to chatter, Grincio, is, ívi.
a jack daw, Monédula, æ f
to kaugh, Frígulo, as, avi.
a mag-pie, Pica, æ. f.
to chatter, Modulor, áris.
a raven, Corvus, vi. m.
to croak, Crócito, as, avi.
a crow, Cornix, ícis f.
to croak, Cornicor, áris.
a water crook, cornix cinerea
a carrion crow, Cornix carnivora.
a rook, Cornix frugivora.
the kawing of rooks, Crocátio, ónis. f.
a night raven, Nycticorax.
a vulture, Vultur, úris. m.
a pigeon, Columba, æ f.
a tame-pigeon, Columba celláris.
a wild-pigeon, Columba soxátilis.
a paire of pigeons, Par columbárum.
a pigeon house, Columbarium.
a dove locker, Loculaméntum, ti. n.
a pigeon hole, Céllula columbárum.
a pigeons bill, Rictus columbæ
to bill, Columbo, as, avi.
to woo, Plausito, as, avi,
to croo, Gemo, is, üi.
a turtle dove, Turtur, úris m.
a ring dove, Palumbes, is. f.
a stock-dove, Lívia, æ f.
a young pigeon, Pípio, ónis. m.
a peacock, Pavo, ónis, m.
a pea hen, Pava, æ. f.
a French peacock, Galliopávus, vi. m
to squaul, Pápulo, as. avi.
a peacocks-plume, Muscárium pavonácem.
a peacocks plume spread, Cauda pavónis conchata.
the moons in the peacocks tail, Gemmæ stellantes.
turkey, Meleágris, idis. f.
a turkie-cock, Gallus Numidicus.
a turky hen, Gallina Numídica.

to chat

to clutter, Carrīſſo, as, avi.
poultrie, Alites villáticæ.
a cock, Gallus gallináceus.
a dung-hil-cock, Stercorárius gallináceus.
a fighting cock, Pycta, æ m.
to call, Cucúrio, is, ívi.
to clap the wings, Plaudo, is.
to crow, Canto, as, ávi.
a hen, Gallína, æ f
a hen of the game, Gallina Medica.
a hen of the great kinde, Gallína decumána.
a grig-hen, Gallína púmila.
a hen that layes, Gallína ovípera.
a good laying hen, Gallína Adriána.
a hen that hath done laying, Effæta gallína.
a young hen, Galína juvenca.
an old hen, Gallína verterána
a brood hen, Gallína matrix.
to cackle, Gracillo, as, avi.
to clock, Glócido, as, avi.
a clocking hen, galína glóciens
a chicken, Pullus gallináceus.
a chicken newly hatched, Pullicénus, ni. m.
to peep, Pipio, is, ívi.
cripples, or threds about chickens feet, Tricæ, árum. f.
the pip, Pitúita, æ. f.

a cleich of chickens, Pullities,
a cockrel, Pullaſter, tri. m.
a pullet, Pullaſtra, æ. f.
a capon, Cápo, ónis m.
to cram, Sagíno, as, avi.
a pellet, Turunda, æ. f.
a goos, or a gander, Anſer, ĕris.
a broodie-goos, Anſer fœcá.
a gagling-goos, Raucus anſer.
to gagle, Glácito, as, avi.
to creak, Gingrio, is, ivi.
a gosling, Anſérculus, li. m.
a greengoos, anser hérbidus
a stubble-goos, Stipularis anser.
a wild goos, Anſer ferus.
a birgander, Vulpanſer, ĕris.
a Solandgoos, Baſſánus anſer.
a bernacle, Anſer arbórcus,
a swan, Cygnus ni. m.
swan down, Cygni lana.
to sing, Drenſo, as, avi.
a wilde swan, Onocrótalus.
a duck, or drake, anas, átis d.
a tame duck, Anas cicur.
a wilde duck, Anas fera.
to swim, Tétrino, as, avi.
to quack, Tricinnio, is ivi.
a coy-duck, Anas allectátrix.
a duckling, Anárulus, li. m.
a pochard, Boſcas, ádis. f.
a smeeth, Penelops, ópis. m.
a teal, Querquédula, æ. f.
a coot, Córvus aquáticus.

a mer-

a water-hen, Tringa, æ. f.
a cawdie-mawdie, a fen-duck, } Fulica, æ. f.
a heath-cock, Lalus, li m.
a curlew, Curilínus, ni. m.
a cormorant, Mergus gi. m.
a heron, Ardea. æ f.
the dwarf-heron, Ardea alba.
the blew-heron, Ardea cinérea.
a good-wit, Attagen. ĭnis. m.
a wigeon, Glaucium, ii. n.
a kingsfisher, halcyon. ŏnis.
a gull, Gravia cinérea.
a sea-mew, Gáviaalba.
a sea-pob, Larus, ri. m.
a shel-drake, Cataractes. æ. m.
a dotterel, Morinellus, li. m. / Cersicula, æ. f.
a houp, Upupa, æ. f.
a grapplober, párdalus, li. m.
a lap-wing, vanellus, li. m.
to whute, Popisso, as, avi.
a pheasant, Phasiánus, ni. m.
a bustard, Tétrao, ónis. m.
a stare, Sturnus, ni. m.
to whistle, Pisito, as, avi.
a fieldfare, collúrio, ónis. m.
a thrush. Turdus. di. m.
a throstel, turdus, piláris. / musicus.
a swin-pipe, Turdus iliacus.
to chirp, Fringultio. is. ivi.
an ouzel, blackbird, } Mérula. æ, f.
to sing, Trutillo, as, avi.
a cage, Cavea æ f.

a pot for a bird to drink in, Potistris, is f.
a lark, Alauda, æ. f.
the tufted lark, Galerita, æ. f.
a wood-lark Acrédula, æ. f.
a nightingale, luscínia, æ. f.
to sing, Modulor, áris.
a cuckow, Cúculus, li. m.
to sing cuckow, cúculo, as, avi.
a shovelar. Platálea, æ. f.
a pelican, Pellicánus, ni. m.
a woodcock, gallinágo, ĭnis. f
a snipe, Gallinágo minor.
a pickwal, Picumnus, ni. m.
a jay, Gálgulus, li. m.
a wood-pecker, Apiáster, tri, m.
a nut-jobber, Sitta, æ. f.
a titmouse, Parus, ri. m.
a nun, Parus minor.
a colemouse, Ficédula, æ. f.
to chirp, Tinnino, as, avi.
a red start, Ruticilla, æ.
a robin-red-breast, Rubécula / Sylvius.
a wren, Régulus, li. m.
to chirp, Zinzilulo, as, avi.
a sparrow, Passer, ĕris. m.
the singing sparrow, Solitárius passer.
to chirp, Minúrio, is, ivi.
the red-sparrow, Junco, ónis. m.
the hedg-sparrow, } currúca, æ.
titling.
a sparrow-pot, loculamentũ fictile
a swallow, Hirundo, inis, f.
to chirp, Trinso, as, avi.
a water-wag-tail, Motacilla.
a dish washer, culicíl ega.

a stern

a sea-swallow, or stern, } Drépanis, is. f.
a martin, Ripária, æ f.
a martlet, Cypselus, li. m.
a green finch, Víreo, ónis,
a canarie bird, Avis canária
a bull-finch, Rubicílla, æ f.
a spink, or chaffinch, Fringilla.
a bramlin, Montifringilla, æ f.
a gold finch, Acanthis, idis. f.
a linnet, Carduélis, is. f.
a siskin, yellow-hammer, or gold-ring luteola, læ. f.
a bunting, Terranéola, æ. f.
a bat, Vespertilio, ónis. m.
to chirp, Strido, is, di.
ravenous, Rapax, ácis. c. 3.
greedie, Avidus, a, um.
tame, Cicur, cŭris. c. 3.
wilde, Ferus, a, um.
shrill, Canórus, a, um.
hoarse. Raucus, a, um.
a clotbird, or arling, Cæruleo, onis.
soaring high, Præpes, ĕtis.
swift of flight, Pernix, ícis.
whole-footed, Palmipes, ĕdis.
cloven-footed, Fissipes ĕdis.
unfeathered, Implúmis, e c. 3.
fledged, Pennátus, a, um.
that can flie, Vólucris. e. c. 3.
that cannot flie, Invólucris, e.
fed, Altilis, e. c. 3.
couped up. Cortalis, e. c. 3.
a laverock, or a toad-snatch, alis. f.

Cattel, Pecus, { ŏris. n. / ŭdis. f.
an heard, Armentum, ti n.
an heard of oxen, Búcerum armentum.
a drove of heards, Grex armentorum.
cattel kept to begin breed, Primigenia, pecuária.
a good breed, Bona natio.
cattel of a late breed, Pécudes chordæ.
a labouring beast, Jumentum, ti.
a wilde beast, Fera, æ. f.
gentle, Mansuetus, a, um.
that will push, Petulcus, a, um.
a hide, Córium, ii. n.
a skin, Pellis, is. f.
a fur, Pellícium, ii. n.
a horn, Cornu. n.
horns without tines, Súbulæ.
a harts-horn, Corvínum cornu.
the branches, Rami cornuum.
the brow-antler, Adminículum, li. m.
the tines, Prosubelæ, árum.
a bulls-horns, Insciti córnua.
the horns broken off, Truncatémpora.
a hoof, Unguis is m.
a whole-hoof, Ungula sólida.
a cloven-hoof, Ungula bífida.
a claw, Fálcula, æ f.
the joyning of the hoof, Corónula, æ f.

the

the hollow of the hoof, Chilidon, ònis. *m.*
the wart on the inside of a horses fore-leg, Hirundo.
a hair, Pilus, li. *m.*
a brisle, Seta, æ. *f.*
a mane, Juba, æ. *f.*
a dangling mane, Libertas jubàrum.
the foretop, Caprònæ, àrum. *f.*
a cut-tail, Curta cauda.
the dew-lap, Pálear, áris. *n.*
the cud. Ruma, æ. *f.*
to chew the cud, Rûmino, as.
a fleece, Vellus, ĕris, *n.*
a new-shorn-fleece, Vellus súccidum.
wool, Lana, æ, *f.*
a lock of wool, Floccus, ci. *m.*
a sourse lock, Solox, ócis. *m.*
clag-locks, Osca lana.
clags, Sordes caudárum.
the greas of the wool, Oesypum, pi. *n.*
wool-wound, Conglobáta lana.
a fleece wound up, Lanæ globus.
a wool-pack, Coagméntum lanæ.
wool ready to be picked, Tracta, órum. *n.*
a prickle, Aculeus, ei. *m.*
prickly, Hispidus, a, um.
the mangie, Alopécia, æ. *f.*
to shed hair, Glab ésco, is.
a dog or bitch, Canis, *c.* 2.
a dog, canis mas.
a bitch, canis fémina.
a bitch with whelp, canis fæta.
a litter of whelps, Partus, ûs.
a whelp, cátulus, li. *m.*
a young whelp, Infans cátulus.
a peevish dog, canis infestus.
a keen dog, canis acer.
a swift dog, citus canis.
a slow dog. Tardus canis.
a well mouth'd dog, Argútus canis.
a well nosed dog, canis odórus.
a dog with hanging ears, Plautus, ti. *m.*
an old dog past the best, canis eméritus.
a mad dog, canis rábidus.
dogged, canis, a, um.
a beagle, canis, fagax.
a cur, canis dégener.
a shepheards dog, canis gregárius.
a neat-herds dog, canis pucuárius.
a stubbun cur, canis pernix.
a yard-dog, canis villáticus.
a hind dog, canis tatenárius.
a spaniel, Hispaniolus, li.

a hund-

a land-spaniel, Hispaniolus agrárius.
a water-spaniel, Hispaniolus aquáticus.
a hound, canis venáticus.
a gray-hound, canis leporárius.
a blood-hound, canis investigárius.
a tumbler, Vértagus, gi. m.
a terriare, Terrárius, ii, m.
a shock, or a shagged dog, canis villósus.
a fisteing-hound, Melitæus canis
a French dog, canis Gállicus.
a mongrel, Hybris, idis. f.
a mill-dog, Lytiscus, ci. m.
a mastiff, canis molóssus.
a pack of dogs, Turba canum.
a dog-collar, Millum, li. n.
the studs in a dog-collar, Millimúrices, um. m.
a dog that hath a collar about his neck, Armillátus canis.
a muzzel, { Fiscélla, æ. f. / Rostráta pellis.
to yelp, Gláucito, as, avi.
to bark, Latro, as, avi.
to bawl, Baubor, áris.
to houl, Ululo, as, avi.
to whine, Quéritor, áris.
to open or spend, Nicto, is.
to gnar like a mad-dog, Hirrio, is, ivi.
to grin, Ringo, is, xi.
to seek out, Indágo, as, avi,.
to hunt, Venor, áris.
to pursue, Sector, áris.
to hunt dry-foot, investígo, as.
to catch, Prehendo, is, di.
to bite, Mordeo, es, momordi.
to snatch, Rapio, is, ui.
to tear, Dilácero, as.
to worie, Dévoro, as, avi.
to fawn, Adúlor, áris.
to wag the tail céveo, es, vi.
to go assaut, catúlio, is, ivi.
to lick, Lingo, is.
to lap, Lambo, is, bi.
a horse, Equus, qui. m.
a mare, Equa, æ, f.
a stone-horse, Burbo, ónis. m,
a gelding, canthérius. ii m.
a pawsire, canthérius candidus.
a gelding, canthérius, ii. m.
a stalion, Equus admissárius,
to desire the horse, Equio, is, ivi.
a mare that will not take the horse, Equa, cruda.
the covering of a mare, Inicensus equæ.
a mare with foal, equa gravida
a foal or colt, pullus equínus
a horse-colt, Equúleus, ei.
a mare-colt, or a fillie-foal, Equula, æ. f.

a breed

a breed of horses, equórum indóles.
an heard of horses, Equítium, ii
a souldiers horse, caballus, li.
a stumbling jade, { cespitátor / equus suffossus.
a staggering jade, Offensátor equus.
a groveling jade, Equus cernuus.
a { skittish / starting } jade, Equus, pávidus.
a broken winded jade, Equus suspiriósus.
a resty, or a lean jade, Equus strigósus.
an unruly head-strong jade, Equus refractárius.
a trotting horse, Succussátor.
a pacing-horse, Equus tolutárius.
a prettie ambling horse, Mannus, ni. m.
a hobbie-horse, Arundo longa.
a stalking-horse, equus factitius
a little hobbie, or dwarf horse, Hinnus, ni. m.
an ambling nag, asturco, ónis
a prancing-horse, Sónipes, pédis.
a courser, or running horse, celes, ĕtis. m.
a galloping-horse, Trepidárius equus.
a horse that runs full speed, citátus equus.
a fast gallop, Effúsus gressus.
a hand gallop, Rotundus cursus.
a Canterbury pace, Glomerátus gressus.
a pace, Tolutárius incessus.
a trot, Succussárius incessus.
a saddle-nag, Sellárius equus.
a saddled horse, Ephippiátus equus.
an unsaddled, or a fresh horse, Desultórius equus.
a post-horse, Cúrrulus equus.
a war horse, Bellatórius equus.
a barded horse, Cataphráctus equus.
a horse for luggage, Agminális equus.
a drag-horse, Equus helciárius.
a cart horse, Equus plaustrárius.
a coach-horse, Equus quadrigárius.
a mil-horse, Equus molárius.
a pack-horse, Equus clitellárius.
a horse used to burdens, Veterínus equus.
a sumpter-horse, Equus sarcinarius.
a { empty / leer } horse, Equus vácuus.
a post-horse, Verédus, di. m.
a plunging horse, Equus sternax.

a yerking

a yerking-horſ, Equus excuſſórius.
a kicking-jade, Cálcitro, ónis
an unbroken-horſ, Equus indómitus.
a wilde-horſ, Equus ferus.
a toltiſh-jade, Pullínus equus
a horſpirited-jade, Funalis Equus.
a well-ridden-horſ, Artifex equus.
a horſ ſtrangely mak't, inſignis equus.
a bald-horſ, Cálidus equus.
a wall-eyed-horſ, Glaucíolus, li.*m*.
a hackny-horſ, Equus meritórius.
a leaping-horſ, Equus ſaltabúndus.
a hors that is hipt, Delumbátus equus.
a horſ that hath ehe vives, Equus cyclicus.
a horſ that hath the ſtaggers, Equus appiósus.
a hide-bound-jade, Equus coriaginósus.
a farcie-jade, Equus farciminósus.
a ſtiff-jade, Equus roborósus.
a horſ that hath the ſcratches, Equus ſuffraginósus.
the facion, Petímen, inis.
a drench for a horſ, Salivátum, ti.*n*.
the back of a horſ, Dorſum equi.
the breaſt-plates of a horſ, Tori.
the ſtrunt of a horſ, Clavus equinus.
the long tail of an horſ, Muſcárium, ii.*n*.
the paſtern of an horſ, Suffrágo inis.*f*.
to whinie, Hinnio, is, ívi.
the neying of horſes, Frémitus equórum.
to ſnuffler, Follico, as, avi.
to kick, Cálcitro, as, avi.
to be unruly, Ferócio, is, ívi.
to trot, Succuſſo, as, avi.
to hobble, Subſulto, as, avi.
to amble, tolúto, as, avi.
to gallop, Trépido, as, avi.
cro-ear'd, Lacer, a, um.
flap-ear'd, Flaccus, a, um.
prick-ears, Arrectæ aures.
curbed, Obſrænátus, a, um.
to whiſtle to a horſ while he drinketh, Poppyſo, as, avi.
an aſſe, Aſinus, ni.*m*.
a ſhee-aſſe, Aſina, æ.*f*.
a wilde-aſſe, Onager, gri.*m*.
a dull aſſe, Iners aſinus.
to bray, Rudo, is, di.
ſaddlebackt, *ſwine arſt*, } Pandus, a, um.

a mule

a mule, Mulus, li. m.
a mule, Burdo, ónis. m.
a neat, or beast, Bos, bovis c.
a Bull, Taurus, ri. m.
a bull-baiting, Bubétiæ, árum
a Bullock, Juvéncus, ci, m.
a steer, Búculus, li. m.
a Heifer, Búcula, æ. f.
an Ox, Bos cassátus.
a pert-headed ox, Licínus bos
a broad-headed ox, Patális bos.
crook-horn'd, Reciprocicórnis.
labouring oxen, Boves subjugáles.
a Cow, Vacca, cæ. f.
a curst cow, Vacca petulca.
a milch-cow, Vacca lactans
a drape-cow, Vacca stérilis.
a cow with calf, Hordea, æ. / Forda.
a good cow, Fæcunda vacca.
an udder, dug, pap, or teat, Uper, eris. n. Papilla, æ. f.
a Calf, Vitulus. li. m.
to suck, Sugo, is, xi.
to milk, Mulgeo, es, xi.
to low, Mugio, is, ivi.
to bellow, Bóo, as, avi.
lean, Macer, cra, um.
fat, pinguis, e. c. 3.
well-liking, Lætus, a, um.
the fowl, or maw-clung, Sublúvies, éi.
the turn-sick, Appiósus, às. m.
the murrain, Lues, is, f.
a Sheep, Ovis. is. f.
a Ram, Aries, etis. m.
to push or, jur, Arieto, as, avi.
to blare, Bláctero, as, avi.
a ram without horns, Aries mútilus.
an Ew, Ovis fœminea.
an ew with lamb, Ovis fæta.
an ew ready to lamb, Inciens ovis.
to bleat, Balo, as, avi.
a Lamb, Agnus, ni. m.
a sucking-lamb, Subrúmus agnus.
a weaned lamb, Editus agnus.
a lean lamb, Curiósus agnus.
a rascall-sheep, Rejicula ovis.
a Weather, Vervex, écis. m.
a bell-weather, Vervex sectárius.
a shear-hog, Bidens, tis. f.
a theave, Ovis primípara.
a pild sheep, Mina ovis.
common-sheep, Pascáles oves.
rotten sheep, Pérperæ oves.
to stand, Fáveo, es, vi.
to clip, Tondeo, es, totondi.
a clipt sheep, Ovis tonsa.
to mark, Noto, as, avi.
a mark, Character, éris. m.
a brand, Stigma, atis. n.
a sheep-skin, Melína, æ. f.
a sheeps-fell, Molléstra, æ. f.
the scab, Mentígo, inis. f.
sheep-tirdles, pílulæ, árum. f.

a Swine,

a swine, Sus suis. c. 2.
a meazled swine, Sus grandinósus.
the meazils of hogs, Chaláza.
to grunt, Grunno, is, ivi.
to root, Ruo, is, rui.
to rend, Láncino, as, avi.
a hog, Porcus, ci. m.
a pig, Porcellus, li. m.
a sucking-pig, Súcula, æ. f.
a young pig, Délicus porcus.
to cry, Quírito, as, avi.
a weaned-pig, Nefrens. dis. m.
a sow, Corocotta, æ. f.
a boar-pig, Verres, is. m.
a lib'd hog, Maialis, is. m.
an hogs-stones, Polimenta.
a spaid-gelt, Exsectus sus.
lean swine, Deteriæ porcæ.
a fat swine, Porcus saginátus
a swine fed with whey, Porcus serárius.
a swine fed with swillings, porcus colluviáris.
a swine fed with grains, Calvinárius porcus.
a sow, Sus fœmínea.
to grunt, Subo, as, avi.
a sow with pig, Sus prægnans.
a sow that hath newly pig'd, Sumináta sus.
a swine that never went to brim, Porcus sincérus.
a gelt, or sow of her first pigs, Porcétra, æ. f.

a sow that hath had often pigs, Scrofa, æ. f.
a litter of pigs, { Faustulum porcellum. fætura porcórum.
a boar. Aper, pri. m.
to grunt, Sui io, is, ivi.
to gnash, Frendo, is, di.
a foaming boar, Spumiger aper.
a boars tusk, Brochi, órum.
to wallow, Volúto, as, avi.
a dirtie sow, Volutáris sus.
a wallowing place, Volutábrum, bri. m.
swines dung, Succérda, æ. f.
swines feet, Ungulæ suis.
a ring, Ungúlus, li. m
a yoke, Numella, æ. f.
a cat, Felis, is. f.
a kitling, Cátulus, li. m.
a mous-hunt, Muricda, æ. c. 2.
to play with a mous, Ludíficor, áris.
a musk-cat, Mus odoratus.
a rat, Sorex icis m.
to squeak, Déstico, as, avi.
a water rat, Mus aquáticus.
a mous, Mus, muris. m.
to chirp, Mintro, as, avi.
a mous-trap, Muscípula, æ. f.
the fall of the trap, Ruplus.
a bait, Esca, æ. f.
mous-dung, Muscerda, æ. f.

a field-

a field-mouſe, { agreſtis. Mus. { ruſticus.
a houſ-mouſ, Mus urbánus.
a dormouſ, Glis, gliris. m.
a ſhrew, Mus aranéus.
a weaſel, Muſtéla. æ. f.
to ſqueak, Dintrio, is, ivi.
a whit-rach, Ictis, idis. f.
a polcat, Martes, is. f.
an ermin, Muſtéla Alpína.
a ſable, Martes Scythica.
a ferret, Vivérra, æ. f.
a ſquerril, Sciúrus, ri. m.
a wilde cat, Cattus ſilveſtris.
a coute, Cunículus, li. m.
a ſuckling-rabbet, Laurex, ícis.
a hare, Lepus, óris. m.
to ſtart a hare, Exágito, as, avi.
a leveret, Lepúſculus, li. m.
to ſqueak, Vagio, is, ivi.
a fox, Vulpes, is. f.
a fixon, Vulpécula, æ. f.
to yelp, Gannio, is, ivi.
craftie, Aſtútus, a, um.
a badger, Meles is. f.
an otter, Lutra, æ. f.
a beaver, Fiber, bri. m.
the beavers ſtones, Caſtórea.
an urchin, or hedge-hog, Erináceus, ci. m.
a porcupine, Hiſtrix, ícis. m.
an hee-goat, Hircus, ci. m
a weather-goat, Caper, pri
a ſhee-goat, Capra, æ. f.
a wilde goat, Rupi-capra.
a kid, Hædus, di. m.
a trip of goats, Æpólium, li.
a goats-beard, Spirillum, li. n.
goats dung, Caprínæ baccæ.
a roe-buck, Capreola, æ. f.
a fallow-deere, Dama, æ. d. g.
a reine-deere, Rangifer, eri. m.
a tame deer, Dama cicur.
a head-deer, Dama ramóſus.
a ſtag, or hart, Cervus, vi. m.
a ſtags-ſkin, Nebris, idis. f.
a hinde, Cerva, æ. f.
to rot, or ride, Catúlio, is, ivi.
a fawn, Hinnulus, li. m.
a pricket, Súbulo, ónis. m.
a ſorel, Trimus, mi. m.
a ſore, Quádrimus, mi.
a buck, Adultus, ti. m.
browſ, Veſcæ frondes
to browſ, Frondo, as, avi.
a wolf, Lupus, pi. m.
a bear, Urſus, li. m.
a cub, Urſulus, li. m.
to hook, Unco, as, avi.
to be ſavage, Sævio, is, ivi.
a lion, Leo, ónis. m.
a lioneſs, Leæna, æ.
a lions tail, Alcæa, æ. f.
to roar, Rugio, is, ivi.
an unicorn, Unicornis, is. f.
a tigre, Tigris, idis. f.
to cry, Rauco, as. avi.
an ounce, Lynx, cis. d. g.
to grumble, Fremio, is, ui.
a libbard, Pardus, di. m.
to cry, Felio, is, ivi.
a panther, Panther, éris. m.

to cry, Gaurio, is, ivi.
a leopard, Leopardus, di. m.
an elephant, Elephas, antis.
an elephants tooth, Dens elephanti.
ivorie, Ebur, ŏris. n.
an elephants trunk, Proboscis.
to bray, Barrio, is, ivi.
a camel, Camélus, li. m.
to clutter, Blátero, as, avi.
a bunch on the camels back, Gibbus, bi. m.
a dromedarie, Dromedárius.
a rhinoceros, Rhinóceros, óris.
a bugle, Urus, ri. m.
a buff, Tarándus, di. m.
a buffal, Búbalus, li. m.
an alce, Alce, es. f.
a stone-buck, Tragélaphus.
a bevick, Ibex, ĭcis. m.
an elk, Bison, tis. m.
an antelope, Calópus, pi. m.
a satyre, Sátyrus, ri. m.
an ape, Simia, æ. f.
to play tricks, Gesticulor, áris.
a monkey, Cercapithécus, ci.
a babion, Cynocéphalus, li.
a marmoset, Sphinx, gis. f.

18. Of the parts of mans body.

18. De partibus humáni corporis.

The bodie, Corpus, ŏris. n.
the bodie without the soul, Cadáver, ĕris. m.
the bodie without the head, Truncus, ci. m.
a member, Membrum, bri. n.
a limb, Artus, ús. m.
a joint, Artículus, li. m.
the flesh, Caro, carnis. f.
the skin, Cutis is. f.
the outermost skin, Cutícula.
a film, Membrána, æ. f.
a pore, Porus, ri. m.
a sinew, Nervus, vi. m.
a gristle, Cartilágo, ĭnis. f.
a vein, Vena, æ. f.
an arterie, Artéria, æ. f.
a ligature, Ligaméntum, ti. n.
a muscle, Músculus, li. m.
an instrument of motion, Tendo, ĭnis. m.
a bone, Os, ossis. n.
marrow, Medulla, æ.
fat, Pinguédo, ĭnis. f.
a lump of fat, Pinguitúdinis nucleus.
greas, Adeps, ĭpis. d.
blood, Sanguis, ĭnis. m.
to bleed, Sanguino, as, avi.
goar blood, Cruor, óris. m.
rotten, or corrupted matter, Sánies, éi. f.
snot, Pus, púris. m.
flegm, Pituíta, æ. f.
choler, Bilis, is. f.
melancholie, Bilis atra.
the strengthning moisture of the bodie, Succus, ci. m.

a super-

a superfluitie, Excrementum.
ſpettle, Sputum, ti. *n.*
dry-ſpettle, Scréa, æ. *f.*
ſlaver, Saliva, æ. *f.*
faſting ſpettle, Jejúna ſaliva.
ſnivel, Mucus, ci. *m.*
to ſweat Sudo, as, avi.
ſweat, Sudor, óris. *m.*
the ſavour of the arme holes, Hircus, ci. *n.*
the head, Caput, ĭtis. *n.*
the fore part of the head, Sinciput, ĭtis. *n.*
the hinder part of the head, Occiput, ĭtis. *n.*
the temples, Tempora, *m.*
the crown of the head, Vertex.
the skull, Cránium, ii. *n.*
the ſeams of the skull, Comiſſuræ cránii.
the open of the head, Sutúra coronális.
the ſeams about the ears, Squámeæ, árum. *f.*
the brain, Cérebrum, bri. *n.*
the hairie-ſcalp Pericránium.
the hair of the head, Coma, æ
to comb, Como, is, pſi.
hair, Crinis, is. *m.*
a buſh of hair, Cæſaries, éi. *f.*
a ſingle hair, Pilus, li. *m.*
thick hair, Pinguiſſima coma.
the parting of the hair, Capillórum diſcrímen.
the laying of the hair even, Capillorum æquaménta.
long hair, Puelláres capilli.
hair laid forth, Inflati capilli.
hair dreſt upon a roll, Suggeſtus comæ.
a fore-top, or a topping, Anteventuli crines.
a tuft of hair, Cirrus, ri. *m.*
a criſped lock, Cincinnus, ni.
goldie-locks, Antiæ, árum. *f.*
love-locks, Propénduli crines.
knaried hair, Capillus intricátus.
careleſs-hair, Capillus paſſus.
the rounding of the head, or the ſide of the hair, Coróna cápitis.
looſe hairs, Fluéntes capilli.
hair cut-off, Crínium prælégmina.
gray hairs, Cani capilli.
white hairs, Cápitis nives.
bald, Calvus, a, um.
falſe hairs, Coma adoptíva.
the face, Facies, éi. *f.*
a ghoſtly face, Facies cadaverósa.
a brazen face, Os impúdens.
the countenance, Vultus, us.
a merrie-countenance, Vultus ſerénus.
a ſad countenance, Vultus núbilus.
a young look, Junior vultus.

big-look't, Vultuósus, a,um.
the fore-head, Frons, tis.*f.*
an high fore-head, Frons relicina.
a ſmooth fore-head, Frons exporrecta.
a wrinkled fore-head, Frons capráta.
a well compoſed countenance, Frons caſtigára.
the eye-lid, Pálpebra, æ.*f.*
the haire upon the eye-lids, or the brow Cilium, lii.*n.*
the haire above the eye-lids, or the eye-brows, ſupercilium, lii.*n.*
beetle brows, Supercilia conjuncta.
knit-brows, Frons aſtricta.
the ſpace betwixt the ey-brows Intercílium, ii.*n.*
to wink, Conníveo, es, vi.
to twinkle, Nicto, as, avi.
an eye, Oculus, li.*m.*
the twinkling of the eye, Ictus óculi.
the ſpace of the twinkling of an eye, Momentum óculi.
the hollow of the eye, Oculi pelvis.
the tunicles of the eye, Oculórum túnicæ.
the corners of the eye, Oculórum hirqui.
the white of the eye, Albúmen óculi.
the apple of the eye, Pupilla, æ.
the circle of the eye betwixt the the apple and the white of it Iris, Idis.*f.*
a piercing-eye, Argútus óculus.
a hawks-eye, Oculus aquilínus.
a rowling eye, Fácilis óculus.
wanton-eyes, Illíces óculi.
ſcouting eyes, Oculi emíſſitii.
a quick-eye, Oculus Lynceus.
cat-eyes, Oculi noctúini.
glaſſie eyes, Oculi hérbei.
a ſquint eye, Limus óculus.
glacking eyes, Morſicantes óculi.
the quickneſs of the eye-ſight, Acies ocúlorum.
the eye ſight, Viſus óculi.
the compaſs of the eye, Eon, i.*n.*
the blond ſhot, or black-eye, Sugillátus óculus.
gool in the eye, Lema, æ.*f.*
the wateriſh humour in the eye, Allugíneus, ci.*m.*
a tear, Lachryma, æ.*f.*
to weep, Lachrymo, as, avi.
the ſockets of the eye-light, Loca lúminis.
the ear, Auris, is.*f.*
the griſtle about the ear, Auricula extérior.
the lap of the ear, Auricula infima.
the outward compaſs of the ear, Capréolus, li.*m.*

the

the inward compass of the ear, Scapha, æ.f.
the broad gristlie part of the ear, Pinna, æ. f.
the top of the ear, Pinnula, æ.f.
the hollow of the ear, Concha.
the bunching out of the ear behinde, Tragus, gi.m.
the open of the ear, Auris meátus.
the vauted part of the ear, Testudo, ĭnis. f.
ear wax, { Aurium marmorátum. Cerúmen, ĭnis.n.
a box on the ear, *or blow with the fist*, Cólaphus, phi.m.
a box, or buffet, Colaphizo.
to tingle, Tínnio, is, ivi.
the cheek, Gena, æ.f.
the ball of the cheek, Mala, æ.f.
a cheek on the cheek, Alăpa, æ.f.
to strike with the open hand, Alăpo, as, avi.
the hollow of the cheek, Bucca, æ.f.
the sides of the cheeks, Buccæ, árum f.
blub cheeks, Buccæ fluéntes
a cherrie cheek, Rubicunda bucca.
the cheek-bone, Maxilla, æ f.
the nose, Nasus. si. m.
the nose-end, Pírula, æ.f.
the sound rising on either side of the nose, Pínnulæ, árum.
the space over the nose betwixt the brows, Glabélla, æ.f.
the ridg of the nose, Dorsum, si.
the bridg of the nose, Interfínium, ii. n.
a nostrill, Naris, is. f.
the hairs in the nose, Vibrissæ, árum. f.
a hawks-nose, Nasus aquilínus.
an apes-nose, Nasus resimus.
a nose crooking downwards, Nasus aduncus.
a nose bending upwards, Repándus, nasus.
to wipe the nose, Mungo, is, xi.
a lip, Labrum, bri n.
the upper-lip, Labium supérius.
the nether lip, Lábium inférius.
thin lips, Petíla labra.
slavering lips, Labia salivósa.
the dimple in the upper lip, Lacúna, æ.f.
the dimple in the chin, Nympha, æ.f.
the mouth, Os, óris.n.
the utmost corner of the mouth, Chálinos, ni m.
the jaw bone, Mandíbulum, li.
the gums, Gingíva, æ.f.
a tooth, Dens, tis.m.
a fore tooth, Dens prior.

a ſharp tooth, Dens canínus.
an eye-tooth, Dens columellàris.
a grinder, Dens moláris.
a cheek-tooth, Dens maxillàris.
the farthest teeth in the head, Genuini dentes.
a gag-tooth, Dens exértus.
a rotten tooth, Dens putridus
a mad-tooth, Dens rábidus.
an aking-tooth, Dens cauſàrius.
the ſockets of the teeth, Cavernæ dentium.
a row, or gang of teeth, Sepes dentium.
the joyning of the teeth, Compago, ĭnis *f.*
the broad part of a grinding tooth, Menſa, æ *f.*
a ſtump of a tooth, Radix dentium.
the gnaſhing of the teeth, Stridor dentium.
the teeth being of an edge, Scupor déntium.
to breed teeth, Déntio, is, ivi.
the roof of the mouth, Palátum ti *n.*
the tongue, Lingua, æ *f.*
the jaws, Fauces, is. *f.*
the chin, Mentum, ti *n.*
a double chin, Bucula, æ *f.*
beard, Barba, æ *f.*
a long beard, Barba prolixa.
the muſtaches, Muſtax, ácis *f.*
the firſt profer of a beard, Lanúgo, ĭnis *f.*
the neck, Collum, li *n.*
to behead, Decóllo, as, avi.
the throat or fore-part of the neck, Júgulum, li *n.*
to cut ones throat, Júgulo, as.
the hinder part of the neck, Cervix, ícis *f.*
the kernels in the neck, Tonſillæ, árum *f.*
the tongue roots, Hypoglóſſis, is. *f.*
the cover of the throat, Epiglóſſis, is *f.*
the gullet, or meat-pipe, Gula.
the upper part of the gullet, Frumen, ĭnis. *f.*
the throat-pipe, or the wezand, Gurgulio, ónis. *m.*
to waſh the throat, Gargarizo, as.
the throat, or the winde-pipe, Guttur, tis. *n.*
to ſtrangle, Strangulo, as.
the great throat veins, Liſæ, árum, *f.*
a beaſt that hath its throat cut, Eliſum ánimal.
the pipe of the lungs, Circuli.
the bulk of the bodie, Thorax.
the collar bone, Clavícula, æ *f.*
a ſhoulder, Húmerus, ri. *m.*
the ſhoulder-point, or pitch, Acrómium.

the

the ſhoulder-blade, Scápula, æ.
the ſpace between the ſhoulders, Scapílium, ii. *n.*
the backe, Tergum, gi. *n.*
the back-bone, Spina dorſi.
a turning joynt, Vértebra, æ. *f.*
a ſide, Latus ĕris. *n.*
a rib, Coſta, æ. *f.*
the ſhort ribs, Coſtæ nothæ.
the ſmall end of the rib, Rémulus. li. *m.*
the broad end of the rib, Pálmula, æ. *f.*
the ſpace betwixt the ribs, Meſopléuria, æ. *f.*
the ſkin on the inſide the ribs, Succingens membrána.
the entrals, Viſcus, ĕris. *n.*
the vital parts, Vitália, órum
the heart, Cor, dis. *n.*
to pant, Pálpito, as. avi.
the film of the heart, or the heart ſtring, Præcórdia, órum. *n.*
the midriff. Diaphragma ătis
the lights, Pulmo, ónis *m*
the liver, Jecur, cínoris. *n.*
the liver skirts, or veins, Fibræ jecinoris.
the gall, Fel, fellis. *n.*
the gall bladder, Veſícula fellis
the milt, Lien, énis. *m.*
a kidney, Ren, rénis. *m.*
the ſtomach, Stómachus, chi.
the maw, Ventrículus, li. *m.*
the mouth of the ſtomach, Ventrículi os.
the bottom of the ſtomach, Ventrículi fundus.
the bowels, Exta, órum. *n.*
a gut, Inteſtínum, ni *m.*
the maw gut, Inteſtínum primum.
the hungrie gut, Inteſtínum jejúnum.
the thin-gut, Inteſtínum ténue
the manifolds, Inteſtínum cæcum.
the great gut, Inteſtinũ craſſum. Colon.
the ſtraight-gut, Inteſtínum rectum.
the ſmall guts, Lactes, ium.
the ſweet bread, Pancreas.
the mid rim, Meſentérium, ii.
the kell, Omentum, ti. *n.*
tallow, Sebum, bi. *n.*
the flanks, Ilia, um. *n.*
the belly, Venter, tris. *m.*
a tegd, or gor bellie, Venter collativus.
the paunch, Alvus, vi. *f.*
the rim of the bellie, Peritonæum, i. *n.*
the fore-part of the bellie about the navil, Hypochóndria.
the navill, Umbilicus, ci. *m.*
the middle of the navil, Acrómphalum, li. *n.*
the ſkin about the navil, Corrugátor

jugáta vétula.
the bellie below the navil, Abdómen, ĭnis. *n.*
the bladder, Veſica, æ. *f.*
the paſſage for the water, Urinárius meátus.
the womb, Utĕrus, ri. *m.*
the pꝛibities, Verénda, órum
the bꝛeaſt, Pectus, ŏris. *n.*
the cheſt, Sternum, ni. *n.*
the boſom, Sinus, ûs, *m.*
a mans breaſt, Holmus, ni. *m.*
a woꝛmans bꝛeaſt, Mamma, æ.
hare breaſts. Strictæ mamillæ.
maidens breaſts, Sorórię árum
the pap, oꝛ nippie of the bꝛeaſts, Papilla, æ. f.
the circle about the pap, Iris, ĭdis. *f.*
the breaſt blade, Enſifórme os.
an arm, Brachium, ii. *n.*
an arm pit, Axilla, æ. f.
the bigger bone in the arm, Fócile majus.
the leſſer bone in the arm, Fócile minus.
the hairs in the arm-pit, Grandébalæ, árum. *f.*
the upper part of the arm, Lacertus, ti. *m.*
the brawn of the arms, Lacertorum tori.
the elbow, Cubitus, ti. *m.*
to ſcratch the elbow, Friguttio
the ell, Ulna, æ. *f.*
the wriſt, Carpus, pi *m.*
the pulſ, Pulſus, ûs. *m.*
a quick pulſ, Citátus pulſus.
a ſlow pulſ, Pulſus formicans.
a hand, Manus, ûs. f.
the right hand, Manus dextra.
the left hand, Manus ſiniſtra.
a rough hand, Manus ſquaróſa.
the back ſide of the hand, Averſa manus.
the inſide of the hand, Invérſa manus.
the palm of the hand, Palma.
the open hand, Aperta manus.
the hand wide open, Explicáta manus.
the fiſt, Pugnus, ni. *m.*
a clutch-fiſt, Clauſa manus.
the ball oꝛ hollow of the hand, Vola, æ. f.
the thick of the hand, Torus manûs.
the fleſhie part betwixt the thumb and the middle finger, Thenar, ăris. *n.*
the back of the hand, Metacarpium, ii. *n.*
the ſtanding out of the knuckles, Tubércula, árum. f.
the pit in the midſt of the hand, Hir, hiris, f.
the lines in the palm of the hand, Inſiſúræ, arum. f.
a finger, Digitus, ti. *m.*

the

e thumb, Pollex, ĭcis. m.
the foze-finger, Digitus { Index. Salutáris.
the middle-finger, Digitus { medius. infámis. verpus.
the ring-finger, Digitus { annuláris. médicus.
the little-finger, Digitus { mínimus. auriculátis.
a ſillip, talitrum, tri. n.
a knuckle, Articulus, li. m.
the little bones in the knuckles, Seſámina offícula.
the ſpace between the knuckles Internódia digitórum.
a nail, Unguis. m.
a coꝛn, oꝛ an eang-nail, Clávus, vi. m.
the nail-root, Radix unguis.
the white riſing of the nail, Exortus, ûs. m.
the ſpecks in the nail, Nubeculæ, arum. f.
the looſneſſ, or clefts of the skin about the nail roots, Redúvia æ. f.
a wert-wale, Pterygium, ii. n.
the fingers end, Córyphe, es. f.
a nail-paring, Unguis præſégmen.
the waiſte, Medium, dii. n.
the groin, Inguen, ĭnis.
the ſpace betwixt the groins & the thigh, Plechas, ădis. f.
a loin, Lumbus, bi. m.
an hip, or kucklebone, Coxendix, ĭcis. f.
the hip bone, Coxa. æ. f.
the hollowneſſe of the huckle-bone, Cotyla, læ.
a haunch, Clunis, is. d.
a buttock, Nates, is. f.
the fundament, Anus, ni. m.
the breech, Culus, li. m.
the hollow of the pit-bone, Cotyle, es. f.
the foze-part of the thigh, Femur, ŏris. n.
the inſide of the thigh, Femen.
the knee, Genu. n.
the whirl-bone, or the cap of the knee { Patella. æ. molagenu
the ham, Poples, ĭtis. m.
the leg, Crus, crúris. n.
the ſhank, Tíbia, æ. f.
ſpind'eſhanks, Crura ſubſtricta.
little ſhanks, Todella crura.
the ſhin, Crea. æ. f.
the calf of the leg, Sura, æ. f.
the bigger ſhankbone, Rádius.
the leſſer bone in the leg, Fíbula. æ. f.
an ankle, Malléolus. li. m.
the ankle bone, Talus. li. m.
a foot, Pes, pédis. m.
the bare foot, unſhod, { Merus pes.
the heel, Calx, cis. d.
the ſole of the foot, Planta pedis.
the foot under the ankle, Subtal, alis. n.

the hollow of the foot, Vola pedis.
the ſtump or top of the foot, Tarſus,ſi.
a toe, Digitus pedis.
the great toe, Hallus,li.*m.*
corns on the feet, Morticíni.
a corn under the little toe, Gemurſa.
a foot-ſtep, Veſtígium,ii. *n.*

19. *Of certain things belonging to the Body.*

19 De quibuſdam corporis accidéntibus.

The look, Aſpectus,ûs.*m.*
to be ruddie, Rubeo,es.
Ruddie, Rúbidus,a,um.
Pale, Pallidus,a,um.
to be pale, Palleo,es,üi.
very wan, Lúridus,a um.
the feature, Hábitus,ús.*m.*
a wel proportioned body, Corpus quadrátum.
a miſhapen body, Monſtrum.
the fabour, Forma,æ.*f.*
handſome, Formóſus,a,um.
il-faboured, Deformis,e.*c.*3.
fair, Pulcher,chra,um.
foul, or loathſom, Fœdus,a,um.
neat Nítidus,a,um.
naſtie, Squálidus,a,um.
enticing beauty, Illicia formóſitas.
extream deformity, Summa deformitas.
ſlovenly, Sórdidus,a,um.
trim, Elegans,tis. *c.*3.
clean, Mundus,a, um.
unclean, Immundus,a,um.
the plight, Habitúdo,ínis. *f.*
good liking, Succulénta gracilitas.
groſſ, Obéſus,a,um.
ſlender, Grácilis,e.*c.*3.
fat, Pinguis,e. *c.*3.
lean, Macer,cra,um.
ſound, Sanus,a,um.
ſick, Æger,gra,um.
luſtie, Vigetus,a,um.
craſie, Valetudinarius,a,um.
ſtrong, Válidus,a,um.
weak, Invalidus,a,um.
feeble, Débilis,e.*c.*3.
lively, Vividus, a,um.
wither, Végetus,a,um.
lither, Viétus,a,um.
hardie, Róbuſtus,a,um.
tender, Tener,ĕra,um.
nimble, Agĭlis, e.*c.*3.
dull, Segnis,e.*c.*3.
ſwift, Céleris,e.*c.*3.
ſlow, Tardus,a, um.
quick, Præpes,ĕtis.*c.*2.
lyttering, Ceſſabundus,a,um.
the ſtature, Scatúra, æ.*f.*
great, Magnus,a,um.
little, Parvus,a,um.
a giant, Gigas,ántis. *m.*
a dwarf, Nanus,ni.*m.*
a long tall fellow, Longurio ónis.

a long

a long gangril, Monóbelus.
a meagre fellow, Monográmmus, mi. m.
a wel set fellow, Quadrátus, ti.
a dapper fellow, Tróſſulus, li.
a thick dwarf, Trúſulus, li. m.
a little man, Brevis homo.
a dandepzat, Pumilio, ónis. m.
a ſhrimp, Aræoſyncritus, ti. m.
the ſhape, Figúra, æ. f.
the natural ſhape, Genitíva imágo.
a ſoult-head, Cápito, ónis. m.
one that is ſople crowned, Cilo ónis m.
one that hath a high fore-head, Fronto, ónis. m.
one that hath his forehead ſtanding out, Ciluniculus, li. m.
one that hath hanging eyebrows Silo, ónis, m.
red haired, Rufus, a, um.
ſanded, Subrúfus, a, um.
yellow-haired, Flavus, a, um.
black-haired, Niger, gra, um.
brown-haired, Subniger, gra.
auborn-haired, ſubflavus, a, um
white haired, Albus, a, um.
flaxen haired, Rúſilus, a, um.
curl'd, Criſpus, a um.
one that hath hair of two colours, Hircípilus, li. m.
one that hath a great head of hair, Relicinus, ni. m.
one that hath thin hair, Ténius, ii. m.
one that is rough with hair, Hirſútus, a, um.
one that hath but here & there a hair, Raripilus, li. m.
to be over-grown with hair, Horrípilo, as, avi.
one that hath a young beard, Veſticeps, cípis. m.
beardleſſe, Imberbis, e. c. 3.
a beardleſſe boy, Imberbis juvenis.
one that hath a red beard, Rubarbus.
one that hath but a little beard Barbárulus, li, m.
one that hath a forked beard, Sphenopógon.
one that was born but with one eye, Luſcus, ci. m.
one that lacketh an eye, Defióculus, li. m.
ſand-blind, or one that can ſee but a little by day, and nothing by night, Luſcióſus, a,
pur-blinde, or one that holds his eyes nëer a thing, Myops, ópis. m.
owl eyed, or one that ſeeth better at night then at noon Nuſcióſus, i. m.
ſquint or goggle-eyed, Strabo, ónis. m.
goat-eyed, Paetus, ti. m.
pink-eyed, Lucinius, ii. m.
blinde, Cœcus, a, um.
to be half blinde, Coecutio, ívi.

ne great eyed, Exophthálmus mi. *m.* (mi.
bollow eyed, Cælophthalmus,
one that hath a long nose, Nasutus, ti.
one that is born without nostrils, Hóstimus, mi. *m*
a knotty bub, Nucósus, si. *m.*
blubber-lipt, Lábeo, ónis. *m*
blub-cheekt, Bucculéntus, a.
a toothless-mum, Edéntulus, li
tue-mouth'd, Bronchus, a. um.
one that hath great teeth, Dentátus, a, um.
one that hath a long chin, Mento, ónis. *m.*
crump shouldered, Gibbósus
whole-chested, Pectoróſus, a.
one that hath a crooked arm, Ancus, ci. *m.*
one that hath six fingers one a hand, Sedígitus, ti. *m.*
left-handed, Scævus, vi. *m.*
one that useth both hands alike Ambidexter, tri. *m.*
to point the finger, Indigito as.
one that hath his buttocks cut off, Suppernátus, a sum.
one that hath slender buttocks, Dépygis, is. *c.* 3.
to bellied, Ventricósus, a, um.
e that hath his knees too nigh together, Compernis, is *c.* 3.
e that hath ill legs, Vatrax.
ackle-handed, Valgus, a, um.
bow-leg'd, Vatius, a, um.
short-leg'd, Myscélus, li. *m.*
long-leg'd, Pedo, ónis. *n.*
one that hath great ankles, Scaurus, ri. *m.*
crump-footed, { Yarus, ri. Lóripes.
splay-footed, Pansa.
the posture, Status, ûs, *m.*
awry-necked, Obstípus, a, um
to hold the neck awry, Obstipo, as. avi.
stouping, Cérnuus, a, um.
one that lieth all along with the bellie upward, Supínus, a.
haughtie, or loftie, Sublimis, e.
a loftie countenance, Os sublime.
down-looked, or face downwards, Pronus, a, um.
a down look, Pronus vultus.
the gesture or carriage, Gestus, ûs. *m.*
to sit, Sedeo, es. dĭi
to stand, Sto, stas, stĕti.
to stir, Móveo, es, vi.
to go, Eo, is, ivi.
to go from place to place, Loco moveo, es, vi.
to go forward, Incédo, is, cessi.
to go backward, Recédo, is.
to walk, Ambŭlo, as, avi.
to walk abroad, Spátior, áris.
to go by steps, Gradior, ĕris.
to go big, or stalk, Grallo, as.
to stalk up and down, Grassor.

to

to tread thick, or to make many feet, Spissigrádior, ĕris.
a stately gate, Regális passus.
to straddle, Várico, as, avi.
to make haste, Própero, as, avi.
to run, Curro, is, cucurri.
to run head-long, Præcipito.
to leap, Salio, is, ŭi.
to dance, Salto, as, avi.
to halt, Cláudico, as, avi.
lame, Cláudus, a, um.
one that wanteth a joynt, Mútilus, a. um.
maimed, Mancus, a, um.
that hath a bone out of the joint Luxatus, a, um.
a step, Peda, æ.
a stride, Gradus, ûs. *m.*
a long stride, Grallatórius gradus.
a pace, Passus, ûs, *m.*
an Aldermans pace, Passus lentissimus.
the stepping forward in pace, Anticipátiones itiónum.
to mend ones pace, Attrépido.
a speedie gate, Ictus rápidus.
a going softly for fear of making a noise, Gradus silentissimus.
one that goeth on tiptoes, and draweth his legs after him, Atta.
one that strutteth up and down with his arms aside, Ansátus homo.
to lie down, Cubo, as, ŭi.
to sleep, Dormio, is, ívi.
to nod the head, Nuo, is, ŭi.
to nap, Nuto, as, avi.
to twinkle with the eyes, Nicto, as, avi.
sleepe, Somnus, ni. *m.*
to desire to sleep, Dormitúrio, is, ívi.
to make one sleep, Sopio, is, ívi.
to fall asleep, Addormísco.
a sound sleep, Arctior somnus
a deep sleep, Sopor, óris. *m.*
a dreame, Somnium, nii. *n.*
fast asleep, Soporátus, a. um.
a dead sleep, Pinguis somnus.
to snort, Sterto, is, ŭi.
to sneef, Srernúto, as, avi.
to rout, Ronchisso, as, avi.
to awake, Expergiscor, ĕris.
to be awakened, Expergefio.
to be waking, Vígilo, as, avi.
watching, Vigilia, æ *f.*
to yawn, Oscito, as, avi.
to gape, Hio, as, avi.
to stretch, Pandículor, áris.
to arise, Surgo, is, réxi.
the breath, Spiritusûs. *m.*
to breath, Spiro, as, avi.
to fetch winde, Anhélo, as, avi
to send forth a breath, Hálito.
a gasp, Hálitus, ûs. *m.*
to sigh, Suspiro, as, avi.
to sob, Singúltio, is, ívi.
the hiccop, Singúltus, ûs. *m.*
to belch, Ructor, áris.
to haugh or retch, Screo, as, avi

to

to cough, Tuſſio, is, ivi.
to ſpit, Spuo, is, üi.
to be hungry, Eſúrio, is, ivi.
hunger, Fames, is. *f.*
pinching hunger, Arcta fames.
an appetite, Appeténtia, æ. f.
an appetite to eat, Peréſia, æ. f.
to deſire to drink, Bibéſia, æ. f.
a hawkes appetite, Milvína oréxis.
to eat, Edo, is, edi.
to chew, Mando, is, di.
to ſwallow, Deglútio, is, ivi.
to digeſt, Cóncoquo, is, xi.
to loathe, Faſtídio, is, ívi.
loathing, Faſtidium, dii. *n.*
to be ready to caſt, Náuſeo.
to drink, Bibo, is, bibi.
to ſup, Sorbeo, es, üi.
to ſip, Pitiſſo, as, avi.
to ſwill, Ingurgito, as, avi.
to duck or bow, Conquiniſco.
to make a leg, Ingenículo, as.
to kneel, Congénulo, as, avi.
one that is tongue-tied, Ancylogloſſus, ſi. *m.*
to ſpeak, Loquor ĕris.
to commune or talk with one, Sermócinor, átis.
ſpeech or talk, Sermo, ónis *m*
a fei ſpeech, Orátio, ónis. *f.*
a ſudden ſpeech, Abrupta orátio.
a hard ſaying, Durus ſermo.
talk broken off, Sermo medius
diſcourſe, Colléquium, ii. *n.*

to be ſilent, Síleo, es, üi.
to ſpeak ſoftly, Táceo, es. üi.
to prattle, Garrío, is, ivi.
to chat. Confábulor.
to mutter, Múrmuro, as, avi.
to mumble, Mútio, is, ivi.
to grumble or maunder, Muſſo, as, avi.
to babble, Blátero, as, avi.
to maſte, Balbúcio, is, ivi.
one that ſtutteth, Balbus, a, um.
to ſtammer, Hæſito, as, avi.
to liſp, Dentiloquor, ĕris.
one that ſpeaketh thro't, Blæſus.
dumb, Mutus, a, um.
a hoarſ voyce, Rauca vox.
a ſhril voyce, Sonóra vox.
a low voyce, Submiſſa vox.
a loud voyce, Alta vox.
to call, Voco, as, avi.
the voyce, Vox, vócis. *f.*
to cry, or call aloud, Clamo.
to whiſt to one, Affibilo, as, avi
to make an out-cry, Vocifero.
to ſhout for joy, Júbilo, as, avi.
to be hoarſ, Raucio, is, ivi.
to ſhrike, Exclamo as, avi.
an horrible ſhrieking, Stridor horrendum.
to laugh, Rideo, es, ſi.
laughter, Riſus, ûs. *m.*
to ſmile, Subrídeo, es, ſi.
to laugh at, Derídeo, es, ſi.
to ſmile upon, Arrideo, es, ſi.
to chaſe a laughter, Cachinno, as, avi.

a loud

a loud laughter, Risus cachinnábilis.
a heavy laughter, Sardonius risus.
weeping, fletus, ûs.
to be ready to pisse, Mictúrio.
to make water, Meio, is, minxi
urine, Urina. æ. f.
stale. Lótium, ii. n.
to be ready to cack, Cacatúrio is, ivi.
to go to the stool, Adsello, as.
bum-fodder, Ani-tergium.
to do his businesse, Caco, as, avi
to squitter, Forio, is, ivi.
to stinke, Fæteo, es, üi.
to blow winde backward, Pedo is, pepedi.
a crack behind, Crépitus ventris.
a little fart, Leve péditum.
to fiste, Visio, is, ivi.
a fiste, Tácitus flatus.
a turreverence, Merda, æ. f.
squittering, Fória, órum. n.
mans-dung, Olĕtum, ti. n.
a hard lump, Scirrhus, hi. m.
a thick skin, Callus, li. m.
a mole, Nævus, vi. m.
a wart, Verrúca, æ. f.
a long wart, Verruca pensilis.
a broad wart, Verruca. { Pessilis. / Formicans.
a rough wart, Thymium. ii. n.
a freckle, Lentígo, ĭnis. f.
a fleck, Varus, ri. m.
a wrinkle, Ruga, æ. f.
one that is full of wrinkles, Corrugátus, a, um.
chaps, Rhagádia, órum. m.

20. *Of the faculties of mans soul.*

20. De facultátibus animæ humánæ.

To live, Vivo, is, xi.
life, Vita, æ. f.
to die, Mórior, ĕris.
death, Mors, tis. f.
a sudden death, Mors repentína.
a natural death, Mors naturális.
an untimely death, Mors innaturális.
a violent death, Mors violenta
deadly, Mórtifer, a, um.
a plain death, Simplex mors
sense, Sensus, ûs. m.
to perceive, Sentio, is, si.
a thing conceived in the mind, Sensum, si.
the sight, Visus, ûs. m.
to see, Video, es, di.
to visit, Viso, is, si.
to view, Tuor, ĕris, tutus.
to behold. Spécio, is, xi.
to behold diligently, Contemplor, áris.

to behold diligently, Contemplor, áris.
the hearing, Auditus, ûs. *m*
to hear, Audio, is, ívi.
a sound, Sónitus, ûs. *m*.
quick of hearing, Aurítus, a, um
deaf, Surdus, a, um.
thick of hearing, Surdaster.
the taste, Gustus, ûs. *m*.
to taste, Gusto, as, avi.
to relish, Sápio, is, üi.
the sharpness of taste, Acúmen sapóris.
the smelling, Olfactus, ûs, *m*.
to smell, Olfácio, is, féci.
a sent. Odor, óris. *m*.
the feeling or touch, Tactus,
to touch, Tango, is, tétigi.
to handle, Tracto, as, avi.
to grope, Palpo, as, avi.
to tickle, Titillo, as, avi.
to scratch, Scalpo, is, psi.
to claw, Scabo, is, bi.
to beget, Género, as, avi.
to breed, Prócreo, as, avi,
to nourish, Nútrio, is, ivi.
sustenance, Alimentum, ti *n*.
to do, Ago, is, egi.
to suffer, Pátior, ĕris, passus.
to desire, Appeto, is, ivi.
to shun, Vito, as, avi.
the common sense, Communis sensus.
the phantsie, Phantasia, æ. *f*.
the memorie, Memória, æ. *f*.
a readie memorie, Exprompta memória.

the wit, Ingénium, ii. *n*.
sharpness of wit, Acúmen ingenii.
a dull wit, Hebes ingénium.
a rude wit, Crassa Minérva.
a constrained wit, Invíta Minérva.
a gentle nature, Cicur ingénium.
to remember Reminiscor, ĕris.
to forget, Obliviscor, ĕris.
an affection, Affectus, ûs. *m*.
to love, Amo, as, avi.
love, Amor, óris. *m*.
to hate, Odi, isti, it.
hatred, Odium, ii. *m*.
to grive, Doleo, es, üi.
to be merrie, Lætor, áris.
to make sad, Contristor, áris.
to make merrie, Exhílaro, as.
to rejoyce, Gaudeo, es, vísus
to leap for joy, Exulto, as, avi.
to bid God give one joy of, Grátulor áris.
joy, Gaúdium, ii *n*.
to be sad, Mœreo, es, mæstus.
heavinesse, **or readinesse**, Tristitia, æ. *f*.
to delight, Delecto, as, avi.
hope, Spes, spei. *f*.
lost hope, Incísa spes.
to hope, Spero, as, avi.
Hope, Spes, spei f.
to obtain, Adipiscor, ĕris.
to be disappointed, Frustror.
to despair, Despéro, as. avi.

feare

fear, Metus, ûs, *m.*
to fear, Timeo, es, üi.
to affright, Terreo, es, üi.
to be afraid, Vereor, éris.
to dread, Formído, as, avi.
to be agast, Horreo, es, üi.
to quake, Páveo, es, vi.
to tremble, Tremo, is, üi.
to be astonished, Stúpeo, es, üi.
to be dismayed, Exánimor.
to bewail, Proro, as.
to lament, Lúgeo, es, xi.
to complain, Queror, éris.
anger, Ira, æ. f.
to be angrie, Iraſcor, éris.
to chafe, Indignor, áris.
to vex, Vexo, as, avi.
to fret, Ango, is, xi.
penſiveneſs, Anxietas, átis. f.
trouble, Moleſtia, æ. f.
thoughtſom, Sollícitus, a. um.
to revenge, Ulciſcor, éris.
revenge, Vindicta, æ. f.
zeal, Zelus, li *m.*
jealous, Zelótypus, pi.
the will, Voluntas, átis *f.*
deſire, Defidérium, ii. *n.*
to ſtudie, Stúdeo, es. üi.
to endeavour, Conor, áris.
to attempt, Mólior, íris.
to pleaſe, Placeos es, üi.
to diſpleaſe, Diſpliceo, es, üi.
to chooſe, Eligo, is, légi.
to ſlight, Aſpernor, áris.
to neglect, Négligo, is, lexi.
to deſpiſe, Deſpicio, is, xi.
the minde, Mens, tis. f.
the meaning, Animus, mi. *m.*
to underſtand, Intelligo, is. xi.
the underſtanding, Intellectus us. *m.*
to know, Cognoſco, is, novi.
to judge, Júdico, as, avi.
to think, Cógito, as, avi.
to conſider, Conſidero, as, avi.
to muſe, Médítor, áris.
to wonder at, Mitor, áris.
to pry into, Rimor, áris.
to deſire to know, Sciſcito, as.
to ſeek, Quæro, is, ſivi.
to finde, Invénio, is, véni.
to loſe, Perdo, is, dídi.
to enjoy. Fruor, éris, fructus.
to aſk, Intérrogo, as, avi.
to anſwer, Reſpóndeo, es, di.
to demand, Rogo, as, avi.
to intreat, Oro, as, avi.
to beſeech, Obſécro, is, avi.
to ſuſpect, Súſpicor, áris.
ſuſpition, Suſpício, ónis. f.
the conſcience, Conſcientia, æ. f.
he regret of conſcience, Labies conſcientiæ.

21. *Of Diſeaſes.*

21. De Morbis.

HEalth, or ſickneſs, Valetúdo.
health, Recta valetudo.
ſickneſs, Adverſa valetudo.

the

the complexion, Craſis, is *f.*
a good temper, Temperies æquális.
to be ſick, Ægroto, as, avi.
to be faint, Langueo, es, üi.
to look to, Curo, as, avi.
to heal, Médeor, éris.
to recover, Reváleo, es, iii.
a long fit of ſickneſs, Morbus ſónticus.
a diſeaſe that quickly killeth, Solſtitiális morbus.
a diſeaſe paſt the worſt, Declinans morbus.
the extremitie of a ſickneſs, Morbi ſtatus.
the grudging of a diſeaſe, Morbi tentátio.
a ſharp fit of ſickneſs, Morbus acútus.
a diſeaſe whereof one dieth and another eſcapeth, Anceps morbus.
a general diſeaſ, Morbus univerſális.
a diſeaſ incident to one place, Morbus { pátrius. Vernáculus.
a lingring diſeaſ, Morbus longus.
a diſeaſ that is general by the infection of the air, Morbus fluens.
a mortal diſeaſ, Morbus exitiális.
a ſpreading diſeaſ, Morbus palabundus.
the ſymptom, or token of a diſeaſ, Paſſio, ónis *f.*
a ſick bodie, Affectum corpus.
a full bodie, Plethóricum corpus.
a maim, Labes córporis.
a wound, Vulnus, ĕris. *n.*
a ſore wound, Vulnus acérbum.
a green wound, Crudum vulnus.
a cut, Inciſúra, æ *f.*
a cut finger, Conciſus digitus.
a rotten ſore, or ulcer, Ulcus, ĕris.
to ake, Dóleo, es, iii.
to ſmart, Uro, is, uſſi.
to iteh, Prúrio, is, ivi.
to hurt, Nóceo, es, iii.
to wound, Saucio, as, avi.
to cut, Cædo, is, cecídi.
to ſtab, Confódio, is, di.
to prick, Pungo, is, xi.
to bruiſ, Collido, is, liſi.
to knock, Contundo, is, tüdi.
to break, Frango, is, frégi.
to gaſh, or mangle, Lámbero.
to put out of joint, Luxo, as.
to wrinch, or wreſt, Diſtorqueo, es, ſi.
to burn, or ſcald, Ambúro, is, ſi.
to feſter, Exúlcero, as, avi.
to ripen, Suppúro, as, avi.
to ſwell, Tumeo, es, üi.

to ſwage, Subſído, is, ſidi.
to aſwage, or allay, Múlceo.
to wax whole, Saneſco, is.
to make whole, Sano, as, avi.
a ſcar, Cicátrix, ícis. *f.*
a blow, or ſtroke, Plaga, æ. *f.*
to beat, Vérbero, as, avi.
the print of a blow, Vibex, ícis.
yerks, Plagárum ſtrépitus.
the blueneſs of a wound, Livor.
to beat one black and blue, Sugillo, as, avi.
a blow ſtroake under the eye, Sugillum, li. *n.*
an infectious diſeaſe, Contágium, ii. *n.*
the leproſie, Lepra, æ. *f.*
the plague, Peſtis, is, *f.*
to increaſe, Invaléſco, is, válui.
to be riſe. Graſſor, áris.
to infect, Inficio, is, féci.
to deſtroy, Vaſto, as, ávi.
the plague ſore, Carbúnculus.
a feber, or ague, Febris, is. *f.*
to be ſick of an ague, Febrícito, as, avi.
aguiſh-fits, Valetúdines febrium.
an ague that goeth and cometh, Febris intermittens.
a quotidian fever, Quotidiána febris
a tertian fever, Tertiana febris.
a quartane fever, Quartána febris.
an ague laſting but one day, Diária febris.
a conſtant ague, Febris continua,
a continual hot fever, Febris continens.
a burning fever, Febris ardens.
an hectick fever, Héctica febris.
a melting fever, Febris colliquans.
a windie fever, Febris typhodes.
a fever hot within and cold without, Lipyria febris.
a fever riſing of cold flegm, Epíala febris.
the extremitie of an hectick fever, Maráſmus, mi. *m.*
the ſhuddering of an ague, Perfrictio, ónis. *f.*
a ſhaking ague, Semitertiána febris.
the ſhivering fit of an ague, Horror, óris *m.*
the chilneſs in an ague, Rigor.
ſhivering for cold, Quercérus, ra, rum.
the grudging of a fever, Reliquiæ, árum. *f.*
the ceaſing of an aguiſh fit, or the good day, Integritas, átis. *f.*
a violent fit of an ague, Impétus febris.

a ſur-

a violent fit of an ague, Impĕtus febris.
a ſurfeit, Crapula.æ f.
the head-ake, Cápitis dolor
continual pain in the head, Cephalæa.æ.f.
the migram, Hemicránia.æ f
giddineſs or ſwimming in the head Vertigo,ĭnis f.
a ſtuffing in the head, or the mur, Gravedo,ĭnis.f.
a rheume, Catarrhus.i. *m.*
a flux of rheume, Curſus pituitæ.
a ſwelling under the ears, Gingla.æ.f.
a moat in the eye, Feſtúca.æ.f.
a haw in the eye, Unguis,is. *m*
a web in the eye { Reticularis. Morbus. Suffuſio,ónis. *f.*
the bringing down of humors to the eyes, or the watering of the eyes. Epíphora, Delacrymatio.
a ſtiand in the eye, Hordéolum
bleer-eyedneſſe, Lippitúdo.
the pricking of the eyes, Sicca Lippitúdo.
blond-ſhot, Glaucóma,atis.*n.*
the noli me tangere, Pólypus.
the tooth-ake, Dolor dentium.
the bleeding at the noſe, Proflúvium nárium.
the foulneſſe of the teeth, Dentium rubígo.
the ſpitting of bloud, Sanguinis ejectio
the greedy worm, Appetentia canina.
the ſtring wherewith the tongue is tied, Malum filum.
a ſtinking breath, Oze,es.f.
pwſineſſe, Aſthma,ătis.f.
a wax kernel, Glans,dis *f.*
the quinancy, Angina.æ f.
the mumps, Paraſynánche, es.
a wen, Struma.æ.f.
the King's-evil, Scrófula.æ.f.
the uvula, Tonſíllæ, árum.
a cough, Tuſſis,is.f.
the chincough, Pertuſſis.is.f.
the heart-ake, Cardíacus dolor
the belly-ake, Tórmina,um. *n.*
a wring with worms, Vérmina um *n.*
to void worms, Vermino,as.
troubled with worms, Verminoſus,a,um.
the flux, Alvi proflúvium.
the bloody-flux, Dyſentéria.
a lax, Cóncita alvus.
to ſet one into a lax, Prodiſpáro,as,avi.
to ſquitter, Forio,is,ivi.
one that is looſe in the belly, Foríolus,a,um.
one that is coſtive, Stípticus.
coſtiveneſſe, or a deſire to go to ſtool when one can do nothing, Tenaſmus,mi.*m.*

the

the rawneſs of the ſtomack { Apepſia.æ.f. crúditas,atis.f

ill dige ſtion { Dyſpepſia.æ.f. Mala concóctio.

the chollick, Colicus morbus.

the mother, Uteri ſtrangulatio.

the wringing in the ſmall guts, or Lord have mercy upon me Illíaca paſſio.

the wind-cholick, Burboríſmus,mi.*m.*

a windy melancholy, Hypocóndriaca melanchólia.

the pain in the reins, Nephritis idis.f.

the ſtone in the bladder, Cálculus veſicæ.

the pain of the ſtone, Valetudo cálculi.

the ſtrangurie, Stranguria.æ.

burſtenneſſe, Ramex,icis. *d.*

one that is burſten, Hernióſus, a. um.

the French prox, Lues Venérea.

a Wincheſter gooſe, Pudéndagra æ.f.

the falling down of the fundament, Procidéntia ani.

a chafe gall, Intertrígo,ginis.f

the emrods, Hæmorrhóis.

a pile, Ficus,ci.*d.g.*

the running of the reins, Gonorthæa.æ.f.

an impoſthume, Vómica.f.

the bladder of an impoſthume, Tunica.æ.f.

the hungry evil, Boviána fames.

a woomans longing, Pica.æ.f

a conſumption, Tabes.is.f.

the flowing of the gall, Felliflua paſſio.

a tympany, Tympanítes,is. f.

the pluriſie, Pleurítis,idis f.

the dropſie, Hydrops,ópis.

a general dropſie, Anaſarca.æ.

the palſie, Parályſis,is.f.

a ſtitch, Dolor láterum.

the cramp, Spaſmus,mi.*m.*

a trick, Tetánus.ni.*m.*

convulſion-fits, Convulſiones, um.*f.*

the night-mare, Incúbus,bi.

a walking in ones ſleep, Syphita ſtricta.

Saint Vitus's dance, Syphita prava.

the louſie diſeaſe, Morbus pediculáris.

the gout, Morbus articuláris.

the gout in the hands, Chíragra.æ.

the gout in the knees, Gónagra æ.f.

the gout in the toes, Podagra, æ.f.

the ſcyatica, or hip-gout, Coxárius morbus.

the jaundiſe, Regius morbus.

one

one that hath the yellow jaundies, Ictericus, ri. *m.*
the falling ſickneſſe, Morbus comitiális.
one that hath the falling ſickneſſe, Caduárius, ii. *m.*
the ſcepy diſeaſe, Verérnus.
a qualm, *or fainting*, Languor óris. *m.*
a ſwound, Lipothymia, æ. *f*
a dead ſwound, Sopor, óris *m*
a trance, Extaſis, is. *f.*
a relapſe, Morbus recidivus.
the morphew, Vitiligo, ĭnis. *f.*
the ſcurvy, Scorbútum, ti. *n.*
a ſcurf, Cruſta. æ *f.*
ſcurf in the head, Farrea nubes
ſcurf in the brows, Ordéolus.
the itch or ſcales, Prurígo
full of itch, Pruriginóſus, a.
a dry itch, Depetígo, ĭnis. *f.*
a ring-worm, Impetígo, ĭnis
a tetter-worm, Serpédo, ĭnis.
a ſcab, Scábies, ei. *f.*
the wilde ſcab, Pſora, æ *f.*
the canker, Cancer, cri. *m.*
the eating, *or running canker*. Phagedæna, æ *f.*
the black leproſie, Elephantiaſis, is. *f.*
a ſcald head, Melicéria, æ. *f.*
the dry ſcall, Porrígo, ĭnis. *f.*
running ſores in a childes head. Achóres, um. *f.*
childrens ſore mouthes, Aphthæ, árum. *f.*

a wheale or puſh, Pápula, æ *f*
angry wheals, Sudáminæ.
to riſe in pimples, Formico, as.
the ſmall pox, Vari, orum. *m.*
the meaſils, Morbilli, órum.
the little loaf, Panus, ni. *m.*
a blain, *or bliſter*, Puſtúla, æ. *f.*
a bile, *or botch*, Ulcus, ĕris. *f.*
a dangerous ſore, *or hard to be cured*,
Ulcus { Chirónium. / Teléphium.
a gangrene, Gangræna, æ. *f.*
St. Anthonies fire { Eryſipelas, æ. *m.* / Sacer ignis. / Puſula, læ. *f.*
wilde fire { Phlyctæna, æ. *f.* / Ignis ſylvéſtris.
the ſhingles or erſipelas, Herpes, is. *f.*
the wolf, Herpes exĕdens.
pimples, Herpes miliáris.
a fellon or cats-hair, Furúnculus, li. *m.*
a fellon in ones finger, Táges, is
a whitflaw, Paronychium, ii
a ſpil within the fleſh, Ariſta.
a kibe or chilblan, Pernio, ónis. *m*
the ſudden loſſe of the uſe of a limb, Sideratio, ónis. *f.*
an impoſthume or botch, Abſceſſus, ûs. *m.*
a ripe ſore, Suppuratum, ti. *n.*
black gore, Tabum, bi. *m.*
a filthy ſore, Ulcus malignum.

the gaping of a wound, Vúlneris os.
an impoſtume which hath matter in it like fat, Steatóma, àtis. *n.*
an ancom. Adventítius morbus.
the phrenſie, Phrenítis, itidis.
the loſs of ones wits, Alienátio mentis.
dotage, or raving-ſickneſs, Delirium, ii *n.*
frighted out of his wits, Lymphátícus, a, um.
haunted with fairies, Larvátus, a, um.
ſenſleſs, Attónitus, a, um.
moon-ſick, Lunáticus, a, um.
raviſhed, Fanáticus, a, um.
brain ſick, Maníacus, ci. *m.*
poſſeſſed with a divel, Dæmoníacus, ci. *m.*
made fooliſh, Infatuátus, ti. *m.*
madneſs, Inſania, æ. *f.*
troubled in minde, Inſánus, a.
beſides himſelf, Demens, tis, &c.
wood, Rabiósus, a, um.
outragious, Veſánus, a, um.
troubled in minde, Vecors, dis.
furious, Furibúndus, a, um.
frantick, Cerítus, a, um.
a being bewitcht, Faſcinus, ni.
a medicine, Medicamentum ti.
a preſent remedie, Medicamentum præſentáneum.
a ſoveraign meditine, Remédium efficax.
a general receipt, Cathólicum medicamentum.
a corroſive, Medicamentum depaſcens.
a medicine for green wounds, Medicamentum glutinans
a ripening medicine, Suppuratórium medicamentum.
a medicine to diſſolve humours Medicaméntum diſcuſſórium.
a medicine to open the veins, Medicaméntum oſculans.
a ſtopping medicine, Medicaméntum obſtipans.
a drawing medicine, Medicamentum áttrahens.
a cauſtick, Medicamentum Pyróticum.
a medicine to keep in the natural heat, Medicamentum Empláſticum.
a purging medicine, Medicamentum ventrifluum.
an antidote, or preſervative againſt poiſon, Antidotus, ti.
an amulet, or preſervation againſt witch-craft, Amulétum, ti *n.*
a potion, Medicáta potio.
a love potion, Philtrum, tri. *n.*
a lobech, or medicine to lick, Eclígma ătis. *n.*
a medicine to hold in one's mouth Commánſum, ſi. *n.*

a ſyrup,

a ſyrope, Syropus,pi.*m.*
a *broath*, Iuſculum,li.*n.*
a *caudle*, Ovaceum,ei *n.*
a **gellup**, Juſculum coáctum.
a *thickning*, Spiſſamentum,ti.
a *trochiſk*, *or medicine like a wheel.* Trochiſcus,ci.*m.*
a **plaiſter**, Emplaſtrum,tri,*n*
a *wholſom plaiſter*, Attălum emplaſtrum.
a *plaiſter for a broken head*, Cephálicum emplaſtrum.
a *long plaiſter for the ſpleen*, Splénium,ii.*n.*
a *magdaleo*, *or plaiſter like a roller*, Cylindrus,dri.*m.*
a *pultiſ*, Malagma,ătis.*n*
a *plaiſter of green herbs*, Cataplaſma, ătis.*n.*
a **ſearcloth**, Cerátum,ti.*n.*
a **ſalv**, Linimentum,ti. *n.*
a **tent**, Turunda,æ.f.
a *fomentation*, Fomentum,ti.
a *fumigation*, Suffitus, ûs.*m.*
a *decoction*, Decoctum,ti.*n.*
a *ſuppoſiter*, Glans, dis.*f.*
a **ptil**, Catapótium,ii.*n.*
a **glitter**, Eníema, ătis.*n.*
a *ſore clout*, Anadeſmus,mi.
a *ſalv box*, Narthécium,ii.
a *cupping glaſſ*, Cucúrbita.æ.*f*
an *vnyntment*, Unguentum,ti.*n*
a **gallip-pot**, Myrothécium,ii
a *bolſter*, Hapſus,ſi.*m.*
a *truſſe*, Faſcia.æ *f.*
a *ſplint*, Mora. æ.f.
a **phyſician**, Médicus,ci.*m.*
a *phyſician by practiſe*, Empíricus,ci.*m.*
a **mountebank**, Médicus circumforáneus.
a *Doctors ſee*, Soſtrum,tri. *n.*
a *diet*, Diæta,æ.f.

---

22. *Of Vertues and Vices.*

22. De Virtutibus & Vitiis.

A Behaviour, or manner Mos,moris.*m.*
to wont, Aſſuéſco,is. évi.
to diſwont, Deſuéſco,is.
a **cuſtom**, Conſuetudo,ĭnis.*f*
an inclination, Diſpoſitio,onis
an uſe, Habitus,ûs.*m.*
to ſin, Pecco,as,avi.
a ſin, Peccatum.ti.*n.*
heedleſneſſe, Incogitántia.æ.f.
carele ſneſſe, Incúria,æ.f.
an overſight, Delictum.ti.*n.*
an offence, Scándalum,li.*n.*
a notable prank, Fácinus,ŏris.
a **villany**, Sceluſ,ĕris. *n.*
a foul fact, Flágitium,ii.*n.*
a naughty pack, Nequam.
naughtineſſe, Nequitia,æ.f.
to commit, Patro,as,avi.
a miſchievous fellow, Seperſter,tri.*m.*
a naughty minded fellow, Pectus vapidum.

a tall and miſchievous fellow, Caliga Maximini.
an unluckie fellow, Fatále porténtum.
born under an unluckie planet, Aſtróſus, ſi m.
wiſdom, Sapientia, æ, f.
to be wiſe, Sapio, is, ii.
folly, Stultitia, æ. f.
a fool, Stultus, a, um.
a noble mans fool, Morio, ónis. m.
a dolt, Stólidus, di, m.
a dunce, Fungus, gi. m.
a dizzard, Vappa, æ. m.
a mad fellow, Vacerra, æ. m.
an old dotard, Senécio, ónis.
a ſot, Inſulſus, ſi m.
a ſimple fellow, Blanx, cis, m.
a noddie, Blennus, ni. m.
a joult-head, Cápito, ónis. m.
unadviſed, Inconſideratus, a.
diſcretion, Prudentia, æ. f
indiſcretion, Imprudentia, æ. f.
experience, Experientia, æ. f.
skilfull, Expértus, a, um.
unskilfull, Inexpertus, a, um.
cunning, Perítia, æ, f.
craft, Aſtútia, æ. f.
deceit Fraus, dis. f.
guile, Dolus, li, m.
to deceive, Fallo, is, fefelli.
to cozen, Impono, is, ſui.
wile, Vafer, fra, um.
ſhifting, Verſútus, a, um.
hollow hearted, Dolóſus, a, um.

a knave, Nébulo, ónis. m.
a cloſe knave, Clanculárius.
an arrant knave, Pergráphicus, ci. m.
a dry fellow, Homo áridus.
a ſtinking knave, Sterquilinium, ii. n.
a colour, or pretence, Prætextûs, ûs. m.
to deliberate, Delíbero, as, avi.
to reſolv, Státuo, is, ui.
to aske adviſe, Conſulto, as.
to give adviſe, Cónſulo, is, ui.
counſell, Conſilium, ii, n.
to diſpatch, éxequor, éris.
to be circumſpect, Circumſpício, is, xi.
to beware, Cáveo, es, vi.
warie, Cautus, a, um.
to foreſee, Prævideo, es, di.
provident, Próvidus, a, um.
One that hath no forecaſt, Improvidus, a, um.
to gueſſe aforehand, Præſágio, is.
to prevent, Prævenio, is, ni.
temperance, temperantia, æ, f
ſober, Sobrius a, um.
to abſtain, Abſtíneo, es, ui.
pleaſure, Volupras, átis. f.
to moderate, Móderor, átis. f.
a trencher friend, Aſſeclamenſárum.
a fellow that will ſay any thing for a belly-full, Parasítus, ti. m.

a gluttonous feast, Epulo, ónis. m.
a belly-god, Abligurítor, óris.
to spend all upon good cheer, Abligúrio, is, ivi.
a slap-sauce, Catiánum palatum.
a lickerish fellow, Catillo, ónis.
a great eater, Mandúco, ónis.
sweet-toothed, Delicátulus, li.
a gutlin, Gulo, ónis. m.
a glutton, Helluo, ónis, m.
a greedy-gut, Barathrum macelli.
to gobble up, Obstrundo, is, di.
to over-eat ones self, Comessor, áris.
a gormandiser, Comessátor.
a ryotous person, Lurco, ónis.
drunkenness, Ebrietas.
a drunkard, Ebriósus, a, um.
drunken, Ebrius, a, um.
one that drinketh no Wine, Abstémius, ii. m.
one that drinketh all water, Aquæbíba, æ. c. 2.
a pot-companion, Compotátor. óris. m.
a good fellow, Combíbo, ónis.
a toss-pot, Bibáculus, li. m.
a soaker, Biboninus, ii.
a stool ball, Madulsa, æ. f.
an ale house-hunter, Tabernárius, ii. m.
tipsie, Vinulus, a, um.
wel whitled, Mádidus, a, um.

cup-shot, Potulentus, a, um.
mad-drunk, Temulentus, a.
to play the drivel, Bacchor.
chastitie, Castitas, átis. f.
lust, Libído, ínis. f.
wantonnesse, Lascívia, æ. f.
lecherie, Salácitas, átis. f.
adulterie, Adulterium, ii. n.
whoredom, Stuprum, pri. n.
fornication, Scortátio, ónis. f.
a wittall, Aquariolus, li, m.
a cuckold, Córnifer, ri. m.
a cuckold-maker, Cúculus, li.
a wencher, { Mulierárius, ii. / Ancillariolus.
a whore master, Gáneo, ónis.
a ribald, Admissárius, ii. m.
a womanish man, Sémivir, iri.
a wanton, Cinædus, di. m.
a nice fellow, Seplasiárius, ii.
a pander, Mango, ónis m.
a baud, Leno, ónis. m.
a baudie house, Ganeum, ei. n.
an apple squire, Fæmellárius.
a whore, Méretrix, ícis. f.
a handsom whore, Pullus Veneris.
a common strumpet, Bustuária, æ, f.
an errand punk, Quadrantária, æ. f.
a lustie lass, Virósa mulier.
a stinking drab, Scráptia, æ. f.
a lemmon, Concubína, æ. f.
a harlot, Pellex, ícis. f.
an ugly harlot, Strictinella, æ.

a ſhameleſs beaſt, Propúdium.
baudie, Obſcænus, a, um.
modeſty, Modeſtia, æ. *f.*
Baſhfull, Verecundus, a, um.
ſhamefaſt, Pudícus, a, um.
to be aſhamed, Púdeo, es, ùi.
over bold Im ŭ lens, tis *c.* 3
light of behaviour, Frivolus, a.
grave, Gravis. *c. c.* 3.
ſtern, Severus, a, um.
teſtie, Morósus, a, um.
grim, Torvus, a, um.
humlitie, Humilitas, átis. *f.*
pride, Supérbia, æ. *f.*
domineering, Inſolens, tis *c.* 3.
haughtie, Arrogans, tis. *c.* 3.
lowlie, Demiſſus, a, um.
ambitious, Ambitióſus, a, um.
to take upon him, Arrogo, as.
to diſparage, Dérogo, as, avi.
to vaunt, Jacto, as, avi.
to brag, Oſtento, as, avi.
to boaſt, Glórior, áris.
a braggadocian, Glorióſus, i. *m*
a lying crack Aretálogus, gi.
civility, Urbánitas, átis. *f.*
clownithnes, Ruſticitas, átis *f.*
a rude fellow, Agreſte caput.
a down right fellow, Barbátus ti. *m.*
a jeſt, Jocus, ci. *m.*
a bald jeſt, Frigidus jocus.
a far fetch't jeſt, Accerſitus jocus.
a nipping jeſt, Sarcaſmus, mi.
wittie ſquibs, Sales, ium. *m.*
merrie quips, Dictéria, órum.
a ſcoff, Scomma, ătis. *n.*
a gibe, Sanna, æ. *f.*
a taunt, Cavilla, æ *f.*
a reproach, Oppróbrium, ii. *d.*
ribauldrie, Scurrilitas, átis. *f.*
wittie ſayings, Argútiæ, árum
a ſubtill quirk, Inauditiúncula, æ. *f.*
a mocker, Nasútulus, li. *m.*
pleaſant, Feſtívus, a, um.
wittie, Facétus, a, um.
prettie, Lépidus, a, um.
to glaunce, Allúdo, is, ſi.
to gird. Véllico, as, avi.
a mocking-ſtock, Ludíbrium, ii. *n.*
a jeſter, Gerro, ónis. *m.*
a make-ſport, Conjoculárius.
a merrie ſpark, Lætáſter, tri.
a laughing matter, Deridículum, li. *n.*
a common jeſter, Veles ſcurra.
truth, Veritas, átis. *f.*
true, Verus, a, um.
a tell-troth, Verídicus, ci, *m.* Verax, ácis. *c.* 3.
falſe, Falſus, a, um.
a lie, Mendacium, ii. *n.*
a lier, Mendax, acis. *c.* 3.
a framer of a lie, Geruli figulus.
glozing ſpeeches, Offúciæ.
words of courſe, Proletária ſermo.

cogging, Palpum, pi. *m.*
Soothing, Obsequium, ii. *n.*
court holy-water, Aúlicæ cerimóniæ.
gay words, Bullátæ nugæ.
haulderie words, Prætextáta verba.
a long tongue, Blátero, as, avi.
a prattler, Gárrulus, li. *m.*
a blab, Fútilis, e. *c.* 3.
one that is all prittle-prattle, Loquutuléius, i. *m.*
talkative, Loquax, ácis. *c.* 3.
a gay talker, Logodædalus, li.
a faulterer in his speech, Hárruus, a, um.
smooth spoken, Blandus, a, um.
Sawcie, Procax, ácis, *c.* 3.
close, Tacitúrnus, a, um.
a news-monger, Rumigérulus, li. *m.*
a busie asker, Percontátor.
a busie-body, Ardélio ónis. *m*
a trifler, Nugátor, óris. *m.*
trifles, Nugæ, árum. f.
a small matter. Recilla, æ. f.
meer lies, Affániæ, árum. f.
flying tales, Rumótes adéspoti.
pedlars french, Sermo circulatórius.
to raise a tale, Adrúmo, as, avi.
a wrangler, Verbósus, a um.
a fool, Pipulum, li. *n.*
a tale-bearer, Delátor, óris. *m.*
to tell tales, Deblátio, is, ivi.
a tell tale, Fábulo, ónis. *m.*
a reguing Merchant, Parasitaster, tri. *m.*
a claw back, Palpo, ónis. *m.*
full of complements, Obsequiósus, a, um.
a spie-fault, Momus, mi. *m.*
to carp, Carpo, is, psi.
to chide, Jurgo, as, avi.
to brawl, Rixor, áris.
to finde fault with, Increpo.
to take one short, Corripio, is.
to perswade, Suádeo, es, si.
to advise, Móneo, es, ui.
to affirm, Affirmo, as, avi.
to deny, Nego, as, avi.
to stand in a stand, Insto, as.
to collogue, Lenócinor, áris.
to dissemble, Dissimulo, as, avi.
to flatter, Adulor, áris.
to agree to, Assentio, is, si.
to gain-say, Contradico, is, xi.
to threaten, Minor, áris.
whisperers, Summissi, órum.
to whisper, Susurro, as, avi.
liberalitie, Liberálitas, átis. f.
plentie, Copia, æ. f.
want, Inópia, æ. f.
abundance, Abundantia, æ. f.
superfluitie, Redundantia, æ. f.
scarcitie, Penúria, æ. f.
wealth, Opes, um. f.
the whole estate, Res familiáris.
povertie, Paupértas, átis. f.

riches, Divitiæ, arum. f.
to stand in need, Egeo, es, ui.
largious, Largus, a, um.
generous, Munificus, a, um.
bountiful, Benignus, a, um.
pinching, Parcus, a, um.
thrifty, Frugi. c. 3.
a niggard, Tenax, ácis. c. 3.
a pinch-penny, Cumín-sector.
content, Conténtus, a, um.
lavishness, Luxuria, æ. f.
a prodigal, Pródigus, a, um.
prodigality, Prodigalitas, tátis. f.
covetous, Avárus, a, um.
covetousnesse, Avaritia, æ. f.
greedy, Avidus, a, um.
fame, Fama, æ. f.
a constant report, Consentiens fama.
a report spread abroad, Pervulgáta fama.
a blemish, Famæ lacúna.
to praise, Laudo, as, avi.
praise, Laus, laudis. f.
to dispraise, Vitúpero, as, avi.
dispraise, Vituperium, ii. n.
to slander. Tradúco, is, xi.
to back bite, Detrecto, as, avi.
glory, Gloria, æ. f.
honour, Honor, óris. m.
credit, Decus, ŏris. n.
renown, Prænónium, ii. n.
valour. fortitude } Fortitudo, inis. f.
valiant, Fortis, e. c. 3.
bold, Audax, ácis. c. 3.
rash, Temerárius, a, um.
lazie, Segnis, e. c. 3.
stirring, Gnavus, a, um.
sluggish, Ignávus, a, um.
to be idle, Otior, áris.
to linger, Cunctor, áris.
to loiter, Cesso, as, avi.
a coward, Pusillánimus, a, um.
cowardlinesse, Pusillanimitas átis. f.
couragious, Magnánimus, a.
a base fellow, Abjectus, i. m.
a stinking coward, Murcus, ci.
prosperity, Res secundæ.
adversity, Res adversæ.
industry, Industria, æ. f.
sloth, Inértia, æ. f.
diligence, Diligentia, æ. f.
negligence, Negligentia, æ. f.
to be off and on, Tergivérsor, áris.
patience, Patientia, æ. f.
to suffer, Patior, ĕris, passus.
to forbear, Tolero, as, avi.
milde, Mitis, e. c. 3.
mildenesse, Lenitas, tátis. f.
wroth, Infénsus, a, um.
cruel, Sævus, a, um.
cruelty, Sævitia, æ. f.
canker'd, Infestus, a, um.
fell, Atrox, ócis. c. 3.
constancie, Constántia, æ. f.

levitie, or fickleneſs, Lévitas, átis, f.
ſturdie, Pérvicax, ácis, c. 3.
ſtubborn, Cóntumax, ácis, c. 3.
ſtiff, Pértinax, ácis. c. 3.
fair cariage, Candor, óris. m.
to be converſant, Verſor, áris.
friendſhip, Amicítia, æ. f.
a faſt friend, Amicus certus.
a friend at hand, Ferentárius amícus.
an acquaintance, Neceſſárius.
a favour, Gratia, æ. f.
to make a friend, Demércor.
enmity, Inimicítia, æ. f.
a cloſe diſpleaſure, Demuſſátæ contuméliæ.
to comfort, Cónſolor, áris.
to help or ſuccour, Opítulor.
to aid, Auxílior, áris.
coy, Avérſus, a, um.
ſullen, Tétricus, a, um.
wayward, Protervus, a, um.
a grudg, Simultas, átis. f.
diſcord, Diſcórdia, æ. f.
concord, Concórdia, æ. f.
to fall out, Diſſídeo, es, ſédi.
to reconcile, Reconcílio, as, avi
to pacifie, Placo, as, avi.
to pleaſe, Pláceo, es, ui.
a make-bate, Factiósus, i. m.
a wrangler, Diſſidiósus, i. m.
a trouble-town, Turbátor.
a companion, Sodális, is, c. 2.
a fellow, Sócius, ii. m.
envie, Invidia, æ. f.

kindnes, Benevolentia, æ. f.
pittie, mercy, } Miſericórdia, æ. f.
mercifull, Clemens, tis, c. 3.
a misfortune, Infortunium, ii.
juſtice, Juſtítia, æ. f.
to diſtribute, Diſtríbuo, is, ui.
equall or even, Æquus, a, um.
punniſhment, Pœna, æ. f.
a reward, Præmium, ii. n.
to deſerve, Méreor, éris.
to chaſtiſe, Caſtígo, as, avi.
to correct, Corrígo, is, xi.
to excuſe, Excúſo, as, avi.
thankefull, Gratus, a, um.
unthankefull, Ingrátus, a, um.
to require, Peníto, as, avi.
like for like, Talio, ónis. f.
a good turn, Beneficium, ii. n.
an ill-turn, Maleficium, ii. n.
a gift, Donum, ni. n.
a preſent, Munus, ĕris. n.
a new-yeers-gift, Strena, æ. f.
to give, Do, das, dĕdi.
to reſtore, Reddo, is, dĭdi.
to get, Acquíro, is, ſívi.
to ſteale, Furor, áris.
to rob, Latrocinor, áris.
to plunder, Rápio, is, ui.
to wreſt away, Extórqueo, es.
to uſurp, Uſurpo, as, avi.
a thief, Fur, furis. c. 2.
a robber, Latro, ónis. m.
a pick-pocket, Manticárius.
a cut-purſe, Crumenſíeca.
pilfering rogues, Balneárii fures.

a micher, Tenébrio, ónis. *m.*
a night walker, Noctámbulo, ónis. *m.*
an eve-dropper, Corycæus, i.
a thief taken in the manner, Autophórus, ri. *m.*
a Church-robber, Sacrílegus gi.
a spirit, or stealer of children, Plagiárius, ii. *m.*
a beast-stealer, Abactor, óris *m.*
an open thief, Depeculator, óris. *m.*
night thieves, Directárii.
a cut-throat, Gladiator, óris.
a robber by the high-way-side, Insessor, óris. *m.*
a villain, Fúrcifer, ĕri. *m.*
to pilfer, Subpílo, as, avi.
a shifter, Murgíso, ónis, *m.*
a rogue, Vagabundus, di. *m.*
to wander, Vagor, áris.
a very rogue, Omnívagus, gi.
a whipt rogue, Plagigérulus, li. *m.*
an hous of correction rogue, Castastus, ti. *m.*
a stubborn rogue, Cerásbolus, li. *m.*
a wandering rogue, Erro, ónis.
one that is markt for a rogue, { Stigmáticus, ci. *m.* / Homo trium literárum.
godliness, Pietas, átis, *f.*
godlie, Pius, a, um.
ungodlie, Impius, a, um.
honestie, Honestas, átis. *f.*
honest, Probus, a, um.
dishonest, Improbus, a, um.
charity, Chárites, átis. *f.*
all things that are dear to us, Charitátes.
faith, Fides, dei. *f.*

23. *Of Mans age.*

23. De Ætate.

A man or woman, Homo.
a man, Mas homo.
a woman, Múlier, éris, *f.*
a manlie woman, Virágo, ínis.
an hermophrodite, Hermaphrodítus, ti. *m.*
an eunuch, Eunúchus, chi. *m.*
to geld, Evíro, as, avi.
an infant, Infans, tis. c. 2.
to cry, Vágio, is, ívi.
born before the time, Abortivus vi. *m.*
born with the feet forward, Agrippa, æ. *m.*
two moneths old, Bimestris, e.
three moneths old, Trimestris,
of one yeer old, Annículus, la um.
of two yeers old, Bimulus, a, u
of three yeers old, Trimulus.
of four yeers old, Quadrimulu a, um.

of five yeers old, Quínus, a, um.
a boy, Puer, ĕri. *m.*
a misshapen boy, Insignitus puer.
a prettie little boy, Pulio, ónis.
a jo ly chopping boy, Scitus puer.
a wench, Puella, æ. *f.*
a little girl, Virgúncula, æ. f.
a pretty little wench, Formósa pusílla.
childe-hood to fourteen yeers Puerítia, æ. *f.*
ripe age, Pubes, is. *f.*
full age about eighteen, Plena pubertas.
the flower of ones age, Ætas íntegra.
youth, from fourteen to one and twenty, Adoléscentia, æ. f.
a young man, Júvenis, is, *c.* 2.
a compleat youth, Consummatíssimus juvenis.
young yeers, Anni júvenes.
full groown, Adultus, a, um.
a maid, Virgo, ĭnis. f.
a maid that wants a portion, Illocabilis virgo.
mans estate from one and twenty to forty, Virílitas, átis. *f.*
a man, Vir, víri. *m.*
old age, from forty to fourscore, Senéctus, útis. f.
an old body, Senex, is. *c.* 2.
a wel elderly man, Senículus, li. *m.*
worn with age, Defloccátus.
an old dotard, Tædulus, li *m.*
decrepit, Decrépitus, a, um.
one that cannot goe without a staff, Imbecíllis. e. *c.* 3.
one that hath one foot in the grave, Silicérnium, ii. *m.*
an old woman, Anus, ûs. f.
to doat, Delíro, as, ávi.
old age, Anílitas, átis. f.
a changeling, Puer subditítius.
a foundling, Puer expósitus.
young, Tener, a, um.
old, Vetus, ĕris. *c.* 2.
the first-born, Primogénitus.
surviving, Superstes, ĭtis. *c.* 2.

24. *Of Affinity and Kinship.*

24. De Affinitate & Cognatione.

A *Generation*, Generatio.
a pedegree, Prosápia, æ. f.
auncestrie, Imágines majorum.
a stock or kindred. Tribus, ûs.
issue, Proles, is. f.
a race, Sóboles, is. f.
auncestors, Majóres, um. *m.*
posterity, Minóres, um. *m.*

paren-

parentage, Parentéla, æ. f.
an off-spring, Progénies, éi. f.
gentilitie, Stemma, ătis. *n.*
upstart nobilitie, Imagines súbitæ.
a father and mother, Parens, tis.
a father, Pater, tris. *m.*
a mother, Mater, tris. f.
children, Líberi, órum. *m.*
a son, Filius, ii. *m.*
a son-lawfully begotten, Filius naturális.
a bastard, Filius nothus.
a bastard whose father is unknown, Spúrius, ii *m.*
an adopted son, Filius adoptívus.
a son disinherited, Filius abdicátus.
a daughter, Filia, æ. f.
a grandfather, Avus, vi. *m.*
a grandmother, Avia, æ. f.
a great-grandfather, Próavus.
a great-great-grandfather, Abăvus, vi. *m.*
a great-great-great-grandfather { Atăvus, vi. *m.* / Trităvus, vi. *m.*
a grandchilde or nephew, Nepos, ótis. *m.*
a neece, Neptis, is. f.
a great-grandchilde, Prónepos ótis. *m.*
a great-grandchildes childe. Abnepos, ótis. *m.*

a kinsman by the fathers side. Agnátus, ti. *m.*
a kinsman by the mothers side. Cognátus, ti. *m.*
a kinsman by marriage, Affinis is. *c.* 2.
descending of the same house, Gentíles, ium. *m.*
one whose father died before his grandfather, Opiter, tris. *m.*
a brother, Frater, tris. *m.*
a brother both by father and mother, Frater germánus.
a brother by the mother onely, Frater uterínus.
twin-brethren, Fratres gemíni.
a sister Soror, óris. f.
an uncle by the fathers side Pátruus, üi. *m.*
an aunt by the fathers side. Amita, æ. f.
an uncle by the mothers side. Avúncvlus. li. *m.*
an aunt by the mothers side Matértera, æ. f.
the mothers brothers childe Matruélis, is. *c.* 2.
the fathers brothers childe, Patruélis. is. *c.* 2.
the mothers sisters sonne, Consobrínus, ni. *m.*
brothers and sisters children Amítini, órum. *m.*
a step-father, Vitricus, ci. *m.*
a step-mother, Novérca, æ.

a step-son, Privignus, ni. *m.*
a step-daughter, Privigna, æ. *f.*
a husbands-brother, Levir, viri
a husbands-sister, Glos, glóris.
a brothers-wife, Frátria, æ. *f.*
a daughters husband, or a son-in-law, Gener, ri, *m.*
a wives-father, Socer, cri, *m.*
a wives-mother, Socrus, ûs. *f.*
a wives-grandmother, Socrus magna.
a sons-wife, Nurus, ri. *f.*
a nephews-wife, Pronúrus, ri.
the wives of two brothers, Janitrices, um, *f.*
a husband or wife, Conjux, jugis. *c.* 2.
a husband, Marítus, ti, *m.*
a wife, Uxor, óris. *f.*
a widower, Víduus, i. *m.*
a widdow, Vídua, æ. *f.*
a single person, Cælebs, ibis.
an orphane, Pupillus, li. *m.*
without issue, Impróles, is. *c.* 2.
twice married, Bigamus, a, um.
one bereft of children or parents, Orbus, a, um.
one that hath his father alive, Patrímus, a, um.
one that hath his mother alive, Matrímus, a, um.

25. *Of Meats.*

25. De Cibis.

Provision of victuals in the house, Penus, ûs. *d. g.*
provision of Corn, Annona, æ. *f.*
an allowance for a yeer, Annuum, ûi.
food, Victus, ûs. *m.*
daily food, Diurnus victus.
a commons. Dimensum, si. *n.*
all kinde of meat besides bread and drink, Opsónium, ii. *n.*
meat, Esca, æ. *f.*
nourishment, Alimentum, ti. *n.*
table-diet, Commeátus, ûs. *m.*
meat upon the table, Edúlium.
the furnishing of the table, Apparátus, ûs. *m.*
the setting of messes in a right order, Apparátus rectus.
forbidden meat, Internuncíatus cibus.
a meal, Refectio, ónis. *f.*
bespoken, Condictus, a, um.
a breakefast, Jentáculum, li. *n.*
a snatch, Jentaculum ambulatórium.
a dinner, Prandium, ii. *n.*
a hastie dinner, Prandium festinárium.
a dry dinner, Prandium canínum.
a short dinner, or a poor pittance,

tance, Prandium passerinum.

a beaver, { Merenda, æ. f. / Antecænium, ii

a supper, Cœna, æ. f.

a gueſt ſupper, Cœna adventitia.

a ſtately ſupper, { recta. / opipara.

a great ſupper, Cœna geniális.

a coſtly ſupper, Cœna ſaliáris.

a hungrie ſupper, Cœna paupertina.

a ſupper when one diſh goeth round the table, Cœna ambulans.

a ſupper of herbs, Cœna { Terreſtris. / Cynica.

a ſhot ſupper, Cœna collatítia.

a ſhot, Symbolum, li, n.

one that goeth ſhot-free, Aſymbolus, a, um.

a vere-ſupper, Procœnium, ii.

a neat ſupper, Concinnatícia cœna.

a feaſt, Convívium, ii. n.

a gueſt, Convíva, æ. c. 2.

an unbidden gueſt, Umbra, æ. f.

a ſtranger, Advena, æ. c. 2.

a banquet, Epulum, li. n.

a meeting of friends, Charíſtia, æ. f.

a goſſiping feaſt, Comeſátio.

a drinking goſſip, Sympótria, æ. f.

the firſt court, Prima menſa.

the ſecond court, Secunda menſa.

a meſs, Férculum, li. n.

a grace, Gratiárum actio.

to ſit down, Accumbo, is, bui

pottage, Jus, juris, n.

ſpice-broth, Jus atrum.

peaſ-pottage, Jus piſáceum.

herb-pottage, Jus holeráceum.

fleſh pottage, Jus carnium.

rice-pottage, Gutum, ti. n.

leek-pottage, Jus porráceum.

thick pottage, Puls, tis f.

pap, Pappa, æ. f.

frumentie, Puls frumentária.

oat-meal-pottage, Alica, æ. f.

water-grevel, { Athera, æ. f. / Pulmentárium.

milk, Lac, lactis n.

boiled-milk, Lac decóctum

warmed-milk, Lac paſſum.

cruds'd milk, Pynathes, is f.

curded-milk, Lac coagulátum

a clot of curded milk, Grumus

flet-milk, Lac defloratum.

cream, Flos lactis.

beeſtings, Coloſtra, æ. f.

a poſſet, Aphrótum, ti. n.

a ſyllibub, Oxygala, artis. n.

ſour-milk, Lac acetóſum.

butter-milk, Lac agitátum.

butter, Butyrum, ri. n.

cur

curds made with vineger, Schistum lac.
cheese, Caseus, ei.
cheese-curds, Lac pressum.
whey, Serum lactis.
rennet, Coágulum, li.
fresh-cheese, Recens, caseus.
pyed-cheese, Caseus fistulósus.
rush-cheeses, Junculi, órum. *m.*
soft cheeses, Metæ lactantes.
cheese of mares milk, Híppace.
old rotten cheese, Tyrotárichus, i. *m.*
parmasant, Caseus Parménsis.
the scrapings of the cheese, Caseí scobina.
white-meats, Lacticínia, órum
a white-pot, Oógala, ătis. *n.*
a custard, Artógala, ătis. *n.*
an egge, Ovum, vi, *n.*
a hen-egg, Ovum gallináceum.
a new laid egge, Ovum recens.
an old laid egg, Ovum requiétum.
a sitten-egg, Ovum schistum.
a tere-egg, Ovum trémulum
a hard-egg, Ovum edúrum.
a fried egg, Ovum frixum.
a poached-egg, Ovum coctillátum.
the small end of an egg, Cacúmen ovi.
flesh, Caro, carnis, *f.*
beef, Caro búbula.
mutton, Caro ovilla.
lamb, Caro agnína.
veal, Caro vitulína.
pork, Caro porcína.
swines-flesh, Caro suilla.
the flesh of a wild boare, Caro aprúgna
kids-flesh, Caro hœdina.
venison, Caro ferína.
carrion, Caro morticína.
stued-meat, Jurulentum, ti. *n.*
minced-meat, Intritum, ti. *n.*
chewed-meat, Præmansus cibus.
boiled-meat, Caro elixa.
baked-meat, Caro cóctilis.
rosted-meat, Caro assa.
broiled-meat, Caro tosta.
fried-meat, Caro frixa.
carbonadoed-meat, Carbonella, æ. *f.*
burnt on the spit, Snbverbustus, a, um.
halfe eaten, Semésus, a, um.
the flesh without bones, Pulpa, æ. *f.*
a soft bit, Pulpaméntum, ti. *n.*
the smell of meat, Nidor, óris.
grabie, Eliquámen, ĭnis. *n.*
drippings, Liquámen, ĭnis. *n.*
to baste, Imbuo, is, ŭi.
the falling downe of the drippings, Cádulæ gutræ.
slippets, Intrita, órum. *n.*

flesh, Caro carnis. f.
fat-meat, Adipátum, ti. *n.*
brewets, Offulæ adipátæ.
a hodg podg, Farraginária.
a gallimaufre, Miſcellánea.
a beaſts-bellie, Omáſum, ſi. *n.*
ſowce. Echínus conditáneus.
tripes, Omáſi tábulæ.
trullibubs, Aulicoqua exta.
a chitterling, Hilla, æ. f.
a pudding, Fartum, ti. *n.*
a ſaſwſadg, Lucánica, æ. f.
a hacking, Tomáculum, li. *n.*
a blacking, Apexabo, ónis.
a livering, Galátiæ, árum.
a chine, Trachélum, li. *n.*
olives, Tucétum, ti. *n.*
an iſpin, or hiſpin, Iſicium, li. *n.*
a pudden of an hares blood, Mimarcis, is. *f.*
aſowes bellie, Sumen, ĭnis, *n.*
a gammon, Pétaſo, ónis. *m.*
Eaſter-gammons, Paſchália, æ. *n.*
a hinder-gammon, Perna, æ. f.
bacon, Lardum, di. *n.*
reſtie, Ráncidus a, um.
a hogs leaf, Unctum, cti. *n.*
a ſlitch of bacon, Succídá, æ. f.
raſhers, Tænia, órum. *n.*
collops, Offulæ, árum. f.
the thin part of a ſlitch, Spéctile, is. *n.*
the offals of a ſwine, Trúnculi ſuum.
the ſweet-bread in a hog, Animellæ, árum.
brawn, Callum aprugnum.
a collar of brawn, or a bogs cheeke, Glandium.
a haggaſ, Faliſcus venter.
a ſwines bellie, Scrutéllus, li.
a pig ſtuſt with other creatures, Porcellus Trojánus.
a ſhoulder of mutton, Armus ovillus.
a loin of mutton, Lumbus ovillus.
a rump, Offa penita.
ſteaks, Offellæ cárneæ.
a lambs-purtenance, Inteſtína agni.
a gooſe giblets, Anſeris trúnculi.
the numbles of a deer, Exta ſerína.
a haunch of veniſon, Clunis ferináceus.
bread, Panis, is, *m.*
manchet, or pure bread, Panis ſiligíneus.
ſimnell-bread, Panis ſimilagíneus.
ſecond bread, Panis cibárius.
courſ-bread, Panis acetóſus.
brannie bread, Panis furfuráceus.
wheaten-bread, Panis triticeus.
rie bread, Panis ſecalícius.
barley bread, Panis hordeaceus.

at bread, Panis avenáceus.
ean-bread, Panis fabáceus.
eaſ-bread, Panis piſáceus.
intel-bread, Phacinus panis.
hite-bread, Panis cándidus
own-bread, Ater panis.
ens'd-bread, Panis ſeránius.
ouſhold-bread, Panis plebéius.
isket-bread, Panis biſcoctus.
anchet, Panis ſimilacéus.
orſ-bread, Panis picyrius.
ole-bread, Panis gradilis.
inger-bread, Muſtáceum ei *n.*
eavened-bread, Panis fermentátus.
eleavened-bread, Panis ázimus.
ight-bread, Panis ſpongióſus.
ouldie-bread, Panis múcidus.
oughie-bread, Panis rúbidus.
rated bread, Panis diſtrictus.
oaſted, Panis toſtus.
piece-bread, Panis aromáticus.
anchpane, Panis ſaccharéus.
a loaf of bread, Panis, is. *m.*
ubliſter upon bread, Helcíta, æ.
ſpice of bread, Tracta panis.
he cruſt, Cruſtum, ti. *n.*
he crum, Medulla panis.
a crum, Mica, æ. *f.*
to crumble, Intero, is, trívi.
a trencher of bread, Cereale ſolum.
chippings, Reſégmina, um. *n.*
to chip, Præſeco, as, ui.
a chipping-knife, Culter pánarius.
junkets, Bellária, órum *n.*
dainties, Dapes, um. *f.*
exceedings, Dapes feſtæ.
wanton fare, Cupédiæ, árum.
ſweet-meats, Maſtéolæ, árum.
one that hath a ſweet-tooth, Ambrónyus, ii. *m.*
banquetting-ſtuff, Apophóreta, órum. *n.*
full diſhes, and heaped up, Strúices patináriæ.
a piece, Fruſtum, ti. *n.*
a morſell, Bolus, li. *m.*
broken meat, Fragmentum, ti.
ſcraps, Analecta, órum. *n.*
meat that ſticketh in the teeth, Redúviæ eſcárum.
a fleſh-pie, or paſtie, Artocrea, æ. *f.*
a tart, Scriblita, æ. *f.*
a penſion-paſtie, Artócrea ſerinácea.
an apple-pie, Arroméum, li. *n.*
a pudding-pie, Paſta, æ. *f.*

a pan pudding, Tellúacium.
a bag-pudding, Massula, æ. f.
an herb-pudding, Morétum, ii
a french-pie, or a Florentine, Minútal, ális. n.
a spice-cake, Panis dulciárius.
a cheese-cake, Placenta, æ. f.
butter, Mola, æ. f.
a pancake, Lagănum, ni. n.
a fritter, Fritella, æ, f.
a whit-cake, Farreum, ei. n.
a cracknel, Spira, æ. f.
a roll, or a bun, Torta, æ. f.
a Lent-loaf, Glóbulus, li. m.
a soulmas-cake, Crustúlum.
a wafer, Libum, bi. n.
conserves, Salgáma, órum. n.
marmelade, Melopacum, ci. n.
gellie, Gelalátina, æ. f.
candies, Condíta, órum. n.
comfits, Hypotrimmata, um. n.
tart sauces, Amenta, órum. n.
vinegar, Acétum, ti. n.
verjuice, Omphácium, ii. n.
a sallet, Acetárium, ii. n.
green sauce, Condimentum herbáceum.
garlick sauce, Allíatum, ti. n.
oil and vinegar, Bamum, mi. n.
pickle, Murra, æ. f.
strong pickle, Murra dura,
soss for dogs, mung, Cántaptum bri.
an onely meal, Solinum, ni. n.

26. Of Drinke.

26. De Potu.

TO drinke, Poto, as, ávi.
to drink to one, Præbíbo.
to pledg, Accípio, is, cépi.
to drink up all at once, Ebíbo.
a taste, Antecursórius, ii. m.
a draught, Hastus, ûs.
an heartie draught, Geniális hastus.
a great gulph, Amystis, idis. f.
a drinking round, Circumpotátio, ónis. f.
an health, Gratulátio, ónis, f.
the third cup, Pausílypus, pi m.
ale, Xythum, thi. n.
beer, Cervísia, æ. f.
strong beer, Primária cervísia.
middle-beer, Secundária cervísia.
small-beer, Tenuis cervísia.
new-beer, Vetula cervísia.
stale-beer, Vétula cervísia.
frothy-beer, Spúmida cervísia.
the spurting of drink, Æstus mustulentus.
yest or barme, Cremor, móris. m
buttered-beer, Plasma, átis. n.
a caudle, Cyceon, ei. n.
wine, Vinum, ni. n.
red wine, Vinum rubrum.
claret, Vinum átrum.
white-wine, Vinum album

clar-

claret-wine, Vinum ſubrúbum.
a pallet-wine, Vinum hélvolum.
muſcadine, Vinum { Apiánum. Falénum.
malmſie, Vinum { Arviſium. Créticum.
methoglin, Promulſis, ĭdis f.
meath, Mulſum, li. *n.*
Rheniſh wine, Vinum Rhenenſe.
French wine, Vinum Gállicum.
Spaniſh wine, *or* **ſack**, Vinum Hiſpaniénſe.
Canarie, Canarium, rii. *n.*
baſtard ſack, Vinum paſſum.
hippocras, Vinum aromatites.
rumney, Vinum reſinatum.
date wine, Palmerum vinum.
fig wine, Palmi primum vinum.
rath wine, *or of the firſt vintage*, Vinum præcium.
peeſe wine, Vinum tortivum.
daſh'd wine, Vinum dilútum.
wine in the grape, Vinum pendens.
work folks wine, Vinum operárium.
wine made of grapes after they be preſſed, Vinum ſecundárium.
ordinarie wine, Vinum cibárium.
wine put into veſſels, Vinum factum.
milde wine, Vinum mollé.
hard wine, Vinum aſperum.
pure wine, Vinum merácum.
fined wine, Vinum defæcátum.
wine full of lees, Fæculentum vinum. f.
to rack wine, Defæco, as, avi,
weake wine, Villum, li. *n.*
headie wine, Ternátum, ti. *n.*
the firſt wine that com's out in preſſing, Vinum lixívium.
new wine, Muſtum, ti. *n.*
wine made of grapes gathered afore the time, Præligáneum vinum.
burnt wine, Vinum eliquátum.
princely wine, Nectar, ăris. *n.*
pleaſant wine, Myrina, æ. f.
ſweet wine, Vinum dulce.
ſowr wine, Vinum ácidum.
rough wine, Vinum auſtetum.
bitter wine, Vinum acérbum.
freſh wine, Vinum recens.
muſtie wine, Vinum múcidum.
durable wine, Vinum conſiſtens.
heartleſs wine, Vinum edentulum.

wine past the best, Evánidum vinum.
Dead wine, Vappa, æ. *f.*
Dregs, Fæx, fæcis. *f.*
wine-lees, Fæx vini usta.
the scent of wine, Flos vini.
Strong-water, Ardens aqua.
Syder, Pomáceum, iéi. *n.*
Pyrie, Pyráceum, ei. *n.*
anniſ-ſeed-water, Marathrítes, is. *f.*
mercurie-water, Acétum Philoſophórum.
a tap to taſte wine within, Merária, æ. *f.*
to draw, Promo, is, pſi.

28. *Of Apparel.*

27. De Veſtítu.

A Garment, or ſuit, Veſtis, is. *f.*
wearing-clothes, Indúviæ.
a ſpare-ſuit, } Syntheſis, is. *f.*
a ſuit all of a colour. }
habit, Guſtus, ûs. *m.*
a decent habit, Splendidus cultus.
a fit ſuit, Veſtis commoda.
neat apparell, Nitida veſtis.
a wrong-ſuit, Veſtis perverſa.
cloth of gold, Veſtis Attálica.
a garment of needle-work, Veſtis Phrygiána.
a violet-coulored-garment, Veſtis Amethyſtina.
a ſcarlet ſuit, Quiſquiliáta veſtis.
a canvas-ſuit, Canábina veſtis.
a fuſtian ſuit, Veſtis goſſypina.
a mourning weed, Veſtis lúgubris.
a mourning gown, Recínium.
a garment of fuſtian, Veſtis heteromalla.
an apes, or muſtmochado, Heteromalla Laneata.
a new ſuit cobbled of an old one, Veſtis interpolis.
a plaited garment, Veſtis laciniáta.
a torn garment, Veſtis lácera.
a ragged garment, Veſtis pannóſa.
a woollen garment, Veſtis lanea.
a linnen garment, Veſtis línea.
a ſtuffie garment, Veſtis pexa.
a thread-bare ſuit, Veſtis depexa.
an over-worn ſuit, Veſtis trita.
a looſe and flagging garment, Veſtis undans.
a furd garment, Veſtis pellícea.
a partie colored ſuit, Veſtis diſcolor.

a garment of cloth of a baudkin, Veſtis picta.

a garment of threads of changeable colours. Veſtis. { Polymita. Babylónica.

a garment to be ſold, Veſtis promercális.

a purple garment, Veſtis Tyria.

a ſilken garment, Veſtis ſerica.

a tuft ſilk garment, Veſtis heteromalla.

a garment all ſilk, Veſtis holoſérica.

a garment half ſilk, Veſtis ſubſérica.

a garment of ſilk grograin, Tramoſérica veſtis.

a garment that one may ſee thorow it, Veſtis vitrea.

a night robe, Veſtis cœnatória.

a purfled garment, Veſtis ſegmentáta.

a branched garment, Veſtis ſcurulára.

a fringed garment, Veſtis fimbriáta.

a garment laid thick with lace, Veſtis virgáta.

a watered-chamelot garment, Veſtis undulára.

a riding ſuit, Veſtis viatória.

a ſtiff-garment, Veſtis recta.

damask, Damaſcéna, æ. f.

a ſummer garment, Theriſtrium, ii. n.

cloth of arras, Tapes, étis. f.

a garment of changeable ſilke, Loriculáta veſtis.

polgarments freizel on one ſide, Heteromalla, órum n.

a garment wrought here and there, Veſtis illúſa.

a garment of fine cloth, Mólliciná, æ. f.

a garment laid thick with gold, Holobríza veſtis.

a garment with gold buttons, Auroclavára veſtis.

cloth, Pannus, ni. m.

canvas, Cannabum, bii.

fuſtian, Xylum, li. n.

linnen, Linteum, ei. n.

fine, Tenuis, e. c. 3.

courſe, Graſſus, a, um.

thin, Leviденſis, e. c. 3.

ſack-cloth, Saccus, ci. m.

linſey-wolſey, Limoſténa, atis. n.

hair-cloth, Cilícium, ii. n.

turkey-work, Gáuſape, es. n.

lozen-work upon cloaks, Téſſeræ palliórum.

taffata, Taffeta, æ. f.

ſilk, Séricum, ci. n.

velvet, Séricum villóſum.

ſatten, Séricum raſum.

lawn, or cambrick, Cea veſtis.

ſhreeds of cloth, Fruſta pannórum.

a

a gown, Togæ, æ. *f.*
an Aldermans gowne, Abolla.
a rug'd gown, Toga chryxiana.
a furr'd gown, Toga pellícea.
a loos-gown, Toga túnica.
a long gown, Toga demissa.
a short-gown, Toga subducta.
a robe garded about with purple, which Noble mens-sons used to wear, Prætéxta toga.
a robe without gard, which young beginners used to wear Toga virílis.
a royall robe. Toga. { Palmáta. / Trábea.
a robe of honour, Stola, æ. *f.*
a single gown, Toga simplex.
a lined gown, Toga duplicáta.
a plait of a gown, Laciniæ sinus.
the skirts of a garment, Penículamentum, ti. *n.*
the train of a gown, Syrma, tis
a cloak, pallium, ii. *n.*
a short cloak, Amículum, li. *n.*
a leaguer cloak, Læna, æ. *f.*
a travellers cloak, pénula, æ. *f.*
an hairie mantle, Amphitapa.
an Irish mantle, Endrómis.
a Spanish cloak, Sagum cucullum.
a winter cloak, Lacerna, æ. *f.*
a felt cloak, Pinguis lacerna.
a thred bare cloak, Lacerna obsoléta.
a leather mantle, Pénula scortea.
a court cloak, Pénula gausapina.
a garment lined with skins, Mastrúca, æ. *f.*
a Scotch plod, Cinctus Gabínus.
a thin veil, Nébula línea.
a coat, Túnica, æ. *f.*
a childes coat, Allex, ícis. *f.*
a coat with sleeves, Túnica manicáta.
a long coat, Tunica talária.
a long sliev'd coat, Chirodóta, æ. *f.*
a plaited coat, Tunica rugósa.
a Canonicall coat, Hemitógium.
a cassock, Gállica palla.
a habit, Epitógium, ii. *n.*
a tippit, Orárium, ii. *n.*
a schollers-hood, Cucullus, li.
a montero, Bardocucullus, li.
a riding hood, Capídulum, li.
a hat, Galerus, ri. *m.*
a sugar-loaf'd hat, Albanus pileus.
a hat-band, Spira, æ. *f.*
a strait band, Offendíx, ícis. *f.*
a perlwig, Caliéndrum, dri. *n.*
a cap, Pileum, ci. *n.*
a furd cap, Cudo, ónis. *m.*

a night cap, Pileum nocturnum.
a band, Colláre, is. n.
a doublet, Diplóis, idis. f.
a jerkin, Colóbium, ii. n.
a leather jerkin, Colóbium scórteum.
a jacket, Exómis, idis, f.
breeches, or Friſh trouſes, Braccæ, árum. f.
gallie-gaskings, or ſhip-mens hoſe, Braccæ laxæ.
a flop, Subligáculum, li. n.
trunk-breeches, Sérica ſubligária.
a cod-piece, Perizóma, ătis. n
a pair of drawers, Campeſtre.
a ſhirt, Libeum induſium.
the gatherings of a ſhirt. Patágium, ii. n.
a womans gown, Palla, æ. f.
a kirtle, Submínia, æ. f.
a petticoat, Subúcula, æ. f.
a waſtecoat, Indúſium a neum.
a pair of bodies, Cáſtula, æ f.
a ſmock, Súpparum, ri. n.
a quoif, Cápital, ális. n.
a creſs-cloth, Plágula, æ. f.
a head-roll, Capilláre, ris. n.
a kerchief, Capícium, ii. n.
a caul, Retículum capillare.
the head-tire, Redimículum.
a veil, or hood, Calantica, æ. f.
a yellow veil, Flammea, æ f.
a kercher that women weare which goe to be churched, Peplum, pli. n.
a neck-kercher, Amictórium.
a gorget, Mammilláre, is. n.
a partlet, Præcinctórium, ii. n.
a hand-kercher, Sudárium.
a fine hand-kercher, Serabum ſudárium.
a fillet, Vitta, æ. f.
a hair-lace, Faſcia crinális.
the knot of the hair-lace, Vittæ tænia.
a muffler, Buccula, æ. f.
a head wire, Crinale, is. n.
a neck-cloth, Focále, is n.
a ſtomacher, Pectórale, is. n.
an apron, Ventrale, is. n.
a ſilk apron, Multítia, æ. f.
a fardingale, Cinctículus, li.
a gold chain, Torques, is. m.
a ſpangle, Bractéola, æ. f.
a neck jewell, Monále, is. n.
a bracelet, Brachiále, is. n.
a wriſt-band, Pericárpium, ii.
a ring, Annulus, li. m.
an ear-ring, Ináuris, is. f.
an ear-jewell, Scalagnium, ii. n.
a plain-ring, Annulus purus.
a ſeal-ring, Annulus ſignatórius.
the bezil of a ring, Pala annuli.
a bodkin, Acus crinális.
a point, Ligula aſtrictoria.
a tag, Capur, ŭris. n.
a taſſell, Tórulus, li. m.

a fan, Flabellum, li *n.*
a hose gazter, Fascia crurális.
a lace, Chórdula, æ. *f.*
to lace. Astringo, is, xi.
a girdle, Cíngulus. li. *m.*
a glove, Chirothéca, æ. *f.*
a finger stall, Dactylothéca, æ
a sleeve, Manica, æ. *f.*
an open-sleeve, Exbóla, æ. *f.*
a pinion, Ala, æ. *f.*
a lap, Sinus, ûs. *m.*
a cuff, Mánica lineária.
an hook, Uncus, ci. *m.*
an eye or keeper, Ocellus, li. *m.*
a loop, Amentum, ti. *n.*
a button, Fíbula, æ. *f.*
a button hole, Fibulæ ocellus.
a band, Religámen, ĭnis, *n.*
a thong, Lorum, ri. *n.*
a leather thong, Corii præsegmen.
a knot, Nodus, di. *m.*
a hard knot, Herculeus nodus.
to tie, Necto, is, xi.
to binde, Ligo, as, avi.
to loose, Solvo. is, vi.
a shoo-tie, Ligula calceórum.
a shoo, Cálceus, i. *m.*
a shoo-latchet, Corrigium, ii.
an upper-leather, Obstrágulum, li. *n.*
a shoo-sole, Sólea, æ. f.
a French heeld shoo, Málleus.

a hose, Crutále, is. *n.*
a stocking, Caliga, æ. f.
a buskin, Cothurnus, ni. *m.*
a sock, Soccus, ci. *m.*
felt socks, Impília, órum, *n.*
a woolen sock, Calceus laneus.
a linnen sock, Calceus linteus.
a boot, Ocrea, æ. f.
a spur, Calcar, áris. *n.*
a rowell, Stimulus, li. *m.*
a buckle, Fixula, æ. f.
the tongue of a buckle, Spina, æ
a slipper, Crépida, æ. f.
a pair of pumps, Endromides, um. *f.*
a cork slippper, Crepida suberáta.
a Spanish pantosle, Hetruscum sandálium.
a stertup, Pero, ónis, *m.*
pattens, Calo, ónis. *m.*
stilts or crutches, Grallæ, árum.
clogs, Soleæ ligneæ.
galloches, Gallicæ, árum. f.
a woollen sole, Pedúle, is. *n.*
painting, Fucus, ci. *m.*
womens paint, Offúcia, æ. f.
cheek-varnish Purpurissum, si
a pin, Acicula, æ. f.
a pin-case, Theca aciculária.
a needle. Acus, ûs. f.
a needle case, Denticulum acuarium.
a comb, Pecten, ĭnis. *m.*

a row

a row of comb-teeth, Vallum pectinis.
a purſ, Cruména, æ. *f.*
a pouch, Marsúpium, ii. *n.*
a pocket, Pera, æ. *f.*
a badg, Insigne, is. *n.*
a boſs, Bulla, æ. *f.*
a looking-glaſſe, Spéculum, *n.*
a pair of ſpectacles, Oculárium specillum.
a brush, Verriculum, li. *n.*
a bon-grace, Umbrellum, li. *n.*
a ſcreen, Antípera, æ. *f.*
a ſcreen at ones back, Dorsuále, is. *n.*
a womans attire, Mundus, di.
naſtineſs, Illuvies, éi. *f.*
a key knop, Clavium pendígo.
a ſcarf, Mitella, æ. *f.*
a ribband, Tænia, æ. *f.*
a red ribband, Russea fascíola
a ſilk ribband, Fascia sérica.
inkle. Fascia línea.
ferret-ribband Fascia xylina.
a hand kercher, Sudárium, ii.
a muck kercher, Muccínium.
a knife, Culter, tri. *m.*
a ſheath, Vagina, æ. *f.*
to whet, Acuo, is, ŭi.
blunt, Obtúsus, a um.
a pair of tiſſers, Forfícula, æ. *f.*
a criſping iron, Calamistrum.
a tooth-pick Dentiscálpium.
an ear-pick, Auriscalpium, ii.
the nap of cloth, Villus, li. *m.*
the liſt, Fratilli, órum. *m.*
a coverlet or cuſhion made of liſts, Cento, ónis. *m.*
a jag, Lacínia, æ. *f.*
a hem, Ora, æ. *f.*
a purl, or *lace*, Instita, æ, *f.*
a welt, or lace, Limbus, bi. *m.*
ſtitched about, præsútus, a, um.
a thread, Filum, li. *n.*
a rotten thread, Titivilítium.
ſplints tied to childrens legs, Serperástrum. tri. *n.*

28. *Of Buildings.*

28. De Ædificiis.

A houſe, Domus, ûs. *f.*
a ruinous houſe, Ædes ruinósæ.
a houſe in good repair, Ædificium sartum tectum.
a dwelling-place, Habitáculum, li. *m.*
a place of abode, Mansio, ónis.
a houſe without a cellar, Plani pedis ædifícium.
a houſe built on another mans ground, Ædes superficiáriæ.
a little houſe, Brevis ædes.

a *ſtately houſe*, Domus auguſta.
a *Farm-houſe*, Villa, æ. *f.*
a *pretty handſome houſe*, Frugális villa.
yerly houſe rent, Annua habitátio.
great mens houſes, potióres domus.
a **citty**, Urbs, bis, *f.*
the wals of a citty, Mœnia.
a **gate**, porta, æ. *f.*
the ſuburbs, Suburbána, órum.
the Territorie, or grounds with in the bands of the citie. Territorium, ii, *n.*
a **towr**, Acrópolis, is. *f.*
a **caſtle**, Caſtellum, li. *n.*
a *Fort*, Arx, cis. *f.*
a **turret**, Turris, is. *f.*
a **conduit**, Aquæ caſtellum.
the paſſage of a conduit, Aquæductus, ûs. *m.*
a *conduit brought into the houſe*, Nilus, li. *m.*
a **Church**, Eccléſia, æ. *f.*
a *Cathedrall*, Baſilica, æ. *f.*
a **Chappel**, Sacéllum, li. *n.*
a *Temple*, Templum, pli. *n.*
a *Church porch*, propylæum.
a **Churchyard**, Cœmitérium.
the Church walls, Maceries templi.
a *conſecrated place*, Fanum, ni.
a *veſtrie*, Veſtiárium, ii. *n.*
a *charnel-houſe*, Oſſuarum, ii.
a *private chappel*, Larárium.
an Oratory, Oratórium, ii. *n.*
a **bell-fray**, Campaníle, is. *n.*
a **ſteeple**, Pyramis, adis. *f.*
a *pinacle*, Pinnáculum, ii. *n.*
the battlements, Pinnæ murórum.
walks about the battlements, proceſtrium, ii. *n.*
a *wooden tower*, Fala, æ. *f.*
a *Fan*, Ventilégium, ii. *n.*
a *weather-cock*, Triton, ónis. *m.*
a *lanthorn*, pharus, ri. *m.*
a *conſiſtory*, Conſiſtórium, ii.
a *councel houſe*, Conciliabulum, li. *n.*
a *chapter houſe*, Exĕdra, æ. *f.*
an **hoſpital**, Xenodóchium, ii.
an almſ houſe, Domus pauperum.
a *Spittle*, Noſocómium, ii. *n.*
a *Lazer houſe*, Hierocómium, ii. *n.*
a **Schoole**, Schola, æ. *f.*
a **Colledg**, Collegium, ii. *n.*
a **Library**, Bibliothéca, æ. *f.*
a **Court-houſe**, Curia, æ. *f.*
a **Guildhall**, Curia municipális.
court Barons, Curiæ Dominicáles.
an **Exchange**, Cambium, ii. *n.*
a **magazine**, Armamentárium.
a *ſtorehouſe*, Receptaculum.

a trea-

a treasurie, Ærárium. ii. n.
an Exchequer, Fiscus, i. m.
a Kings house, Regia, æ. f.
a palace, Palatium, ii. n.
the Court, Aula, æ. f.
a house in the citie, Suburbánum, ni. n.
a citizens house in the countrey, Pseudo-urbánum, ni. n.
a parliament house, Senáculum, li. n.
an Abbey, Monastérium, ii. n.
a covent, Cœnóbium, ii. n.
the cloisters, Frontistérium.
a gate-house, Custódiárium, ii.
a tilt yard, Decursórium, ii. n.
a play-house, Theátrum, tri. n.
the common seats in the play house, Cúnei, órum. m.
the scaffolds where the people sit, Cávea, æ. f.
the place where the players make them readie, Scena æ.
the stage, or scaffo'd on which the play is acted, Proscénium, ii. n.
the higher place of the stage where the musicians played, Púlpitum, ti. n.
the place where great personages sate betwixt the common seats and the stage, Orchestra, æ. f.
the place over the stage whence some God appeared, Máchina, æ. f.
the scaffolds on which men stand to see the play, Fori.
a vice or gin whereby is shewed to them without what is done within, Exostra, æ. f.
a wrestling place, Palæstra, æ.
a tennis-court, or a bowling-alley, Sphæristérium. ii. n.
a cock-pit, Gallipugnárium.
a race, Stadium, ii. n.
a short-race, Curriculum, li.
a horse-race, Hippódromus, mi.
the stand, Cárceres, um m.
the barriers, Repágulum, li. n.
the goal, Meta, æ. f.
the race end, or the place where they stay, Terminus, ni. m.
an inn, Diversórium, ii. n.
an ale-house, Caupóna, æ. f.
a cooks-shop, Popína, æ. f.
a victualling-house, Cupedinária, æ. f.
a work-shop, Officína, æ. f.
a ware-shop, Taberna, æ. f.
a tippling-house, Taberna cervisiária.
a wine-tavern, Taberna vinária.
a butchers-shop, or stall, Taberna laniéna.
the shambles, macellum, li. n.
a Stationers shop, Taberna libbrária.
a smiths-shop, Fábrica ferraria.
a timber-yard, Fabrica materiária.

a bar-

a barbers shop, Tonstrína, æ. f.
a shoomakers shop, Sutrína, æ
a goldsmiths shop, Aurificína.
a weavers shop, Textrina, æ. f.
a grocers shop, Aromatopólium, ii. n.
an apothecaries shop, Pharcopólium, ii. n.
a die-house, Officína tinctória
a potters house, Figlína, æ. f.
a brick kiln, Laterária, æ. f.
a jayl or prison, Carcer, ĕris. m.
a jaylor, Carcerárius, ii. m.
a jaylors-fee, Carceráticum, ci. n.
a house of correction, or bridewell, Ergástulum, li. n.
a place for mad folk, or Bedlam, Gýrgathus, thi. m.
a little-ease, Mala mansio.
a cage, or grate, Arca robústea
a pair of stocks, or a whipstock, Cippus, pi. m.
a pillory, Columbar, áris. n.
a gibbet, Infelix arbor.
a gallows, Patíbulum, li. n.
a rosse, Crux, crúcis. f.
a Hallifax-block, or executioners board, Laniónia mensa.
a place of execution, or Tiburn, Carnificina, æ. f.
a wrack or wooden-horse, Ecúleus, ei. m.
a pair of Fetters, Compes, pĕdis.
a pair of manicles, Manícæ, carum. f.
a halter, Láqueus, ei. m.
a hot iron, Cautérium, ii. n.
a bulls pisle or whip-lash, Tauréa, æ. f.
a string to tie the neck and heels together, Nervus. vi. m.
irons, Ferriternum, ni. n.
the stink of the prison, Pædor.
a good tofton Oppídum, di. n
a street, Vicus, ci. m.
an open street, Platéa, æ. f.
a lane, Viculus, li. m.
an alley, Aditus, tûs. m.
a buy-corner, Angiportus, ûs.
a turn, Divertículum, li. n.
the pavement, Pavimentum, ti.
the chanel, Canális. d. g.
a sink, Sentína, æ. f.
the common-sewer, Burca, æ. f.
a country-town, Pagus, gi. m
a bouse meted about, Insula, æ. f.
wals about an bouse, Dissepti ti. n.
a vast house, Substructio insána
a garnished house, Ablectæ ædes.
the yeerly rent of an house, Solárium, ii. n.
a cottage, Casa, æ. f.
a shepheards cottage, Tugurio lum, li. n.
round sheds, or huts, Mapália, órum. n

a booth, Tabernáculum, li. *n.*
a ſtall, or ſtanding in a market, { Cadúrcum, ci. *n.* / Vélabrum, bri. *n.*
a tent, Tentórium, ii. *n.*
a lodg, Ligellum, li. *n.*
a barn, Horreum, ei. *n.*
a ware-houſe, Horreum mercatórium.
a hay-barn, Fœníle, is. *n.*
a ſhed Nubilárium, ii. *n.*
a hovell, Mandra, æ. *f.*
a granarie, Granárium, ii. *n.*
a ſtore houſe, Repoſitórium, ii.
a melting-houſe, Uſtrína, æ. *f.*
a wood-houſe, Ligníle, is. *n.*
a cole-houſe, Domus carbonária.
a beaſt-houſe, Stábulum, li. *n.*
a ſtable, Equíle, is. *n.*
a horſe-ſtall, Vacérra, æ *f.*
a rack, Crates, is, *f.*
a manger, Præſépe, is. *n.*
an ox-houſe, or cow-houſe, Bubíle, is. *n.*
an ox-hoof, Boſſur, úris. *n.*
a partition among beaſts, Seclusórium, ii. *n.*
a ſheep coat, Caula, æ *f.*
a goat-houſe, Caprile, is. *n.*
a ſwine-ſtie, Hara, æ. *f.*
a frank, Saginárium, ii. *n.*
a dog-kennell, Caniculárium.
a hen-houſe, Gallinárium ii. *n.*
a hen-ladder, Scala gallinária.
a hen-rouſt, Petaurum, ri. *n.*
a hens neſt, Lectula incubratória.
a coup, Aviárium, ii. *n.*
a gooſe pen, Anſerárium, i. *n.*
a duck pen, Neſſotróphium.
a pigeon-houſe, Columbáriũ.
a hall. Refectórium, ii. *n.*
a kitchin, Culína, æ. *f.*
a parlour, Penetrále, is. *n.*
a chamber, Cubículum, li. *n.*
a withdrawing chamber, Zeta, æ. *f.*
a chamber of preſence, Cubículum ſalutatórium.
a bride-chamber, Thálamus.
a ſervants chamber, Proccetium, ii.
a dining-room, Cœnaculum.
a cloſſet, Concláve, is. *n.*
a ſtove, Vaporárium, ii. *n*
a ſtudie, Muſæum, i. *n.*
a privie, Latrína, æ. *f.*
a common jakes, Fórica, æ. *f.*
the paſſage of the filth, Cloáca, æ. *f.*
a little roome, or a cock-loft, Lecticula, æ. *f.*
a cellar, Cella, æ. *f.*
a wine cellar, Cella vinária.
a butterie, Promptuárium. ii. *n.*
a ſpence, Penuarium, ii. *n.*
a pantrie, Panárium, rii. *n.*
a larder, Carnárium. ii. *n.*
an eerie, Domus aquária.

a brew houſ, Officina potória.
a bake-houſ, Domus piſtória.
a dairie, Domus caſeária.
a cheeſ chamber, Gaſeále, is. *n.*
a garret, Solárium ſupérius.
an apple-loft, Pomárium, ii. *n.*
a Gallerie, Pergula, læ. *f.*
a boulting-houſ, Farinárium.
a mill-houſ, Piſtrínum, ni. *n.*
a mill, Moléndinum, ni. *n.*
a corn mill, Mola molendinaria.
a wheat-mill, Mola frumentária.
an oat-meal-mill, Chondrocópium, ii. *n.*
a water-mill, Piſtrínum aquárium.
a winde-mill, Mola alára.
a horſ-mill, Mola aſinária.
a hand mill, Piſtrilla, æ. *f.*
a gin, Mola machinária.
a walk-mill, Fullónta, æ *f.*
a pair of querns, Mola truſátilis.
mill-duſt, Amólum, li. *n.*
to grinde, Molo, ís, ui.
the mill handle, Molile, is. *n.*
the hopper, Iufundíbulum, li.
the trendle, Mólucrum, cri. *n.*
the mill wheel, Tympanum.
the buckets in the wheel, Pinnæ, árum. *f.*
the ſpindle, Scapus, pi. *m.*
the gudgions. Cnodares, rum. *f.*
the rings, and braſſes. Armillæ, árum. *f.*
the millers toll, Emoluméntum, ti. *n.*
a cramp-iron or dove-tayle. Subſcus ferrea.
a counting houſ, Argurothéca, æ. *f.*
a ward-robe, Veſtiárium, ii. *n.*
preſſes, Nidi, órum. *m.*
a banqueting houſ, Tablinum.
a maze, Labyrinthus, i. *m.*
a beacon, Spécula, æ *f.*
a beacon pan, Trulla férrea.

29. *Of the parts of a Building.*

29. De partibus Ædificii.

A *Plat-form*, Forma, æ. *f.*
a ground-plat, Area, æ. *f*
a houſe three ſtories high, Triſtega, órum. *n*
a court-yard, Arrium, ii *n.*
a ſquare court, Impluvium ii.
a baſe court, Cavædium, ii. *n.*
a porch, Pórticus, ci. *f.*
an entrie, Aditus, ûs. *m.*
a gate, Janua, æ. *f.*
a walk, Ambulacrum, cri. *n.*
an open walk, Subdiále, is. *n.*
a covered walk, Xyſtus, i. *m.*
a cloyſter, or a walk born up with pillars, Periſtylium. ii *n.*
a pent-houſ, Complúvium, ii.

a trap-pent-houſ, Complúvium erectum.
a foundation, Fundaméntū.
a foundation rammed downe, Fundamentum fiſtucátum
a foundation well wrought with mortar and ſand, Pulvínus, ni. *m.*
the floor, Solum, li. *n.*
a building, Structúra, æ. *f.*
a work, Opus, ĕris *n.*
a work but for a time, Opus temporátium.
plaiſter-work, Opus tectórium.
white lime, pargetting work, Opus albárium.
wainſcot-work, Opus inteſtinum.
ſtorie-work, Opus hiſtoriále.
damask work, Plumárile opus
round work, emboſſed, Opus coronárium.
rough-caſt, Opus ſignínum.
ſeeling, Opus incruſtátum.
drawing work, Lorica teſtácea.
the pulling down of a houſ, Depoſitio ædificii.
rubbiſh, Rudus, ĕris. *n.*
whitening, Calx uda.
to whiten, Dealbo, as, avi.
lame, Intrítum, ti. *n.*
a hold. Lacus, ús *m.*
mortar, Lutum paleátum.
a wall, Paries, íĕtis. *m.*
a wall of rough ſtone, Paries cæmentítius.
a watled wall, Paries cratítius.
a wall betwixt two houſes, Paries intergerínus.
a wall betwixt two rooms, or a partition wall, Paries mediánus.
an upright wall, Paries ſólidus
a wall riſing out of another wall, Paries interpenſivus.
a brick wall, Paries laterítius.
a wall two bricks thick, Paries diplínthius.
a wall made arch-wiſe, Paries fornicátus.
a wall of ſquare ſtone, Paries marmóreus.
a decayed wall, Parietina, æ. *f.*
a ruin wall, Macéria, æ. *f.*
a courſe of ſtones, Cória, órum.
the couching of ſtones, Cubília, órum. *n.*
the laying of ſtones, one longwiſe, and another ſide-wiſe, Coagmenta alterna.
level-work, Opus iſódómum.
a work of ſtones of unequall thicknéſſe, Pſeudiſodómum, mi, *n.*
well couched work, Opus emplecton.
rough hewen ſtones, Jantília, órum.

unwrought ſtones, Structiles lápides.
a pier-point, Lapis frontátus.
ſtones laid lattiſe-wiſe, Opus reticulárum.
fillings, Farctúræ, árum. *f.*
cement, Cæmentum, ti. *n.*
a pillar, Columna, æ. *f.*
a chamfered pillar, Columna ſtriáta.
the ridges or parts that ſtand out, Striæ.
the hollow ſtrake, ſtriges, gum.
a pillar of many pieces, Columna ſtrúctilis.
a pillar all of one piece, Columna ſólida.
a ſquare pillar, Pila, æ. *f.*
the foot-ſtall of a pillar, Stylóbata, æ. *f.*
the baſe, or foot of a pillar, Baſis, is. *f.*
the ſquare of a pillar, Spira, æ.
the body of a pillar, Scapus, pi.
the chapiter, { Epiſtylium, ii / Capitulum, li.
the circle or tuft upon the chapiter, Volúta, æ. *f.*
the thick circle of a pillar, Torus, ri. *m.*
the writhen circle about a pillar, Astrágalus, gi, *m.*
a pillar whoſe work reſembleth the waves, Cymatium, ii. *n.*
the blunt part of a pillar in the top like a goats noſe, Sima, æ. *f.*
a buttereſſe, Antérides, um. *f.*
a water table, Projectúra, æ. *f.*
the eaves, Subgrunda, æ. *f.*
a belcente, Podium, ii *n.*
buildings that over hang, Mœniána ædificia.
a gallérie, Pérgula, æ. *f.*
partitions of wainſcot, Corónices, um. *f.*
the top of an houſ, Faſtígium
the fore-front of an houſ, Frontiſpícium, ii. *n.*
garniſhments, or pinnacles, Acrotéria, órum, *n.*
croſſe-railes or battlements, Loríca æ. *f.*
a rowf, Tectum, cti. *n.*
a double roof, Tectum pectinátum.
a ſquare roof, Tectum teſtudineátum.
a ſtorie or ſollar, Solárium, ii. *n.*
a thingle, or ſlate, Scandula, æ. *f.*
a wooden roof, or a ſlated roof, Tectum ſcandulare.
a tile, Tegula, æ. *f.*
a Flaunders-tile, or roof-tile, Imbrex, ïcis.
a tiled-roof, Tectum regulaneum.
a roof covered with Flaunders tiles, Tectum imbricátum.
a ſtraw thatch't houſe, Culmen, ïnis. *n.*
an open houſ, Perfectum tectum.

a pent house over a door, Anfixa,órum.*n.*
the ridge-tree, or winde-beame, Columen,ĭnis.*n.*
the standers upright. } Columnæ,árum
the couples, Cantérii,órũ.*m.*
the braces, Capréoli,órum.*m.*
the tenon, Cardo,ĭnis,*d.*
the mortais, Cavum,vi.*n.*
the ransome, or cross-beame Transtrum,tri.*n.*
a rafter, Tignum.ni.
a spar, Templum,cli.*n.*
the space betwixt the spars, Intertignum,ni.*n.*
a juttie, Projectum,ti.*n.*
a balke, or the inner roofe, Láquear,átis.
a fall roof, Cámera,æ.*f.*
weather-boards, Delíciæ,árũ.*f.*
gutters, or spouts, Colliquiæ, árum *f.*
a gutter tile, Deliciaris tégula.
a beam, or summer-tree, Trabs,bis. *f.*
well wrought beams, Trabes euërgáneæ.
beams made of divers pieces joyned together, Trabes compáctiles.
the beam ends, or supporters, Próceres,um.*m.*
a bracket, or corbel, Mútilus.li.
a dove tayle, Subscus,údis.*f.*
the mortais-holes for the spar, ends, Columbária,órum.*n.*
a tenon put into the mortais, Impáges,is.*f.*
pins that fasten one piece of wood into another. Epigri.
a joynt, Compáges,ĭnis.*f.*
a wimble-hole, Forámen,ĭnis
a naile, Clavus,vi.*m.*
a trasmail, Clavus umbellátus
the rearing of an house, Contignatio,ónis. *f.*
the boarding of a floor, Coaxátio,ónis.*f.*
a board, Tabula,æ.*f.*
a thin board, Lamina,æ. *f.*
a plank, Assamentum,ti.*n.*
a joyst, or quarter, Asser, eris.*m.*
a lath, Assérculus,li.*m.*
a corner, Angulus,li.*m.*
the coinings, Ancónes,um.*f.*
an arch, Fornix,ícis.*f.*
a cross arch, Testúdo,ĭnis.*f.*
a scutchin, Tholus,li.*m.*
picture-work, Embléma,ătis.
anticks, Persónæ,árum. *f.*
gargels or supporters of mens shape, } Telamónes. } Atlantes.
gargels of womens shape, Carvátides,um.*f.*
shore-posts, Erismæ,árum.*f.*
a prop Fulcrum,*c.*1.*n.*
undersets, Tibícines,um.*m.*
the prick-poster, Arrectária.
the overthwart quarters, transversária,órum *n.* *the*

the door jambs, or cheeks, Antæ, arum. *f.*
the garnishment of the door-posts Antipagmenta, órum.
the side-post of a door, Postis, is, *m.*
the porch, Vestíbulum, li. *n.*
a screen Diáthyrum ri. *n.*
a hatch, Forícula, æ. *f.*
the threshold, Limen, ĭnis. *n.*
the lintel of the door, Superliminare, is. *n.*
the hanl of the door, Supercílium, ii. *n.*
the door stead, Hypóthyrum.
a door, Ostium, ii. *n.*
the leaves of a door, Valvæ, arum. *f.*
the pannel of a door, Tympanum, ni. *n.*
the rails about the pannel, Impáges, is. *f.*
a back-door, Postica, æ. *f.*
a wicket door, Ostíolum, li. *n.*
a chancel-door, Festra, æ. *f.*
an entry door. Fores, ium. *f.*
a door shut fast, Occlusissimum ostium.
a door that wil not creak, Ostium taciturnissimum.
a hedg or pale before the door, Hercius, ii. *m.*
rails, Repágulum, li. *n.*
the hindg of a door, Cardo, ĭnis, *g*emer, Plánula férrea. (*d.g.*
a door-hammer, Cornix, icis. *f.*
a bolt, Obex, ĭcis. *d.g.*
an iron bolt, Pessulus férreus.
a lock, Sera, æ. *f.*
a key, Clavis, is. *f.*
a string, or latch band, Lígula, læ *f.*
a latch, Candanáseus, ei. *m.*
a bar, Vectis, is *m.*
a spar, or bolt, Repágulum, li.
a latice, Cancelli, órum *m.*
a window, Fenestra, æ. *f.*
a window shut, Forícula, æ. *f.*
a bay window, Fenestra cava.
grates, Fenestra clathráta.
a iron-casement, Clausstrum ferreum.
an open place, Apertúra, æ. *f.*
a narrow hole, Cavus arctus.
a loop-hole } Conspicillum, li.
a peep-hole }
a lattice window, Transenna, æ. *f.*
a chink, Rima, æ. *f.*
a ladder, or pair of stairs, Scala, æ. *f.*
leaning like a ladder, Scalátis forma.
a step or round, Gradus, ûs. *m*
a pair of turnstairs, Cochlea
the spindle of the stairs, Scapus, pi. *m.*
a chimney, Camínus, ni. *m.*
an hearth, Focus, ci. *m.*
the tunnel of a chimney, Spiraméntum, ti. *n.*
a furnace, Fornax, ácis. *f.*
an oven, Furnus, ni. *m.*

an oven-mouth, Præfúrnium.
a limbeck, Clíbanus, ni. *m.*
the floor, Solum, li. *n.*
a made floor, Pavimentum, ti.
an open pavement, without door Pavimentum ſubdiále.
a checkered floor, or a pavement of ſquare ſtones, Pavimentum teſſellátum.
a floore paved with tiles of ſundry colours, Pavimentum ſegmentátum.
a pavement of moſaick work, or ſundry pictures, Pavimentum aſarótum.
a boarded floor, Pavimentum inteſtínum.
a floor of brick, Pavimentum lateríticum.
a flow of brick ſet edg-wiſe, Pavimentum ſpicátum.
a floor paved with ſtone, Pavimentum lithoſtrótum.
a paving tile, Tegula, æ. *f.*
a ſquare tile, Téſſera, æ *f.*
a long tile like a ſcutchion, Scútula, æ. *f.*
a ſix-cornered tile, Favus, vi. *m.*
the cruſt or upperlaying of a floor, Núcleus, i. *m.*
Seeling over the head, concameratio, ónis *f.*

30. *Of Houſhold-goods.*
30. De Supellectile.

MOveable *goods*, Ruta cæſa. *utenſils*, Utenſília, ium. *n.*
tools, Arma, órum *n.*
equipage, Chorágium, ii. *n.*
furniture, Apparatus, ûs. *m.*
a cupboard, Abăcus, ci. *m.*
a ſafe, Repoſitórium, ii *n.*
a table, Menſa, æ. *f.*
a round table, Cibilla, æ. *f.*
a three footed table, Menſa Delphica.
a table with one foot, Monopódium, ii. *n.*
a moon-table, Sigma, ătis. *n.*
a cypreſſ-table, Menſa tigrína
a table of Provence-wood, Menſa pantherína.
a wainſcote-table, Menſa unduláta.
a ſpotted table, Menſa apiáta.
a long ſide table, Menſa perpétua.
a table-frame, or treſle, Fulcrum, cri. *n.*
a round trencher, Orbis, is. *m.*
a ſquare trencher, Quadra, æ. *f.*
a wreath to lay under a diſh, Baſis, is. *f.*
a table-cloth, Mappa, æ. *f.*
a carpet, gáuſape, is.
a table-napkin, Mantíle, is. *n.*
a ſalt-ſeller, Salínum, ni. *n.*
a bread-basket, Panárium, ii.
a table-basket, Caniſtrum, tri.
a caſe of knives, Theca cultellária.

a ſea

a ſeat, Sedes, is. *f.*
a chair, Cáthedra, æ. *f.*
a groaning chair, Cathedra ſupína.
a ſtool, Sella, æ *f.*
folding ſtole, Sella plicátilis.
a chaire to carry one in, Sella geſtatória.
a half round chair, Hemicyclus, li. *m*
a chair of ſtate, Solium, ii. *n.*
a three footed ſtool, Tripos, pŏdis, *m.*
a bench, Scamnum, ni. *n.*
a foot-ſtool, Scabellum, li. *n.*
a ciſtern, Labrum, bri. *n.*
a baſin, Pelvis, is. f.
an ewer, Aquális, ís. m.
a baſin to waſh the hands in, Mallúvium, ii. *n.*
a baſin to waſh the feet in, Pelúvium, ii *n.*
a wine-pot, Cirnea, æ. f.
cups that have borders of gold, Chryſendeta, órum. *n.*
a drinking-pot, Póculum, ii. *n*
an ear, Anſa, æ. *f.*
an eared pot, Póculum anſátum.
an ivy pot, Ciſſybium, ii. *n.*
a mazer, Poculum cítreum.
a boul, Pátera, æ *f.*
a jugg, Scyphus, phi. *n.*
a tankard, Cántharus, ri. *m.*
a kan, Simpútium, ii. n.
a great kan, Obba, bæ. f.
a beaker, *or boll of plate*, Crater, éris. *m.*
a black jack, Ballúca, æ. f.
a wine-cup, Phíula, æ. f.
a cup at both ends, Phíala ambígua.
the bottom of a cup, Solum poculi.
the mouth of a cup, Os poculi.
a pot with a narrow neck, Bombylius, ii. *n.*
a narrow-mouthed-glaſſe, Baucálium, ii. *n.*
a nut, or a pot like an egge, Oo-ſcyphium, ii. *n.*
a gilt-cup, Poculum aureum.
veſſels of glaſſ, Vítrea, órum.
a chalice, Caliz, icis. *m.*
a drinking-glaſſ, Calix vitreus.
a great boll, Tina, æ. f.
a vial, or glaſſ-bottle, Nimbus vitreus.
a cup or cruſe, Cyathus, thi. *m*
an earthen cup, Culullus, li. *m.*
a great pot with handles, Capédo, inis. f.
a pot with a pipe or tap, Simpulum, li. *n.*
a ſtone jug, Fidélia, æ. f.
a flagon, Lagéna, æ. f.
a pitcher or urn for dead mens aſhes, Urna, æ. f.
a pitcher for waters, Urceus ëi.

drinking pot with two eares, or a noggen, Dióta, æ. f.
ſtoop, cenóphorum, ri n.
bottle, Uter, tris. n.
the hingil of a bottle, Amicinum, ni. n.
ſtopple, Obthuraméntum.
an oyl-bottle, Ampulla, æ f.
a tunnel, Infundíbulum, li. n.
a quaffing pot, or a tumbler, Vas fútile.
an earthen veſſel, Vas fictile.
a cober, Opérculum, li. m.
a covered pot, Uas operculátum.
a pot covered with leather, Vas pelliculátum.
a pure veſſel, Sincérum vas.
a ſeaſoned or ſweetned veſſel, Vas incruſtátum.
a ſpigot, Epiſtómium, ii. n.
a faucet, tap, Fiſtula, læ. f.
a trey or thing ſet under a tap, Excípulus, li. m.
an oyl-glaſſe, Lécythus, thi. d.
a garden pot, Harpágium, ii. n.
a bucket or pail, Sítula, æ. f.
a milk-pail, Mulctra, æ. f.
a milk-boll, Sinum, ni. n.
a churn, Fidelia, æ. f.
a ſile or ſtreiner, Colum, li. n.
a bucket with a pulley, Erogatórius modiolus.
a crane, capſtand, or windelaſſe, Tractórium, rii. n.
the cheeks or ſide-poſts of a crane, Chelónia, æ. f.
a pulley, Troclea, æ. f.
the rope of a pulley, Funis doctórius.
the pin of a pulley, Axiculus.
the winder, Succula, æ. f.
the great wheel of a crane, Tympanum, ni. n.
the hooks in the end of a crane-rope, Farcipes uncináti.
a pump, Antlia, æ. f.
the ſhoo of a pump, Hauſtrum.
a wel-brandrith, Margo, ĭnis.
a wel-lid, Puteal, alis. n.
a ſwype, Tollo, ónis. m.
a ciſtern, Ciſterna, æ. f.
a cock, or a ſquirt, } Siphon, ónis, m.
a conduit-pipe, } Túbulus, li. Colimbus, bi.
a platter to ſerve meat in, Escále, is. m.
a diſh, Catinus, ni. m.
a potage-diſh, Pultárius, rii. m.
a wooden diſh, Catínus ligneus.
a diſh wrought with Ivy berries Diſcus corymbiátus.
a diſh wrought with a traile of Ivy, Pátina hederáta.
a plate trencher, Scutella, æ. f.
a pozrenger, Paropſis, ĭdis. f.
a platter, Pátina, æ. f.
a charger, Lanx, lancis. f.
a dubler edg, Crepído lancis.
a ſawcer, Acetabulum, li. n.

a voider, Vaſculum fragmentarium.
a trey *to put meat in*, Trulla.
a powdering-tub, Cadus ſalſamentárius.
a dreſſer, Tábula culinária.
a cooks-knife, culter diviſórius.
a kit, Situlus, aquárius.
fire buckets, Incendiariæ fitulæ.
fire-ſquirts, Incendiarii ſiphónes.
a fire-drag, Hama, æ. *f.*
a well drag, Harpágo, Inis. *f*
a boat-cup, Cymbium, ii. *n.*
a cup with handles, Carchéſium, ii. *n.*
a ciſtern or pot to waſh other pots in, Aquiminárium, ii.
a leaking-veſſel, Fluxum vas.
a wine-veſſel, Vas vinárium.
a pipe, Cadus, di. *m.*
a but, Orca, æ. *f.*
a but to be put in the ground, Séria, æ. *f.*
a hogſhead, Dólium, ii. *n.*
a barrell, Orca, æ. *f.*
a bung-hole, Orificium, ii. *n.*
a mſh fat, Vas miſtórium.
a cooler, Lacus, us. *m.*
a rudder, Rútabulum, li. *n.*
a hoop, Circulus, li. *m*
an iron hoop, Circes, is. *f.*
a tunnel, Salſamentárium, ii.
a bucking-tub, Labrum elvacrum.

a battledoor, Malleus lotóriu
a moulding-board, Tábu piſtória.
a ſhelf, Abacus vaſórius.
a kneading-trough, Mactræ.
dough, or paſte, Maſſa, æ. *f.*
a bakers brake, Artopta, æ. f.
a boulting-tub, Arca pollinári
a ſieve, Cribrum, bri. *n.*
a cerſe, Incernículum, li. *n.*
a meal ſieve, Cribrum farináe rium.
a tems, Setáceum cribrum.
a wide ſieve, Rarum cribrum.
a riddle, Ruderáriũ cribrum.
the rim of a ſieve, Télia, æ. *f.*
a colander, Colum, li. *n.*
a hairen ſtrainer, Cilícium, ii. *n.*
a boult-cloth, Cribrum excuſſórium.
a linnen-ſtrainer, Lineus fiſcus.
a cole rake, Rutábulum, li. *n.*
a maulkin, Peníciulus, li. *n.*
a peel, Infurníbulum, li. *n.*
a ſack, Saccus, ci. *m.*
a poak, Sácculus, li. *m.*
a wallet, Mántica, æ. *f.*
a bouget, Cúleus, ei. *m.*
a bakers-basket, Cálarhus, thi.
a bampier, Ciſta texta.
a pannier, Scripículus, li. *m.*
a hand basket, Quaſillus, li. *m.*
a basket or maund, Sporta, æ. *f*
a basket or skep, Corbis, is. *d.*
a dorſet, Corbis doſſuária.

whisket or flasket, Qualus, li. m.
wicker-basket, Ciſta vimínea
handbasket, Quaſillus, li. m.
bassok, Scirpiculum, li. n.
spinning-wheel, Rhombus
spindle, Fuſus, ſi. m.
wheel, Vertículum, li. n.
rock or distaff, Colus, li. f.
pair of yarn windles, Girgillus, li. m.
reel, Alábrum, bri. n.
pot, Olla, æ. f.
an earthen pot, Olla fictilis.
a pot-bruſh, Echínus, ni. m.
a leaded pot, Incóctile, is. n.
a three-footed pot, Tripos, ŏdis.
a tribet, Chytropus, pi. m.
a dish-pan, Patella, æ. f.
a skillet, Cúcuma, æ. f.
a skillet with a hingill, Sítulus barbarus.
a Barbers pot, Milliárium, ii. n.
a cauldron, Lebes, étis. m.
a brass-pot, Ahénum, ni. n.
a pan or a kettle, Cácabus, bi. m.
pot mettle, Ollária temperatúra æris.
a posnet, Auxilla, æ. f.
a pipkin, Ollŭla, æ. f.
pot-hooks, Olláres úncini.
a pot-lid, Olláre operculum.
to be hung on the fire, Aſtítuor, ĕris.
a reckon-hook, Climacter, éris.

a spoon, Cochleáre, is. n.
a ladle, Cochleáre majus.
a flesh fork, Creacentrum.
a flesh-hook, Fúſcina, æ. f.
a skimmer, Deſpumatórium.
a slise, Spatha, æ. f.
a thible, Rudicula, æ. f.
a tosting-iron, Artopta, tæ. f.
a rack or a cobiron, Crateníerium, ii. n.
a spit, Veru. n.
an andiron, Suſtentaculum ferreum.
a gridiron, Cráticula, æ. f.
a grater, Rádula, æ. f.
a frying-pan, Sartágo, ĭnis. f.
a pair of bellows, Follis, is. m
the wind of the bellows, Anima follis.
the nose of the bellows, Spiramentum, ti. n.
a chopping-knife, Culter herbárius.
a carving knife, Culter ſtrictórius.
a pair of tongs, Forceps, ĭpis
a fire-shovel, Batillus, li. m.
a fire fork, Furca ignaria.
a chafingdish, Foculus, li. m.
a fire-pan, Ignitábulum, li. n.
a warming-pan, Batillus cubiculárius.
a besom, Scopæ, arum. f.
a chamber-pot, Mátula, æ. f.
an urinal, Matella, æ. f.
an ark, Arca, æ. f.
a chest, Ciſta, æ. f.

a coffer, Scrínium, ii. *n.*
a cheſt with a bending lid, Arca camerata.
a box, *or caſe*, Capſa, æ. *f.*
a casket, Capſella, æ. *f.*
a preſſ, Capſula veſtiária.
a trunk, Riſcus, ci. *m.*
a desk, Plúteus, ei. *m.*
a locker, or cheſt with drawers, Loculamentum, ti. *n.*
a counter, Armárium, ii. *n.*
a drawer, Lóculus, li. *m.*
a haiven cup board, Crématra, æ. *f.*
a Chriſtmas, or money-box, Canſella fictilis.
a ſmall box, Pixis, ĭdis. *f.*
a ſpice-box, Pixis aromatária.
a mortar, Mortárium, ii. *n.*
a peſtel, Piſtillum, li. *n.*
pepper-querns, Mola piperária.
muſtard-querns, Mola ſinapária.
a tinder-box, Pixis ignífica.
a fire-ſteel, Igniárium, ii. *n.*
touch-wood, Igniárius fomes.
tinder, Suſcitábulum, li. *n.*
a match, Sulphurátum, ti. *n.*
a candle, Candéla, æ. *f.*
a candle with ſingle week, Lucerna ſimplex.
a candle having many weeks, Lucerna polymyxos.
a taper, Cereus, ei. *m.*

a wax-candle, Cereus fumalis.
a tallow candle, Candéla ſebacea.
a week of a candle, Ellýchnium, ii. *n.*
cour ſ-week, Funículus ſtupeus.
cotton week, Funículus xylinus.
the ſnuff of a candle, Myxos.
the cap which gathereth about the ſnuff, Candélæ fungus.
a hanging light, Lacunarium.
a candleſtick, Candelábrum.
a candleſtick ſtart, Candelabri ſcapus.
a hanging candleſtick, Lychnúchus pénſilis.
a pair of ſnuffers, Emunctórium, ii. *n.*
an extinguiſher, Extinctorium, ii. *n.*
a lanthorn, Laterna, æ. *f.*
a woodden lanthorn, Lychnus lignéolus.
a lanthorn light, Cornea lamella.
a lamp, Lampas, ădis. *f.*
a torch, Teda, æ. *f.*
a link, { Fax, facis. *f.* / Funále, is. *n.*
a bed, Lectus. i. *m.*
a bride bed, Lectus geniális.
a bed to ſit on, Lectus diſcubitórius.

bed to ſleep on, Lectus cubiculáris.
low bed, Scimpódium, ii. *n.*
truckle-bed, Lectulus trochleárius.
couch, Accúbitum, ti. *n.*
bed-ſtead, Sponda, dæ. *f.*
bed-poſt, Fulmentum, ti. *n.*
the inſide of the bed, Plúteum.
bedding, Toral, ális. *n.*
ſyndon, Syndon, ónis. *f.*
bed-linnen Lecticaria ſyndon.
curtain, Cortína, æ. *f.*
plaited curtain, Cortína ſtriáta.
bed-teſtern, Tectórium, ii. *n.*
canopie, Canopéum, ei. *n.*
covering, Strágulum li. *n.*
coverlet of lift, Cento, ónis *m*
blanket Gadurcum, ci. *n.*
vail, Velámen, inis. *n.*
chamber hanging, Periſtróma, ătis. *n.*
curtain-rings, Annuli veláres.
draw-curtain, Siparium, ii. *n.*
ſheet Lodix, ícis. *f.*
bed tick Cúlcita, æ *f.*
feather-bed, Cúlcita plumea.
materas, Culcita lánea.
flock bed, Cúlcita tomentítia.
ſtraw-bed, Culcita ſtramentítia.
Sen-down, Circenſe tomentum *white flocks*, Tomentum leucónium.
a bolſter, Cervical, ális. *n.*
a quilt Strágulum ſuffertum.
a rug, Cucútium, ii. *m.*
hangings or Arras, Tapes, etis, *m.*
a window-cuſhion, Cúbital, is.
a pillow under ones arm, Culcita ſubaláris.
a ground mat Stórea, æ. *f.*
a bed-mat, Teges, ĕtis *f.*
a pallet Stratórium, ii. *n.*
a cradle Cunæ, arum. *f.*
crudle clothes, Incunábula.
a childes rattle, Crepúndia.
a fly flap, Muſcárium, ii. *n.*
a whisk, Muſcarium ſetáceum
a looking-glaſſe, Spéculum, li.
a pair of ſpectacles Oculárium ſpecillum.
a ſponge, Spongia, æ. *f.*
a diſhclout, Penículus, li. *m.*
a ſtaff, Báculus, li. *m.*
a walking ſtick, Scipio, ónis. *m.*

31. *Of Houſhold-affaires.*

31. De rebus Domêſticis.

A Familie, Familia, æ. *f.*
a noble houſe, Amplíſſima família.

a master, Herus, ri. *m.*
a dame, Hera, æ. *f.*
madam, Mea heríis.
the good man of the house, Pater familias.
the good wife of the house, Mater familias.
the good mans son of the hous, Filius familias.
the heir, Hæres, édis. *c. g.*
an heir in reversion, Hæres secundus.
the hous-many, Fumulitium.
a servant in the hous, Fámulus, li *m.*
a man-servant, Servus, vi *m.*
a maid-servant, Serva, æ. *f.*
a hired-servant, Mercénárius, ii. *m.*
a maid that is hired, Ancilla.
a waiting maid, Pedíssequa, æ.
a chamber-maid, Commotria.
a waiter at the table, Minister, tri. *m.*
a serving-man, Adversitor.
a page, Assecla, æ. *m.*
a page of honour, Assecla prætextárus.
one that runs errands, Loqueláris servus.
a most wicked servant, Sacérrimus servus.
a spie, Emissarius, ii. *m.*
to command, Impero, as, avi.
to obey, Obédio, is, ívi.
to serve, Servio, is, ívi.

a task, or tow on the distaff, Pensum, si. *n.*
the full task, Justa óperum.
hard labour, Labor improbus.
endlesse toile, Catenátus labor.
to hire, Condúco, is, xi.
to put away, Abdico, as, avi.
service, Sérvitus, úris. *f.*
wages, Salárium, ii. *n.*
a years-wages, Annuum, iii. *n.*
a daye-wages, Diárium, ii. *n.*
wages in hand, Manu-prétium, ii. *n.*
an earnest-pennie, Arrhábo.
an apprentis, Tyro, ónis *m.*
a journey man, or a factor, Institor, óris.
an old servant, Mancípium veteránum.
a new servant, Mancípium novítium.
a servant born in the hous, Vernа, æ. *c.* 2
a drudg, Mediastinus, ni. *m.*
a gallie slave, Insulárius, ii. *m.*
a kitchin-maid, Focátia, æ. *f.*
one that sweeps the hous, Scopator, óris. *m.*
sweepings Quisquíliæ, arum. *f.*
dirt pickings, Peripséma, ătis.
a laundresse, Lotrix, ícis *f.*
to wash, Lavo, as, vi.
to bleach, Insólo, as, avi.
to whiten, Cándico, as, avi.
to drie, Areo, es, ii.
to make drie, Sicco, as, avi.

so

...pe, Sapo, ónis. *m.*
...ſope-ball, Smegma, ătis. *n.*
..., Lixivium, ii. *n.*
...arch, Túrbaſis, is. *f.*
...beat-ſtarch, Amýdum, di. *n.*
...boult meal, Excutio, is, cuſſi.
...knead, Súbigo, is, égi.
...bake, Pinſo, is, üi.
...ſeaſon meat, Condio, is, ívi.
...roſt, Aſſo, as, avi.
...baſte, Imbuo, is, üi.
...dreſs meat, Coquo, is, coxi.
...brew, Confício, is, féci.
...maſh, Miſceo, es, cüi.
...maker of beds, Lectiſtrator, óris, *m.*
...make a bed, Concinno, as.
...woman in childbed, Puérpera, æ. *f.*
...woman neer her time, Inciens tis. *f.*
...the ſwelling of the belly, Æquor ventris.
...woman great with child, Grávida, æ. *f.*
...to goe beyond her accounts, Perferro, fers, tŭli.
...to be brought in bed, Pario, is.
...to be in labor, Labóro, as, avi.
...womans travel, Nixus, ûs. *m.*
...child-birth, Puerpérium, ii. *n.*
...moon-calf, mola, læ. *f.*
...the after-birth, Vólucrum, cri.

Res doméſticæ.

a midwife, Obſtĕtrix, ícis. *f.*
a mid wifes fee, Mæótrum.
a nurſe, Nutrix, ícis. *f.*
to nouriſh, Alo, is, üi.
the nurſes milk, Ros vitalis.
to give ſuck, Lacto, as, avi.
to give the breaſt, Adrúmo, as.
to ſuck a pap, Lacteo, es, üi.
to wean, Ablecto, as, avi.
to ſuck meat, Pappo, as, avi.
to ſing lullaby, Lallo, as, avi.
to dandle, Moto, as, avi.
to rock, Agito, as, avi.
to prattle, Balbútio, is, ívi.
dad, Tatam. *n.*
mam, Mamma, æ. *f.*
bum, Bua, æ. *f.*
little cock, Putillus, li *m.*
a nurſ-child, Alumnus, ni *m.*
one that ſucks the ſame breaſt, Collactáneus, ei. *m.*
a nurſ-father, Pappas, æ. *m.*
a childes babie, or a puppit, Icuncula puerílis.
a boy-babie, Pupulus, li. *m.*
a wench babie, Pupa, æ. *f.*
a childes-clouts, Spargăna.
a pair of biggins, Pileolus, li.
a ſwaddle-band, Fascia cunábuli.
a picture, Imágo, ĭnis. *f.*
a curtain before a picture, Pendígo, ĭnis. *f.*

32. Of Countrey-matters.

32. De Rebus Rústicis.

The countrey, Rus, ruris. *n.*
a farm, Prædium, ii. *n.*
a fee-farm, Feudum, di. *n.*
ſocage, Socágium, ii. *n.*
copie-hold, Prædium clientelâre.
a free-hold, Allódium. ii. *n.*
a grange, Colónia, æ. *f.*
an inheritance, Hæréditum, ii.
a patrimony, Patrimónium, ii.
a plot of ground with an houſe in it, Fundus, di. *m.*
a garden, Hortus, ti. *m.*
a handſome garden, Amœnus hortus.
an artificiall garden, Hortus Adónidis.
a window-garden, Hortus imagináriu.
a garden upon the houſe-top, Hortus penſilis.
a ſpring garden, Veridárium.
an unhandſome garden, Indíligens hortus.
a garden bed, Pulvínus, ni. *m.*
an alley, *or walk*, Ambulácrum, cri. *n.*
a green bench, Stibádium, ii. *n.*
an arbor, Topiárium, ii. *n.*
a vine arbor, Trochila. æ. *f.*
a vineyard, Vinea, æ. *f.*
a thin vineyard, Vinea cavâta.
an orchard, Pomárium, ii. *n.*
an hop-yard, Lupárium, ii. *n.*
a nurſerie, Seminárium, ii. *n.*
a field. Ager, gri. *m.*
joyſt-ground, Ager ſcripturatius.
ground that payeth tythe, Ager decumanus.
ground that payeth taxes, Ager vectigális.
a paſture, Paſcuum. üi. *n.*
a common, Ager compáſcuus.
right of common, Jus compáſcuum.
a large ground, Latifundium, ii, *n.*
a cloſe, Agellus, li. *m.*
a beaſts haunt, Luſtra, órum.
a beaſts lare, Quies, étis. *f.*
a plowed field, Arvum, vi. *n.*
a fallow field, Vervactum, ti.
ley-ground, Novále, is. *n.*
a ground ſown every yeer, Ager reſtíbilis.
a ground full of rubbiſh, Ager ruderátus
fertil ground, Terra fertilis.
barren ground, Stérilis terra.
ground out of heart, Ager effœtus.
the ſoil, Solum térræ.

ground overrun with ſhave graſſe, Codétum, ti. *n.*
meadow, Pratum, ti *n.*
arly grounds, Præcócia loca.
ate grounds, Serótina loca.
great revenue, Prædia opima.
plough-land, Família, æ *f.*
mortgaged land, Antichreſis, is. *f.*
the bounds, or utmoſt border, Limes, ĭtis. *m.*
the border from eaſt to weſt, Limes decumánus.
the border from ſouth to north, Cardo, ĭnis. *d*
a fence, Sepiméntum, ti. *n.*
a hedg, Sepes, is *f.*
a thorn hedg, Sepimentum virgulétum.
a gap, Sepis ruína
a ditch, Foſſa, æ. *f*,
a foſs dike, Incíle, is. *n.*
a bank of earth, Agger, ĕris. *m.*
a wall, Murus. ri. *m.*
a brick wall, Sepimentum fabríle.
to fence, Sépio, is, ĭi.
to throw open, Diſſépio, is ĭi.
a husband-man, Agrícola, æ.
a land-lord, Dominus fundi.
a tenant, Inquilínus, ni. *m.*
a farmer, Colónus, ni. *m.*
a partner, Colónus partiárius.
to plough, Aro, as, avi.
to fallow, Subáro, as, avi.
to ſummer-ſtir, Itero, as, avi.
to foil, Tertio, as, avi.
to break land, Offríngo, is, xi.
to ſet up land, Imporco, as.
a plow, Arátrum, tri *n.*
a plough with wheels, Planarátrum, i. *n.*
the plough beam, Buris. is. *f.*
the plough head, Dentále, is. *n.*
the plough bale, Urvum, vi *n.*
the plough ſtilt, Stiva. æ. *f.*
the plough ſtaff, Rulla, æ *f.*
a lands end, Verſúra, æ. *f.*
a cowſ up or down a land, Striga, æ. *f.*
a ridg between two furrows, Lira, æ. *f.*
a furrow, Sulcus, ci. *m.*
a water furrow, Elix, ĭcis. *m.*
a land, Porca. æ. *f.*
a land-ridg, Dorſum, ſi. *n.*
a coulter, Culter, trí.
a ſhare, Vomer, ĕris. *m.*
to ſow, Sero, is, ſevi.
ſeed, Semen, ĭnis. *n.*
a ſeed hopper, Fiſcella ſatória.
an akre of ground, Júgerum.
the length of a cowſ about a land, Striga, æ. *f.*
the breadth of a cowſ about a land, Scánum, ni. *n.*
a dayes work, Seſquiópera, æ.
an harrow, Occa, æ. *f.*
an harrow-tine, Stylus, li. *m.*
a weed hook, Runcína, æ. *f.*
dung, Stercus, oris, *n.*
manure, Lætamen, inis. *n.*

a

a dunghill, Stercorátium,ii.*n.*
a place where dunghils are laid Locus congestitius.
the barenneſſe of a place, Calvitium loci,
hay, Fœnum,ni.*n.*
wood-cock-hay, Seróținum fœnum.
to mow, Meto,is,meſſui.
to ſhear, Déſeco,as,ui.
to reap, Defalco, as, avi.
to mow over again, Sicilio, is
to tead, Spargo, is. ſi.
to cock, Struo, is, xi.
a cock of hay, Meta fœnaria
a winde-row, Striga,æ.*f.*
a hay-ſtick, Strues,i.*f.*
a bottle of hay, Faſciculus fœni.
a mow, Taſſus,ſi.*m.*
a confuſed heap, Acervus cæcus.
a ſtack or ſhock of corn, Meta, æ.*f.*
a ſheaf, { Garba, æ.*f.* Faſcis ſpicárum.
a ſythe, Falx fænaria.
a ſickle, Falx meſſoria.
a wood-bill, Falx arboraria.
a hedging bill, Falx ſpinaria.
a pruning hook, Falx putatória.
a ſythe-ſtick, Lignum acuárium.
a burdle, Crates,is.*f.*
a rowler, Volvolus,li.*m.*
a cylinder, or a rowler for bowl-alley, Cylindrus,i *m.*
a rake Raſtrum,tri. *n.*
an iron rake, Irpex,icis. *f.*
a cudding ſtáll, Malleus ligneus.
a fork Furca, æ.*f.*
a pitch fork, Merga,æ.*f.*
a two grained fork, Bidens, tis.
a three-grained fork, Tridens, tis. *m.*
a fork ful, Merges,eris. *f.*
a hough, or weed ſcrape, Marra, æ.*f.*
a grubbing ax, Bipállium,ii.*n.*
a paving ettle, Pavicula,æ.
to pave, Pavio,iis,ívi.
a mattock, Rutrum tri.*n.*
a pick ax, Sárculum,li. *m.*
a ſhovel Pala,æ. *f.*
a ſpade, Ligo,ónis. *m.*
a dibble or ſetting-ſtick, Paſtinácum,ci.n.
a wheel barrow, Sarrácum, ci.
a ſled or a dray, Traha,æ.*f.*
a childes cart, Ploſtellum,li.*n.*
a tumbrel, *a wain, or a cart*, Plauſtrum,tri.*n.*
a wain rope, Funis plauſtrárius.
a carriage, Vehiculum,li.*n.*
a ſhelv'd-wain, Tribulum, li. *n.*
a wagon, Vehiculum,li.*n.*

a tilted

tilted wagon, Vehiculum camerátum.
tilt-cloth, Tympanum, ni. *n.*
chariot, Currus, ûs. *m.*
fighting-chariot, Covínus.
coach, { Carpentum, ti. *n.* / Piléntum, ti. *n.*
coach with two wheels, Cisium, ii. *n.*
the coach-box, Capſus rhedæ.
coach man, Habenárius.
French waggon, Eſſedum, di
horſlitter, Lectica, æ. *f.*
ſedan, Arcĕra, æ. *f.*
a car, Carrus, ri. *m.*
a cart with two horſes, Biga.
a cart with three horſes, Triga, æ. *f.*
a cart with four horſes, Quadríga, æ.
a teme of oxen, Tractus bóum.
a yoke of oxen, Jugum, gi. *n.*
a pair of bullocks, Par bóum,
a wain load, { Veh̆es, is. *f.* / Onus plauſtri.
to load, Onĕro, as, avi.
to unload, Exónero, as, avi.
a yoke, Jugum, gi. *n.*
a yoke-pin, Radius, ii. *m.*
the wain-ſnout, Temo, ónis. *m.*
a chain, Caténa, æ. *f.*
a link, Anſa, æ. *f.*
a teme, Caténa tractória.
a trait, Funus tractórius.
a with, Tænia ſpartea.
a heel, Circulus, li. *m.*
a rein, Retináculum, li. *n.*
a head-ſtall, Capiſtrum, tri. *n.*
a halter, Láqueus, ei. *m.*
a hame, Hélcium, ii. *n.*
a collar, Tomex, ĭcis. *m.*
to draw together, Protélo, as.
to make a ſtand, Strigo, is, xi.
to ſtale, Stallor, áris.
to call on, Inſto, as, avi.
to ſet on, Urgeo, es, ſi.
to whip, Flagello, as, avi.
a prickle, Bucentrum, tri. *n.*
a gad, Haſta ſtimuláris.
a whip, Scútica, æ. *f.*
the crack of a whip, Cóttabus, bi. *m.*
a yerk, Tax, *n.*
a wheel, Rota, æ. *f.*
a wheel-track, Orbĭta, æ. *f.*
the wheel-ring, Curvatúra rotæ. *f.*
a fellow, Abſis, ĭdis. *f.*
the tire of a wheel, Canthus.
a ſpoke in a wheel, Radius rotæ.
the nave, Modíolus, li. *m.*
the hole in the nave, Tubus rotæ.
the axle-tree, Axis, is. *m.*
the wreath at the axle-tree end. Orbíle, is. *n.*
the lin-pin, Paxillus, li. *m.*
a waſher, Annŭlus, li. *m.*
wain-clouts, Auræ, árum. *f.*
cart-greaſ, Axúngia, æ. *f.*

the trigen, Sufflámen, ínis. *n.*
a **lever**, Vectis, is. *m.*
a lever with an iron point, Rostrátus vectis.
an iron-crow, Ferreus vectis.
a hedg-stake, Sudes, is. *f.*
a rail, Ramex, ícis, *d. g.*
a **pole**, Pértica, æ. f.
a meadow-pole, Decémpeda, æ. f.
a pale, Vallus, li. *m.*
a cole-staff, or a stang, Phalanga, æ. *f.*
a **flail**, Flagellum, li *n.*
to thrash, Tríturo, as, avi.
a **scuttle**, Spórtula, æ. *f.*
to winnow, Véntilo, as, avi.
a **fan**, Ventilábrum, bri. *n.*
a trough for cattle to drink at, Linter, tris. *d.*
a **swine-trough**, Aqualículus, li. *m.*
a cheese-fat, Fiscella, æ. *f.*
a cheese-cratch, crates caseária.
to house cattell, Stábulo, as, avi.
to lead to the water, Promíro.

33. *Of Town Matters.*

33 De rebus urbánis.

A *City*, Urbs, is. *f.*
a town easie to be taken, Obvia urbs.
a **citizen**, Civis, is. *c. 2.*
a chief citizen, Civis princeps.
the company of Citizens, Civitas, átis. *f.*
the government of the citie, Régimen, urbánum.
a corporation, Municípium, ii.
a chief citie or shire town, Metrópolis, is. *f.*
a plantation, Colónia, æ. f.
a publique office, Munus, ĕris.
a **magistrate**, Magistrátus, ús, *m.*
a Lord Mayor, Prætor urbánus.
the majoraltie, Régimen prætoriánum.
the Major and Aldermen, Amplíssimus ordo.
the **Common-Council**, Senátus civium.
a common-hall, Curiáta comítia.
an **Alderman**, Senátor, óris. *m.*
a **Sheriff**, Vicecomes, ítis. *m.*
a **Chamberlain**, Camerárius.
a Bailie, Balívus, vi *m.*
a Treasurer, Quæstor ætárius.
the Clerk of the mercat, Ædílis cereális.
a Recorder, Memoriæ magister.
a Register, Librariolus, li. *m.*

he towns book, Acta cúriæ.
a **Burgess**, Municeps, ĭpis. *m.*
n Officer, Officiarius, ii. *m.*
Justice, Justitiárius, ii. *m.*
Justice of peace, Curátor pacis.
Constable, Constabulárius.
Messenger, Stator, óris. *m.*
Serjeant, Lictor, óris. *m.*
Watchman, Circitóres, um. *m.*
beadle of beggars, Fustiárius, ii. *m.*
Bel-man or Crier, Præco, ónis.
Jack out of office, Abdicátus.
stranger, Advěna, æ. *c.* 2.
an inhabitant, Incŏla, æ. *c* 2.
an inmate, Inquilínus, ni. *m.*
townsman born, Indigena, æ.
freeman, Liber, ĕri. *m.*
bound, Addictus, a, um.
free-born, Ingenuus, a, um.
set free, Manumissus, a, um.
neighbor, Vicínus, ni *m.*
a next-door neighbor, Accola, æ. *c.* 2.
one that dwels under the same roof, Contubernális, é. *c* 2.
a rich man, Dives, ĭtis. *c.* 2.
a poor man, Pauper, ĕris, *c.* 3.
a begger, Mendícus, ci. *m.*
the meaner sort of people, Infimates, um. *m.*
the poor people, Proletárii, órum *m.*

34. *Of a School.*

34. De Scholâ.

A free-school, Schola libera.
a countrey-school, Schola pagána.
a petty-school, schola triviális.
a grammar-school, Schola Grammática.
a schoolmaster, Ludimagister tri. *m.*
the head master, Scholárcha.
the second master, Hypodidásculus, li. *m.*
the usher, Pædagógus, gi *m.*
a petty master, Magister pedáneus.
a master, Præceptor, óris. *m.*
a scholar, Discípulus, li. *m.*
one that hath not learnt his A, B, C. Analphabéta, æ. *m.*
a pettie, Abecedárius ii. *m.*
a smatterer at his book, Grammatista, æ *m.*
a bungler at his book, Literátus plebeius.
one that can learn of himself, Autodidactus, ri. *m.*
one that reads amisse, Offensátor, óris. *m.*
a truant, Emansor, óris. *m.*

to play the truant, Emáneo, es.
to jet in and out, Vólito, as.
to ply his book, Studeo, es, üi.
to ſtudy by candle-light, Lúcubro, as. avi.
to read, Lego, is, gi.
to conſtrue, Expóno, is, póſui.
to parſ, Tracto, as, avi.
to examine, Examino, as, avi.
to decline, Vario, as, avi.
to conjugate, Conjugo, as, avi.
to give the meaning, Intérpretor, áris.
to rehearſe, Recito, as, avi.
to repeat, Répeto, is, ívi.
to ſay, Dico, is, xi.
to con, Incumbo, is, cúbui.
to tranſlate, Transfero, fers.
a part, Pars, tis. f.
a leſſon, Léctio, onis. f.
a task, Penſum, ſi. m.
an exerciſe, Exercítium, ii. n.
a Tranſlation, Tranſlátio, ónis.
a fault, Menda, æ. f.
to amend, Emendo, as, avi.
a miſtake, Errátum, ti. n.
to write, Scribo, is, pſi.
a ſtandard, Graphiárium, ii.
an ink horn, Cornu atramentárium.
a ſand box, Arenária theca.
a duſt-box, Pulvinária theca.
a pennar, or a pen caſe, Pennária theca.
ink, Atramentum ſcriptórium
Lamp-black, or Printers ink, Atramentum fuligíneum.
painters black, Atramentum tectórium.
ſhoomakers-black, Atramentum ſutórium.
a pen, Penna, æ. f.
the neb or cleft of a pen, Crena calami
a quill, Calamus, mi. m.
a pen-knife, Scalpellum, li. n
paper Charta, æ. f.
blotting paper, Charta bíbula.
fair paper, Charta pura.
royal paper, Charta Claudiána.
court paper, Charta Emporeútica.
waſte paper, Segéſtria, órum.
a cornet of paper, Cucullus, li.
guilt paper, Charta auguſta.
the original coppie, Charta virgo.
a ream } of paper, Scapus, pi.
a quire }
a ſheet of paper, Philyra. æ. f.
a piece of paper, Scheda, æ. f.
parchment, Membrána, æ. f.
parchment raſed, Tabella delétilis.
velame, Pergaména, æ. f.
a book, { Liber, bri. m. / Codex, icis m.
a little book, Libellus, li. m.
a paper-book, Liber chartáceus.

writing book, Liber scriptórius.
note-book, *or common-place book*, Adversária, órum. *n.*
book fair written, Tabulæ.
paper endorsed or written on both sides, Opisthógraphum, i. *n.*
book careleſly written, Oscitatiónes, um. *f.*
book of accounts, Codex accepti & expensi.
bill, Codicillus, li. *m.*
paper wrapped and ſealed up, Codicilli, órum. *m.*
table book, Pugilláres, ium.
black-ſlate, Palimpsestus, i. *m.*
a ſponge to rub out what is written, Spóngia deléti lis.
book newly printed, Liber musteus.
coſtly books, Libri elephantini.
book of remembrance, Liber memoriális.
a libel, Libellus famósus.
a book of Rites and Ceremonies. Liber Rituális.
the bands of a matrimonie, Tábulæ matrimoniáles.
letters patents, Codicilli.
a black bill, or the cenſors table, Cérites tábulæ.
a book of ſhort notes, Pyctácium, ii. *n.*
an abridgment, or ſhort hiſtorie, Commentárius, ii. *m.*
a hiſtorie, Hístória, æ. *f.*
a calender, *an almanack* } Fasti, órum.
a diurnall, Diárium, ii. *n.*
a chronicle, Annáles, ium. *m.*
books wherein we write our conjectures, Conjectánea.
books that treat of all manner of matters, Pandectæ, árum.
a manuall, Enchiridium, ii. *n.*
collections, Collectánea, órum
a matriculation book, Album.
a ſtatute book, Tábulæ publicæ.
a generall acquittance, Novæ tábulæ.
a letter to ſend to one, Tabellæ
a dictionarie, Dictionárium.
a grammar, Grámmatica, æ. *f.*
a bible, Biblia, órum. *n.*
a teſtament, Teſtaméntum, ti.
a pſalter, Psaltérium, li. *n.*
a catechiſm, Catechismus, mi
a primar, Liber primárius.
an A, B, C. **or a horn book**, Abecedárium, ii. *n.*
a volume, Volúmen, ĭnis. *n.*
a Tome, or a part of a great book, Tomus, mi. *m.*
a leaf, Fólium, ii. *n.*
a page, or leaf true, Página, æ.
a writing, Scriptúra, æ, *f.*

the

the holie Scriptures, Sacræ scriptúræ.
the title, Títulus, li. m.
the title page, Cera prima.
the margent of a book, Margo
the edges of a book, Frons, tis.
a book-cover, Opérculum libri.
a boss, Umbilicus, ci.
a clasp, Fíbula, æ. f.
the last leaf in a book, Cera secunda.
both sides of a leaf, Utraque página.
1. the fore-side } of a leaf,
2. the back side }
1 Inversa } pagina.
2. Adversa }
an author of a book, Author,
a copy under the authors own hand, Autógraphum, phi.
a transcript, Apographum, i.
to invent, Comminiscor, ĕris.
a line, Linea, æ. f.
a word, Vox, ócis. f.
a letter, Litera, æ. f.
a syllable, Syllaba, æ. f.
a paus, Punctum, ti. n.
the space betwixt the sentences Interductus, ûs. m.
to enter line, Interlino, is, lévi.
to blot out, Déleo, les, lévi.
to mar, Deturpo, as, avi.
a blot, Litúra, æ. f.
to blur, Maculo, as, avi.
a mark, Nota, æ. f.
an observation, or making notes upon a book, Annotátio, ónis. f.
abbreviations, Notæ, árum. f.
a mark like a star, or a spur rowel, Asteriscus, ci. m.
a tittle, or a note over a letter, Apex, icis. f.
a gowtie letter, Lítera cadúca.
a dim-letter, Lítera fúgiens.
a worn-out-letter, Exoléscens lítera.
a letter in haste, Próperæ literæ.
a smart letter, Literæ aculeátæ.
a speech, Orátio, ónis. f.
a hastie speech, Pathética orátio.
a broken speech, Abrupta orátio.
a speech written and not spoken, Oratio tacens.
a railing speech, Invectiva oratio.
a base style, Abjécta oratio.
a single word, Vocábulum, li.
an expression, or form of speech, Phrasis, is. f.
a language, Lingua, æ. f.
the mothers-tongue, Vernáculum, li. n.

the English tongue, Lingua Anglicána.
the Latine tongue, Lingua Latína.
a language, Língua, æ f.
the proper form of speech, or the proprietie of a language, Idióma, ătis n.
to pronounce, Pronuncio, as.
a distinct voyce, Articuláta vox.
a stile or manner of penning, Stilus, li. m.
the substance of a speech, Argumẽntum, ti. n.
a sentence, or grave saying, Sententia, æ. f.
a proverb, or common saying, Proverbium, ii. n.
a dialogue, or discourse betwixt two, Diálogus, gi. m.
a riddle, or dark saying, Ænigma, ătis. n.
an oracle, or divine saying, Orâculum, li. n.
a resemblance, or likenes, Similitudo, ĭnis. f.
an apologie, or excuse, Apológia.
a fable, or tale, Fabula, æ f.
a parable, Apólogus, gi. m.
a merrie tale, Acróama, âtis.
to tell, Narro, as, avi.
a chapter, Caput, ĭtis n.
a verse, Versículus, li. m.
prose, Prosa, æ. f.
oratorie, Solúta oratio.
poetrie, Sermo astrictus.
a rhyme, Rythmus, mi. m.
meeter, Metrum, tri. n.
a song, Carmen, ĭnis. n.
a ballade, Cánticum, ci. n.
a song sung by turnes, Carmen amœbæum.
a shepherds song, Carmen bucólicum.
a wedding song, Carmen nuptiále.
a song at the brides going to bed Thalassio, onis m.
a baudie song, Carmen Fescenínum.
a song to the harp, Carmen Lyricum.
the part which the heathens sung on the right hand the altar, Strophe, es. f.
the part sung on the left hand the altar, Antístrophe, es. f.
the part sung before the idol, Epódos, di. m.
a rapsodie, or a patched song, Cento, ónis. m.
a palinodie, or a contrarie song, Palinódia, æ. f.
an execration, or a banning song, Diræ, árum f.
a satyre, or nipping song, Sátyra, æ. f.
a lamentation, or a sorrowfull dittie at a funeral, Nænia.
an epitaph, or inscription upon

a tomb, Epitáphium, ii. n.
an epigram, or superscription, Epigramma, ătis. n.
an anagram, or diverting the letters in words with respect to what they signifie, Anagramma, ătis. n.
a verse, Versus, ûs. m.
the burden of the song, or a verse interlaced, Versus intercalárjs.
a smooth verse, Versus teres.
a plain verse, Versus illaborátus.
a ragged verse, Versus confragósus.
an imperfect verse, Versus delumbis.
the beginning of a verse, Versûs caput.
the end of a verse, Acroteleutium, ii. n.
a theme, Thema, ătis. n.
an epistle, Epístola, æ. f.
a packet of letters, Epistolárum fascículus.
a letter to welcome one home ward, Epístola adventória.
a loose paper, rejectanea scheda
a monitor, Mónitor, óris. m.
to minde, or take notice of, Observo, as, avi.
to set down, Noto, as, avi.
a bill or list of names, Catálogus, gi. m.
to be before, Præsum, es, fui.
to set after, Postpóno, is, sui.
a form, Classis, is. f.
to set higher, Præfero, fers.
to put down lower, Déprimo.
a map, Tábula geográphica.
a globe, Globus, bi. m.
a sphere, Sphæra, æ. f.
a roller about which a map is wrapped, Umbilícus, ci. m.
the tip ends of the roller, Córnua, üum, n.
an approved author, Juratíssimus author.
a satchel, Ascopéra, æ. f.
a desk or coffer for books, Scrínium, ii.
a ruler, Norma, æ. f.
a plummet, Plumbum, bi. n.
a palmer, or ferula, Férula, æ.
a clap, Crépitus, üs. m.
to smite, Percútio, is, cussi.
to be whipt, Vápulo, as, ari.
a stroke, Plaga, æ. f.
a lash, Ictus, ûs, m.
to strike or lash, Oppúvio, is.
weals or marks of blowes, Offerrumentæ, árum.
a whipster, Plagósus, si. m.
one that is often whipt, Plágiger, a, um.
an universitie, Académia, æ. f.
a freshman, Tyro, ónis m.
a novice, Novítius, ii. m.
an adiot, or simplician, Idióta.

a pupil, Pupillus, di. m.
a tutor, Tutor, óris. m.
to instruct, Erúdio, is, ívi.
a sophister, Sophísta, æ. m.
a graduate, or one that hath commenced, Laureátus. ti. m.
to commence, or take a degree, Evádo, is, si.
an act, or commencement, Comítia, órum.
a batchelour, Baccalaúreus, i. m.
a master of arts, Magíster artium.
a doctor, Doctor, óris. m.
a societie, Societas, átis. f.
a master, Magíster, tri. m.
a president, Præses, ĭdis. c. 2.
a warden, Custos, ódis. c. 2.
a provost, Præsul, ülis. c. 2.
a rector, Rector, óris. m.
a dean, Decánus, ni. m.
a fellow, Socius, ii. m.
a schollar, Scholaris, is. m.
a student, Studiósus, si. m.
the whole companie of scholars Univérsitas, átis. f.
the vicechancellor, Vicecancellárius, ii. m.
a proctor, Procurátor, óris. m.
a professor, or publique reader, Professor, óris. m.
the doctor of the chair, Sacrosanctæ Theológiæ professor.
a bedle, Bedellus, li. m.

a verger, Anteámbulo, ónis.
to dispute, Dispúto, as, avi.
to moderate, Moderor, áris.
to oppose, Oppóno, is, sui.
to answer, Respóndeo, es, di.
a lecture, Lectúra, æ. f.
a question, Quæstio.
an answer, Responsum.
a position, Thesis, is. f.
a supposition, Hypóthesis, is. f.
the schools, Pergulæ Scholáres.
a hall, or colledg, Gymnásium, ii. n.
a colledg-hall, Refectórium, ii.

35. *Of Law-matters.*

35 De rebus Jurídicis.

A assise, or sessions, Consessus, ûs. m.
leet dayes, Festi dies.
a court-day, Dies comitiális.
a court Baron, Curia Dominicális.
a steward, Seneschallus, li. m.
a register, Notárius, ii. m.
a door keeper, Accensus, ûs. m.
a sergeant, Stator óris. m.
a sumner, Appáritor, óris. m.
a fast-hand clark, Actuárius, ii. m.
a suit, Lis, litis. f.

extremitie

extremitie of law, Summum jus.
relief, Suffrágium juris.
nice points of law, Apices juris.
a promoter, Sycophanta, æ. *m*
a brawler, Rábula, æ. *m*.
a pettifogger, Togátus vultúrius.
to wrangle, Altercor, áris.
a bribe, Largitio, ónis *f*.
the bench, Tribúnal, ális. *n*.
a judg, Judex, icis. *c*. 2.
an inferior judg, Judex pedáneus.
a commissarie, Judex selectus.
a judg for the one part onely, Judex editítius.
a justice, Justiciárius, ii. *m*.
one of the bench, Adsessor, óris.
an atturney, Cognitor, óris.
a Commissioner, Recuperator, óris
to judg, Judico, as, avi.
to condemn, Condemno, as, avi
to clear, Justífico, as, avi.
to acquit, Absólvo, is, solvi.
to decree, Decerno, is, crevi.
a jurie, Inquisitio duodenaria
a witness, Testis, is. *c*. 2.
to bear witness, Testor, áris.
to swear, Juro, as, avi.
pleading, Actus forensis.
a cause, Causa, æ. *f*.
to plead, Ago, is, égi.
a day of hearing, Dies cognitiónis.
to adjourn, Comperendino, as
innocent, Innocens, tis. *c*. 3.
guiltie, Nocens, tis. *c*. 3.
a principall offendor, Princeps delicti.
to reprieu, Amplio, as, avi.
to appeal, Próvoco, as, avi.
to put in suretie, Satisdo, as.
a surettie, Præs, prædis. *m*.
one that giv's his word, Sponsor, óris *m*.
to become suretie, Fide-jubeo.
a bondsman, Vas, vadis. *m*.
a decree, Decrétum, ti. *n*.
an order, Edictum, ti. *m*.
a command, Mandátum, ti. *n*.
a law, Lex, legis. *f*.
a custom, Consuetúdo, ínis *f*.
arbitrarie laws, Sententiæ libidinósæ.
a controversie, Controvérsia, æ *f*.
to be at debate, Discepto, as.
a counsellor, Patrónus, ni *m*.
a counsellours-fee, Spórtulæ.
lawyer, Jurisconsúltus, ti. *m*.
a lawyers fee, Honorárium, ii.
the Civill law, Civitum jus.
a setting men at an agreement, Honorária ópera.
to fall to an agreement, Decído, is, cidi.
a dayes-man, Arbiter, tri. *m*.
an umpire, Compromissárius judex.

one appointed to take up a buſineſſe, Honorárius, ii. *m.*
an action, Dica, æ. *f.*
to plead, Dico, is, dixi.
to enter an action, Impingo.
to anſwer an action, Reſtípulor, áris.
to alledge, Cauſſor, áris.
to ſummon, Cito, as, avi.
a bill of attachment, Libellus.
a proceſs, Citátio, ónis. *f.*
a peremptory warning, Peremptorium edictum.
to arreſt, Apprehendo, is, di.
the ſtay of a ſuit, Prolátio rerum.
a writ, Breve, is. *n.*
a deed, or evidence, Inſtrumentum, ti. *n.*
to charge, Incímulo, as, avi.
to accuſe, Accúſo, as, avi.
baſe objections, Sputalícia crímina.
a treſpaſſe, Noxa, æ. *f.*
the plantiff, Actor, óris. *m.*
the defendant, Reus, rei. *m.*
an apologie, Excuſátio, ónis. *f.*
a reply, Replicátio, ónis. *f.*
a rejoynder, Duplicatio, ónis. *f.*
the penalty of the law, Láquei judicii.
a proctor, Advocátus, ûs. *m.*
a client, Cliens, tis. *m.*
a vaſſal, Cliens fiduciárius.
to betray ones cauſe, Prævári-cor, áris.
covin, Colluſio, ónis. *f.*
an edict of law, Edictum juris.
an act of Parliament, Actus Parliamenti.
an ordinance of Parliament, Ordinatio Parliamenti.
an ordinance of both houſes, Senatus-conſultum.
an ordinance of the Lords, Ordinatio Prócerum.
an ordinance of the Commons, Plebiſcitum, ti. *n.*
a petition, Libellus ſupplex.
the petition of rights, Petitio jurium.
a ſtatute, Statútum, ti. *m.*
the conſent of both houſes, conſenſus utriuſque domûs.
the Royall aſſent, Regius conſenſus.
a proclamation, Programma, atis. *n.*
the broad ſeal, Magnum ſigillum.
an oath, Jus-jurandum.
the oath of allegiance.
Jus-jurandum { Fidelitátis / Obſervantiæ.
the oath of Supremacy, Juſjurándum Supremátus.
the lawes of the land, Leges Anglicánæ.

the

the liberty of the Subject, Subditórum libertas.
the priviledges of Parliament, Parliamenti privilégia.
the safety of the King, Regis salus.
an arbitrary power, Arbitraria potestas.
sword law, Potestas gladii.
a league, Liga, æ. *f.*
a covenant, Fœdus, ĕris. *n.*
a protestation, Protestátio.
a vote, Suffrágium, ii. *n.*
a solemn vow, Solenne votum.
a treaty of peace, Agitátio pacis.
the Lords and Commons, Próceres & plebs.
the Lord Keeper, Custos sigilli magni.
the Lord-chancellor, Dominus cancellarius, ii. *m.*
Master-speaker, Proloquutor.
the Lord-chief-justice, Judicum princeps.
the Baron of the Exchequer, Quæstor, óris. *m.*
the Lord-treasurer, Quæstor ærárius.
the Chancery, Cancellária, æ.
the Rolls, Archium, ii. *n.*
the Keeper of the rolls, Custos rotulórum.
the master of the rolls, Archæóta, æ. *f.*
Clerks of the rolls, Scriniárii.
the Exchequer, Fiscus, ci, *m.*
a clerk of the Exchequer, Scriba ærárius.
a scribener, Scriba, æ. *f.*
a bond, Chirógraphum, phi, *n.*
a bill, Syngrapha, æ. *f.*
an acquittance, Apócha, æ. *f.* Acceptilatio.
a clerk, Librárius, ii. *m.*
a puny clerk, Librariolus, li.
a student in law, Leguleius, ei. *m.*
a prosecutor of the law, Persecutor, óris, *m.*
a judg delegate, Recuperátor, oris *m.*
a solicitor, or mediator, Sequester, tri, *m.*
the skil in the Law, Jutis-prudéntia.
the alterable power of the Law, Ambulatória legis potestas.
a will, or testament, Testamentum, ti. *n.*
a mans last will whilst he is living, Voluntas ambulatórra.
a wil by word of mouth, Nuncupativum testamentum.
an inventory, Apógrapha æ. *f.* Repertórium.

36. Of Warfare.

36. De Militia.

WAr, Bellum, li. *n.*
civil war, Bellum intestinum.
a massacre, Bellum internecinum.
wars by sea, Classica bella.
forrein war, Bellum externum.
policy in war, Belli solertia.
force of arms, Vis armórum.
war almost ended, Bellum impulsum.
a new war, Bellum resurgens.
peace, Pax, pácis. *f.*
a cessation, Pax sequestra.
a truce, Indúciæ, árum. *f.*
a mediator for peace, Pacis sequester.
an ambassador for peace, Caduceátor, óris.
a herald at arms, Feciális, is.
to proclaime war, Clárigo, as.
to make war, Belligero, as.
warlike provision, Apparátus bellicus.
expedition or setting out for war, Expeditio, ónis. *f.*
forces, Copiæ, arum. *f.*
land-forces, Copiæ terréstres.
sea-forces, Copiæ naváles.
an army, Exércitus, ûs *m.*
a marching Army, Agmen.
an Army in array, Acies, éi. *f.*
the front of an army, Exércitûs frons.
the rear of an army, Exercitûs tergum.
a file or row of souldiers, from the van to the rear, Exercitus versus.
the wings of the Foot, Exercitûs cornua.
the wings of horse, Alæ, árum.
a square army of 8000 Footmen, Phalanx.
an army set wedg wise, Cúneus, ei. *m.*
an army ready to fight, Classis procincta.
a company of Foot, Centuria.
a troop of horse-men, Turma, æ. *f.*
a party of souldiers, Caterva, æ. *f.*
a company of ten souldiers, Manipulus, li. *m.*
a band of souldiers, Cohors tis.
a regiment, Cohors millenária
the Roman legion, which was 6100 foot, and 730 horsemen, Legio plena.
supplies, Auxília, orum. *n.*
to presse, Auctoro, as avi.
the military oath, Sacraméntum, ti. *n.*
presse-money, Stipendium, ii. *n.*

to release, Exauctoro, as, avi.
a choyce, or picking out of men, Delectus, ûs, *m.*
to muster, Recenseo, es, ui.
the mustering place, Diribitorium, ii. *n.*
to play the souldiers, Diribeo.
pay, Stipe, stipis. *f.*
double-pay, Parárium æs.
to serve for pay, Mereo, es, ui.
to rendezvouz, Cóngrego, as
to marshall, or set in aray, Ordino, as, avi.
an officer or commander, Præfectus. ûs. *m.*
principall affiters, Ordinárii, órum. *m.*
the generall, Imperator, óris.
the generall of the horſ, Imperátor equitum.
the lieutenant generall, Legátus, ti. *m.*
the provoſt of the army, Castrórum præfectus.
the captain of the life guard, Præfectus vigilum.
the watch-maſter, Tesserárius, ii. *m.*
the captain of the court of guard, Optio, onis. *m*
the knight-marſhall, Tribunus militum.
the provoſt-marſhall, Latrunculátor, óris. *m.*
the maiſter of the artillery, Tribunus armamentárii.
a tollouſ, Ciliarcha, æ. *f.*
a captain, Dux militum.
the captain of the rear-guard, Urágus, gi. *m.*
a ſerjeant, Ductor órdinum.
a corporal, Decurio, ónis. *m.*
the muſter-maſter-generall, Conquisítor, óris. *m.*
a quarter maſter, Mensor, óri. *m.*
the camp-maſter, Metátor, óris.
the providore, Annónæ structor.
a ſcout, Emissárius, ii. *m.*
ſouldiers about the ſtandard, Campigeni milites.
he that marcheth before the ſtandard, Antesignánus, ni.
the ſtandard-bearer, enſigne, or cornet, Signifer, ĕri. *m.*
the captain of the van, Primipilus, li. *m.*
ſouldiers that have double pay, Duplicarii, órum *m.*
a moneths pay, Epimenium, ii.
money to pay the ſouldiers, Attribúta pecúnia.
land allotted to ſouldiers, Assignárus ager.
a drummer, Tympanista, æ *m.*
a trumpeter, Tubicen, inis. *m.*
one that playeth on a cornet, Cornicen, inis. *m.*
a ſouldier, Miles, itis. *c.* 2.
a common-ſouldier, Miles gregárius.
a bloudy-minded ſouldier, Trucidárius miles.

a volunteer, Miles voluntárius.
a prest-souldier, Miles tumultuárius.
a train-souldier, Cinctus miles.
auxiliaries, Cohortes auxiliáriæ.
supplies, Succenturiáti.
a lame souldier, Miles caulárius.
a souldier in pay, Miles auctorátus.
a souldier put out of pay, Expunctus miles.
a cashiered souldier, Miles exauctorátus.
a fresh souldier, Tyro, ónis. m.
a tried souldier, Triárius, ii. m.
an able souldier, Princeps miles.
an old souldier, Veteránus, ni.
a pensioner, Miles eméritus.
a souldier fetch't in to serve again, Miles evocátus.
a garison souldier, Miles præsidiárius.
a souldier in a frontier garison, Miles limitáneus.
a souldier of fortune, Miles stipendiárius.
a forein-souldier, Miles adventicius.
a sea-souldier, Miles classiárius.
a centrie man, Miles stationárius.
they that keep guard without the camp, Procubitóres, um.
a watch-man, Excubitor, oris.
souldiers upon their march, Viantes milites.
a sentinel, Excubitor, speculáriu,
they that walk the rounds, Circitóres, um. m.
souldiers that fetch in wood for the armie, Lignatóres, um.
a souldiers boy, Calo, onis m.
a spie, Explorátor, óris. m.
one that listeneth for what he can hear, Corycæus, i. m.
a renegado, Perfuga, æ. m.
one that is absent from his colours beyond his captains leave, Emansor, óris. m.
a stragler, or one that forsaketh one captain and goeth to another, Desertor, óris. m.
a drúdg to the armie, Lixa æ. f.
a pioneer, Cuniculárius, ii. m.
a foot souldier, Pedes, itis. c. 2
a trooper, Eques, itis. c. 2
the cavalrie, or the horse, Equitátus, ûs.
the infantrie, or the foot, Peditátus, ûs. m.
a curisseer, Cataphractus eques.
a souldier that vaults to a fresh

fresh horse, Desultor, óris *m.*
a fellow-souldier, Commilito, ónis.
a recruit or supply of souldiers, Militum supplementum.
a souldier well arm'd, Miles gravis armatúræ.
a souldier meanly arm'd, Miles levis armatúræ.
a slinger, Fúnditor, óris. *m.*
a **cross-bow-man**, *or Canoneer*, Balistárius, ii. *m.*
an archer, Sagittárius, ii. *m.*
a pike-man, or corslet, Hastátus, ti. *m.*
a spear-man, Lanceárius, ii. *m.*
demilances, Flexúmines, um. *m.*
a target-bearer, Scutátus, ti. *m.*
a dragooner, Dimacha, æ. *m.*
a musketeer, Sclopetárius, ii. *m.*
they that stand the foremost in the armie, Primores, um. *m.*
the forlorn-hope, Vélites, um.
to skirmish, Vélitor, aris.
the shout of the armies, Alalácinus, ni. *m.*
an alarm, Classicum, ci. *n.*
a terrible alarm, Horror clássicus.
to sound, Cano, is, cécini.
to set upon, Adórior, ĕris.
to charge, Comprimo, is, essi.
to encounter, Concurro, is.

the shock, Coltio, ónis.
the first onset, Prælúdium pugnæ.
an ambuscade, Insidiæ, árum.
the fight, Prælium. ii. *n.*
to fight, Pugno, as, avi.
to strike, Fério, is, percussi.
a set battle, Pugna statária.
a rout after a victorie, Oficlána pugna.
to grapple, Conflictor, aris.
to enforce, Dimico, as, ui.
to give back, Recédo, is, cessi.
to overcom, Súpero, as, avi.
to get the victorie, Vinco, is.
to rout, Disturbo, as, avi.
to put to flight, Profligo, as.
to drive away, Fugo, as, avi.
to flie, or run away, Fugio, is.
to rallie, Redintegro, as, avi.
to pursue, Insector, aris.
to kill, Trucido, as, avi.
to cut, Cædo, is, cecidi.
to yeeld, Dedo, is, dédidi.
a shrewd-loss, Offensio, ónis *f.*
a dear victorie, Victória Cadmæa.
a crown or garland given to him that first set upon the enemies camp, Corona castrensis.
a crown given to him that first scaled the walls, Corona murális.
a crown given to him that saved a citizens life, Corona cívica.

a crown

a crown given to him that raised a seg, Corona obsidionalis.
a crown given to the generall in his triumph, Corona triumphalis.
a crown given to him that had conquered without shedding of blood, Corona ovális.
a monument of a victorie, Trophæum, ii. n.
a glorious victorie, Palma lemniscáta.
letters concerning a victorie, Victrices literæ.
a slaughter, Strages, is f.
an execution, Clades, is f.
a retreat, Receptus, ûs, m.
a refuge, Perfúgium, ii n.
a craving quarter, Deditio.
an enemie, Hostis, is c. 2.
a desperate enemie, Perduéllis, is c. 2.
to subdue, Subdo, is, dídi.
a friend or one of the same side, Sócius, ii. m.
a watch-word, Tessera, æ. f.
the word, Téssera vocális.
a colour, Téssera múta.
a bridg, Symbolum, li. n.
a coat of arms, Insigne, is. n.
an hostage, Obses, idis. c. 2.
a prisoner, Captivus, vi. m.
to redeem, Redimo, is, émi.
to exchange, Permúto, as

a ransom, Lytrum, tri. n.
a ticket, Commeátus, ûs. m.
a pasport, Missio, ónis f.
a lawfull pass, Missio honesta.
the dismission of souldiers for some reasonable cause, Missio causária.
the cashiering of a souldier, Missio ignominiosa.
warlike discipline, Bellica disciplína.
a garrison, Præsídium, ii. n.
a court of guard, Prætentatúræ, arum f.
a sconce, Muniméntum, ti. m.
a bulwark, Agger, ëris m.
a barbicane, Antemurále, is.
a block house, Propugnáculum, li. n.
a port collies, Catarácta, æ. f.
a pallisado, or outwork, Propugnáculum.
a stake, { Cervus, vi. m. / Vallus, li. m.
the space between the stakes, Intervallum, li. n.
a barricado, Carrágo, ĭnis f.
a sallie port, Postica, æ. f.
to sallie out, Excurro, is, curri
an in rode, Decúrsio équitum
to waste the country, Depópulor, aris.
a fetching in of corn, Frumentátio, ónis. f.
a fetching in of hay, Pabulátio, ónis. f.

a fetching

a fetching in of fire wood, Lignatio, ónis. f.
a fetching in of timber, Materiátio, ónis. f.
pillage, Spolium, ii. n.
a prey, Præda, æ. f.
plundring, Diréptio, ónis. f.
plundered goods, Manúbiæ.
the dividing of the spoil, Sectio, ónis. f.
one permitted to plunder, Prædmiátor, óris. m.
open theft, Rapina, æ. f.
ravishment, Raptus, ûs. m.
rich plunder, Opima spólia.
store of plunder, Ampla spólia.
bag and baggage, Sarcinæ.
the luggage, or the train of the armie, Impedimenta, órum
to pack away, Convásо, as, avi
to give notice of removing the quarters, Conclámo, as.
a camp, or quarters, Castra
to encamp, Castramétor, aris.
the fortification of the camp, Lorica castrórum.
baskets fil'd with earth to fortifie the camp, Gerræ, árum
a standing camp, or constant quarters, Castra stativa.
the winter quarters, Hibérna, órum.
the summer-quarters, Æstiva.
a stand, or guard, Statio, ónis.
a siege, Obsídio, ónis. f.
a leaguer, Castra temporária.
an assault, Impréssio, ónis. f.
a mine, Cunículus, li. m.
to undermine, Súbruo, is, üi.
a design, or plot, Stratagéma.
a setting out upon a design, Expeditio, ónis. f.
a banner, or ensign, Vexillum, li. n.
a banner displayed, or flying, Signum erectum.
a banner rolled up, Signum supínum.
weapons, Arma militária.
harness, Armatúra, æ. f.
a muster in armor, Armilustrium, ii. n.
a coat of mail, Thorax ferreus.
a coat of male, or a buff coat, Lorica, æ. f.
the plates of armor, Squámæ.
a rivet, Clavus, vi. m.
a breast-piece, Pectorále, is. n.
a helmet, or head-piece, Cassis, idis. f.
the crest of an helmet, Conus
the feathers in an helmet, Cristæ galeæ.
the bever of an helmet, Búccula, æ. f.
a cap of fence, Cudo, ónis. f.
a gauntlet, Mánica férrea.
a gorget, Torques, is. d. o.

a shoulder

a shoulder-piece, Humerále.
a skirt, Femorále, is. n.
greaves, Ocreæ férreæ.
a shield, or a round buckler, Scutum, ti. n.
a target, or long shield, Clypeus, ei. m.
a great round target, Clypeus Argólicus.
a short shield, Parma, æ. f.
a square shield, Pelta, æ. f.
a scutcheon, Ancíle, is. f.
a scutcheon reversed, Ancile revérsum.
the boss of a buckler, Umbo, ónis.
the studs of a buckler, Miliáres claviculi.
the handle of a buckler, Clypei cápulus.
a sword, { Gladius, ii. m. / Ensis, is. m.
a back-sword, Machæra, æ. f.
a two-edged sword, Gladius anceps.
a two-handed-sword, Romphæa, æ. f.
a wooden-sword, Sudes, is f.
a drawn sword, Strictus gládius.
a fauchion, Falcátus ensis.
a scimiter, Gladius Persicus.
a hanger, Parazónium, ii. n.
a dagger, Pugio, ónis. m.
a pocket-dagger, Sica, æ. f.
a rapier-stuff, Dolo, ónis.
a tuck, Verútum, ti n.
the sword-edg, Acies gladii.
the sword-point, Mucro, ónis.
the sword blade, Fólium, ii. n.
the sword hilt, Manúbrium.
a dudgeon haft, Manúbrium apiátum.
a scabbard, Vagina, æ. f.
the pummel of a sword, Caput manúbrii.
a sword-belt, Balcheum, ei. n
the sword-hangers, Strophus.
to brandish a sword, Vibro, as.
shafts, Arma volática.
a dart, Telum, li. n.
a light dart, Goricus, ci. m.
a casting dart, Verútum, ti n.
a Germane-dart, Frámea, æ. f.
a French-dart, Gæsum, si n.
a Romane-dart, Pilum, li. n.
a Macedonian-dart, Sariſſa, æ.
a javelins, Jaculum, li. n.
a javelin with a barded head, Trágula, æ. f.
a dart-string, Amentum, ti. n.
fierie darts, Incendiaria tela.
the head of a dart, Spículum, li.
a pike, Hasta, æ. f.
a pike unshod with iron, Hasta pura.
a pike with an iron point, Hasta præpiláta.
a pike thrown with a string, Hasta amentáta.
a nimble pike, Hasta velitáris.

a pike

a pike-ſhaft, Haſtile, is. n.
a bill, Sparus, ri. m.
a halbert, Secúris Romána.
a pollax, Ceſtra, æ. f.
a bow, Arcus, cûs. m.
a bow bent, Arcus intenſus.
a bow unbent, Arcus remiſſus.
a bow-ſtring, Nervus arcûs.
the tip-ends of a bow, Cornua arcus.
a bow-caſe, Córytus, ti. m.
a ſteel bow, Baliſta chalybea.
a croſs-bow, Arcubaliſta.
the nut of a croſs-bow, Fuſtígulus arcubaliſtæ.
an arrow, Sagitta, æ. f.
the notch, Crena, æ. f.
the feathers, Alæ, árum. f.
the ſhaft, Scapus, pi. m.
the head, Spículum, li. n.
a broad head, Vnciánus, ni. m.
a quiver, Pháretra, æ. f.
a bunch of arrows, Faſciculus ſagittárum.
a pike-point, Cuſpis, ĭdis. f.
the thick end of a pike, Cuſpis inverſa haſtæ.
a ſling, Funda, æ. f.
the leather of a ſling, Scutále, is. n.
the hole of a ſling, at the ſight of a croſs bow, Scútula, æ. f.
the ſling-ſtaff, Feſtúbulum, li.
an horſe-hat, Aclis, ĭdis. f.
a club, Clava, æ. f.
a cudgel, Fuſtis, is. m.
a caltrop, Murex, ĭcis. m.
a turne pike, Ericius, ii. m.
an engine, Máchina, æ. f.
an engine to beſiege a citie, Helépolis, is. f.
a ſtone-bow, Catapulta, æ. f.
a teſt, Teſtúdo, ĭnis f.
a ſcorpion, Scórpio, ónis. m.
an engine of timber and hurdles Vínea, æ. f.
a piece of ordinance, Tormentum, ti. n.
a braſs-piece, Tormentum æneum.
a culvering, Organum, ni. n.
to batter, Oppugnó, as, avi.
a gun, Bombarda, æ. f.
a piſtol, or an elder-gun, Scópus, pi. m.
a bullet, Glans, dis. f.
a granado, Pyróbolus, li. m.
fire-hoops, Malléoli, órum. m.
a petar, Phalárica, æ. f.
gun-powder, Tormentárius, pulvis.
match, Ignitárius fomes.
the touch-hole, Forámen ignis.
to let off, Diſplódo, is, ſi.
a carpet, Fragór, óris. m.
to play upon, Effúlmino, as.
to aim, Collimo, as, avi.
to, Confígo, is, xi.
the mark, Scopus, pi. m.

37. Of the Church.

37. De Ecclésiâ.

A Christening, Baptizátio.
a font, Baptistérium, ii. *n.*
an holie-water-pot, Amula, æ.
holie-water, Aqua lustrális.
an holie-water-sprinkle, Aspergillum, li. *n.*
a god-father, Susceptor initiális.
a god-mother, Susceptrix initiális.
a gossip, Cómpater, tris. *m.*
a shee-gossip, or commother, Cómmater, tris *f.*
a wedding, Nuptiæ, arum *f.*
a wower, Procus, ci. *m.*
a sweet-heart, Suávium, ii. *n.*
to woo, Ambio, is, ívi.
to kiss, Ósculor, áris.
to clip, Suávio, as, avi.
to embrace, Amplector éris.
a kiss, Osculum, ii. *n.*
wanton kisses, Sorbillántia suávia.
wounding kisses, Sagittáta suavia.
a corrivall, Emulus, ii. *m.*
suitors for one woman, Competentes, um. *m.*

to betroth, Despondeo, es, di.
a token of contract, Sponsalitia arca.
the bride-wain, Pharnália, órum. *n.*
to marrie, Duco, is, xi.
to be wed, Nubo, is, psi.
to bestow in marriage, Loco, as
to joyn in marriage, Confárreo, as, avi.
wedlock, Conjúgium, ii. *n.*
the band of matrimonie, Maritale capistrum.
a bridegroom, Sponsus, si. *m.*
a bride, Sponsa. æ *f.*
the bride-groom's-man, Prónubus, bi. *m.*
a bride boy, Patrímus puer.
a bride-maid, Prónuba, æ. *f.*
one that was never married afore, Innúba, be. *f.*
a young-wife, Nová nupta.
the brides father, Compater maritális,
favours, Sponsália, dona.
the wedding ring, Annulus prónubus.
the bride-cake, Summanalia.
the wedding house, Nymphæum, i. *n.*
the wedding dinner, Epulum nuptiále.
the drinking with the bride, Repótia, órum.
the bride-bed, Maritális torus.

a bed-

a bed-fellow, Consors tori.
a burying or funeral, Funus.
the funeral-train, Exéquiæ.
the funeral rites, Justa exequiárum.
a mourner, Pullátus, ti m.
mourning-women, Fúneræ.
a woman hired to mourn, Præfica, æ. f.
a dead corps, Exánimum corpus.
a corps dead and buried, Conclamátum corpus.
to burie, Sepélio, is, ívi.
funerall expences, Libitina, æ. f
he that undergoe's the funerall expences, Libitinárius, ii.
a funerall torch, Fax mortis.
a winder of the corps, Pollinctor, óris. m.
to winde, or embalm the corps, Pollincio, is, xi.
an herald, Arbiter fúnerum.
a bearer forth of the corps, Vespillo, ónis. m.
a torch bearer, Tædiger, ĕri.
one that beareth a lanthorn, Lychnúchus, chi. m.
a biér, Féretrum, tri. n.
a coffin, Sandápila, æ f.
a coffin wherein the bodie was burnt, Cápulus, li. m.
a pile of wood to burn a corps, Pyla, æ. f.
the pile beginning to burn, Rogus, gi. m.
the pile burnt, Bustum, ti. n.
a coffin or tomb for a corps, Arca, æ f.
a coffin-maker, Sandapilárius. ii. m.
the grave-maker, Bustuárius.
the bell-man, Præco ferális.
a funerall banquet, Parentália, órum. n.
Mass for the dead, { Infériæ, árum f. / Piaculáre sacrum.
a dole, Donárium, ii. n.
dole-bread, Gradílis panis.
a grave, Sepulcrum, cri. n.
a burying-place, Sepulcrétum, ti n.
the length of the grave, Frons.
the breadth of the grave, Ager.
a sepulcre for ones selfe and family, Sepulcrum familiare
a sepulcre for him and his heirs, Sepulcrum hæreditárium
the top of a grave, or a tomb, Túmulus, li. m.
a monument, Monuméntum, ti.
a Noble-mans tomb, Heróum
a sumptuous tomb, Mausoléum, ei. n.
an herse, Cenotaphium, ii. n.
a grave-stone, Cippus, pi.
a square stone, Mensa, æ f.

a stone

a stone called eat-flesh, which did waste the corps inclosed in it within fortie dayes, Sarcóphagus, i. *m.*
a hollow stone upon the grave, Labellum, is. *n.*
a little pillar on a grave, Stela.
vestments, Vestimenta sacra.
a surplice, Superpellícium.
a cope, Capa pæ. *f.*
a square-cap, Pileus quadrátus.
a mitre. Mitra, æ. *f.*
a label, Lemniscus, i. *m.*
a pall, Pallium sacrum.
a crosiers staff, Lituus, üi. *m*
the stalls, or pues, Subsellia templórum.
the box wherein the Crucifix was kept, Hierothéca, æ. *f.*
a crucifix, Crucifixum, xi. *n.*
a statue, Státua, æ. *f.*
a graven image, Scúlptile, is.
a little statue, Signum, ni. *n.*
a resemblance, Simulácrum.
a statue like the man, Statua párilis.
a rood, Colossus, si. *m.*
a wooden-idol, Délubrum, bri.
babies, Sigillária, érum. *n.*
mawmets, Oscilla, órum. *n.*
a puppet, Icúncula, æ. *f.*
a Church-banner, Lábarum, ri.
a screen wherein images were carried, Thensa, æ. *f.*
a procession, Pompa, æ. *f.*
a general procession, Supplicátio, ónis. *f.*
the pageant, Ferculum pompæ.
holie vessels, Magmentária fana.
a censer, Thuríbulum, li. *n.*
frankincense, Thus, thuris. *n.*
the frankincense-box, Acerra, æ. *f.*
a cruet, Símpulum, li. *n.*
a chalice, Calix, cálicis. *m.*
the communion-table, Mensa Domínica.
a low altar, Ara, æ. *f.*
an high altar, Altáre, is. *n.*
a communion, Synáxis, is. *f.*
a pulpit, Súggestum, ti. *n.*
divine service, Sacrum, i. *n.*
the publick worship, Sacrum públicum.
chappel-service, Sacrum gentile.
the mass, Missa, æ *f.*
private-mass, Sacrum opertáneum.
a mysterie, Mystérium, ii. *n.*
set-prayers, Preces horáriæ.
beads, Sphærulæ precatoriæ.
prayers, Orátio ónis. *f.*
Common-prayer, Leiturgia, æ.
mattins, or morning prayer, Matutínum officium.

even-

even-song, or even prayer, Vespertinum officium.
the Lords prayer, Domínica orátio.
a dog pater-noster, Pater-noster inversum.
the Creed, Symbolum fídei.
the Ten Commandements, Decálogus, gi. *m.*
the Letanie, Letánia, æ. *f.*
the Collects, Eclecta, orum. *n.*
the epistle, Epistola, æ. *f.*
the Gospel, Evangélium, ii. *n.*
a **Sermon**, Concio, ónis. *m.*
a homilie, Homilia, æ. *f.*
a text, Textus, ûs. *m.*
a doctrine, Doctrína, æ. *f.*
a reason Rátio, ónis *f.*
a proof, Argumentum, ti. *n.*
an use Applicátio, ónis. *f.*
a **bell**, Campána, æ. *f.*
a saints bell, Nola, æ. *f.*
to ring, Tinnio, is, ívi.
a peal, or the going of the chimes, Clásticum, ci. *n.*
a chime of bells, Frequentamentum tintinabulórum.
a ringer, Pulsátor, óris. *m.*
a bell-clapper, Malleus campanárius.
the bawdrike of a clapper Ropali corrígia.
a benefice, Sacerdótium, ii. *n.*
an impropriation, Sacerdótium gentíle.

a parson, Rector, óris. *m.*
a vicar, Vicárius, ii. *m.*
a curate, Curátus, ti. *m.*
an incumbent, Párochus, chi.
a **parish**, Paróchia, æ. *f.*
a parishioner, Parochiánus,
a Bishop, Episcopus. pi *m.*
a diocess, Diocésis, is. *f.*
an Ordinarie, Antistes, ítis. *c.* 2.
a Suffragan, Chorepíscopus.
a Priest, Presbyter, ri. *m.*
a Deacon, Diáconus, ni. *m.*
a Minister, Minister, tri. *m.*
a Preacher, Concionátor, óris
a Jesuit, Jesuíta, æ. *m.*
a Mass Priest, Sacrificulus, *li.*
he that killeth the sacrifice, Popa, æ. *m.*
he that assisteth him that killeth the sacrifice, Victimárius, ii. *m.*
a religious person, Sacerdos.
a Monk, Monachus, chi. *m.*
a Frier, Frater, tris. *f.*
a Nun, Sanctimoniális, is. *f.*
a Prior, Cœnobiarcha, æ. *m.*
an Abbot, Abbas, ătis. *m.*
a Pope, { Pontifex maximus. / Papa, æ. *m.*
a Cardinal, { Cauśátus, ti. *m.* / Cardinalis, is. *m.*
an Arch-bishop, Archiepíscopus, pi. *m.*
a Prelate, Prælátus, ti. *m.*
a Prioress, or Abbatess, Antístita, æ. *f.*

the father of the covent, Præfectus ſacrárum virginum.
an Hermite, Anachorita, æ. m.
a Dean, Decánus, ni m.
a Dian and Chapter, Decanus & Capitulum.
a Prebend, Prebendárius, ii. m.
a Chancellor, Archigrammateus, ci. m.
a Commiſſarie, Commentarienſis, is. m.
a Chaunter, Præcentor, óris. m.
a Quiriſter, Choriſta, æ. m.
a Quire, Chorus, ri. m.
a Quire or Chancel, Adytum.
an Organiſt, Hydraúla, æ. m.
a clergie-man, Cléricus, ci. m.
a Lay-man, Láicus. ci. m.
a Church-warden, Baſilicánus cuſtos.
he that hath the keeping of the Reliques or Monuments, Myſtagógus, gi. m.
a pariſh Clerk, Hierodúlus, li.
a Sexton, Æditimus, mi. m.
a clock-keeper, Nolæ curátor.
a Councel, Concílium, ii. n.
a Synod, or Aſſemblie, Synodus, di. f.
Religion, Religio, ónis. f.
Superſtition, Superſtítio ónis.
to worſhip, Véneror, áris.
to offer, Offero, fers, tŭli.
to ſacrifice, Sacrifico, as, avi.
a burnt-offering, Holocauſtum
a ſacrifice of thanksgiving, Euchariſticum, ci. n.
a ſacrifice or victorie, Hoſtia.
a meat-offering, Libámen, ínis
to conſecrate, Cónſecro, as, avi.
to dedicate, Dédico, as, avi.
devout, Devótus, a, um.
an orthodox man, Orthodóxus.
a Proteſtant, Protéſtans, tis.
a Papiſt, Papiſta, æ ç. m.
a Puritane, Catharíſta, æ. m.
an Heretick, Hæréticus, ci. m.
a Schiſmatick, Schiſmáticus.
a ſect, Secta, æ. f.
Independents, Miſcelliónes.
a Chriſtian, Chriſtiánus, ni. m.
a Turk, Turca, æ. m.
a Jew, Judæus, i. m.
a Pagan, Pagánus, ni. m.
an Infidel, Infidélis, is. c. 2.
an Heathen, Æthnicus. ci. m.

38. *Of the Commonwealth.*

38. De Republicâ.

An Empire, Imperium, ii
a Kingdom, Regnum, ni
a Monarchie, or State where one alone is ſupreme, Monárchia, æ. f.

an Aristocracie, or State wherin som Chief-men have the supremacie, Aristocrátia, æ

an Anarchie, or want of government in a State, Anarchia, æ. f.

free States, Liberi Status.

men in high place, Antecedéntis gradus hómines.

an Emperor, Imperátor, óris.

the King of the Romanes, Cæsar, áris. m.

the States of the Realm, Ordines regni.

a Lordship, Dítio, ónis. f.

a Shire, Comitátus, ûs m.

a Province, Província, æ. f.

a King, Rex, regis. m.

the Scepter, Sceptrum, tri. n.

the crown, Coróna, æ. f.

a Kings robe, Regilla, æ. f.

the Kings Majestie, Régia Majéstas.

a Queen, Regina, æ. f.

a Kings son or grandchild, Régulus, li. m.

a Prince, or Princes, Princeps, ípis. c. 2.

the Lord Protector, Procurátor regni.

a Viceroy, Prorex, régis. m.

he that governeth till a new King be chosen, Interrex.

a Deputie, Vicárius, li. m.

great personages, Optimátes.

the Grandees, Magnátes, um.

the Nobles, Próceres, um. m.

a great-man, Dynásta, æ. m.

a Peer, Sátrapas, æ. m.

a noble gentleman, Heros, óis. m

a noble gentlewoman, Heroína, æ. f.

a title of honor, Dignitas, átis.

an Arch-duke, Archi-dux.

a Duke, or Dutchess, Dux ducis.

a marquess, Marchio, onis. m

an Earl, Comes, ítis. c. 2.

a Countess, Comitíssa, æ. f.

a Land-grave, or Lieutenant of a Countie, Comes provinciális.

a Vicount, Vicecomes, ítis. c. 2

a Lord, Dominus, ni. m.

a Ladie, Dómina, æ. f.

a Baron, Baro, onis. m.

a Knight, Miles, ítis. c. 2.

a Knight and Baronet, Eques aurátus. m.

an Esquire, Armíger, éri. m.

a gentleman, Generósus, si. m

an upstart gentleman, Novus homo.

the Lord of a Manner, Pagi magister.

the governor of a fort, Præfectus arcis.

a yeoman, Plebeius, i. m.

a mean-man, Homo gregárius

a fellow of no reputation, Homuncio, ónis. m.

offices

offices in a Princes Court, Palatina officia.
the Palgrave, Præfectus comitátûs Augustalis.
the Controller of the Princes houshold, Præfectus prætorii Augustalis.
the Warden of the Ports, Limenarcha, æ. *m.*
the Lord high Chamberlain, Decúrio cubiculariórum.
a bed-chamber man, Cubiculárius, ii. *m.*
a Gentleman-usher, Silentiárius, ii. *m.*
the Master of Requests, Libellorum magister.
the Recorder, Magister memoriæ.
the Auditor, Rationariorum præfectus.
the Secretary, Secretárius, ii.
a Parliament-man, Senator.
a Councellor, Consiliárius, ii.
a Privy-councellor, Auriculárius, i. *m.*
the Cup-bearer, Pocillátor
the Sword-bearer, Ensifer, ĕri.
the Carver, Dápifer, ĕri. *m.*
the Taster, Prægustátor, oris.
a Caterer, Coquus Nundinárius.
a Manciple, Manceps, ĭpis. *m.*
the yeoman of the Larder, Condus, di. *m.*
a Purveyor, Frumentárius, ii.
the Master of the Horse, Magister stabuli.
the yeoman of the Stirrup, Strator, óris. *m.*
the King of Heralds, Paterpatratus, ti. *m.*
the Master of the Ceremonies, Desígnator, oris. *m.*
an Harbinger, Epidemēticus.
a Page of honor, Prætextatus assecla.
the Surveyor of the works, Fabricénsis, is. *m.*
the Princes guard, Palatina milítia.
the Captain of the guard, Comes obséquii.
the Yeoman of the guard, Satelles, ĭtis *m.*
a Pensioner, Stipátor, oris. *m.*
a Reteiner, Clíens, tis. *m.*
the Black-guard, Aularum appéndices.
an Ambassador, Legatus. ti.
a Tax, Indíctio, onis. *f.*
a Fine, Mulcta, æ. *f.*
Subsidie-money, Subsídia, órum.
Tribute, Tribútum, ti. *n.*
Impost, Prætorium, ii. *n.*
the Custom-house, Telónium, ii.
a Sess-ment, Census, ûs. *m.*
a Sessor, Discússor, oris. *m.*
the farmer of Customs, or the master of the Excise, Publicánus, ni. *m.*

an over-seer of the highwaies, Viacúrus,ri.m.
a collection, Exáctio,onis.f.
a forfeiture, Confiscátio,onis.
a yeerly pension, Vectígal.
personall service, Angária,æ.f.
the spending of ones goods and person in the Princes service Parangária,æ.f.
suit and service, Secta & servitium.
allegiance, Obséquium,ii.n.
a subject, Subditus,ti m.
a traitor, Próditor,óris.m.
treason, Læsa Majestas.
a delinquent, Delinquens,tis.
a malignant, Malignus,ni.m.

39. Of Trades.

39. De Artibus.

A Trades-man, Artífex.
a sitting trade, Ars sedentária.
an handy craft, Ars mechánica.
work or labour, Opĕra,æ.f.
to toil, Labóro,as,avi.
a workman, Opĭfex,ĭcis.m.
an hireling, Mercenárius,ii.m.
one that takes a work a great, Redemptor,óris.m.
the overseer of a work, Curátor opĕris.
the master of the work, Architectus,ti.m.
one that works in hard matter, Faber,bri.m.
fire-men, Vulcánii,órum.m.
a goldsmith, Aurífex,ĭcis.m.
a gold beater, Bracteárius,ii.
a gilder, Aurárius,ii.m.
a silver-smith, or a banker, Argentárius,ii.m.
a ring-maker, Annulárius,ii.
a copper-smith, Cupriárius, ii.
a brasier, Ærárius,ii.m.
a tinker, Sartor ærárius.
a pewterer, Stannárius,ii.m.
a plummer, Plumbárius,ii.m
a bel-founder, Campanárius.
a clock, or jack maker, Automatárius,ii.m.
an armorer, Armamentárius
a maker of steel caps, Bucculárius,ii.m.
an armor dresser, Polítor,óris.
a glasier, Vitreárius, ii. m.
a glas maker, Vitrearius fusor.
a cutler, Cultrárius,ii.m.
a sythe smith, Falcárius,ii.m.
a sword-smith, Gladiarius, ii.
a lock-smith, Claviárius,ii.m
a black-smith, Faber ferrarius.
a pair of tongs, Forceps,ĭpis.f.
a pair of pincers, Forcípula,æ

a pair

a pair of ſmiths bellowes, Follis fabrilis.
the noſe of the bellowes, Acrophyſium, ii. *m.*
the fore hammer, Marcus, ci. *m.*
a ſtithe, or anvile, Incus, údis. *f.*
a ſmiths-ſhovel, Perfamentum conciſiórium.
a coale-trough, Lacus, ûs. *m.*
coale trough-water, Ferraria aqua.
a ſmiths-vice, Cochlea, æ. *f.*
a file, Lima, æ. *f.*
the file-duſt, Reliquiæ limæ.
a pair of barnacles, Paraſtómis, idis. *f.*
a horſ-ſhoo, Solea equina.
a horſ-ſhoo nail, Clavus equinus.
to be looſe, Vacillo, as, avi.
a carpenter, or ſoyner, Faber lignarius.
a wheel-wright, Faber rotarius.
a wain-wright, Faber plauſtrarius.
a coach maker, Carpentarius, ii. *m.*
a cheſt-maker, Capſarius, ii. *m.*
a bed ſtead maker, Clinopégus, gi.
a couper, Doliarius, ii. *m.*
a hooper, Viétor, óris. *m.*
an addice, Harpago, inis. *f.*
a hammer, Malleus, ei. *m.*
a beetle, Malleus ligneus.
an ax, Secúris, is. *f.*
a chip-ax, Aſcia, æ. *f.*
a broad ax, Dolábra, æ. *f.*
an hatchet, Dolabella, æ. *f.*
a plane, or ſpoke ſhave, Radula, æ. *f.*
to hew, Aſcio, as, avi.
to cut, Scindo, is, ſcidi.
to cleav, Findo, is, fidi.
to divide, Divido, is, ſi.
to ſquare, Quadro, as, avi.
to ſharpen, Inſpico, as, avi.
to plane, Dolo, as, avi.
a ſawyer, Serrarius, ii. *m.*
an horſ or treſſel to ſaw timber on, Cantérius, ii. *m.*
a roller, Hypomóchlium, ii *n.*
a ſaw, Serra, æ. *f.*
a quart ſaw, Serra anſata.
a whip-ſaw, Serra dentata.
a hand ſaw, Lupus, pi. *m.*
ſaw-duſt, Scobs, óbis. *f.*
a great-plane, Runcína, æ. *f.*
to ſmooth, Lævigo, as, avi.
ſhavings, Ramenta, órum *n.*
a wedg, Cuneus, ei. *m.*
a glut wedg, Epiſchídium, ii.
a beetle, Tudes, is. *f.*
a hemp-beetle, Malleus ſtuparius.
a ſtithe-ſtock, Acmótheta, æ. *f.*
a pair of compaſſes, Circinus
the center, Centrum, tri. *n.*
the circle, Circulus, li. *m.*
a quadrat, Dióptra, æ. *f.*

a line,

a *line*, Linea, æ. *f.*
a *level*, Libell, æ. *f.*
the *plumb-line*, Perpendiculum. li. *n.*
a *chalk-line*, Amussis, is. *f.*
a rule, Régula, æ. *f.*
a square, Norma, æ. *f.*
a *wimble*, or auger, Térebra.
a *piercer* or *gimblet*, Terebellum, li. *n.*
a *nayle*, Clavus, vi. *m.*
an *iron nayle*, Clavus ferreus.
a *wooden-pin*, Clavus ligneus.
a *tainter-hook*, Clavus uncinátus.
a *great headed nail*, Clavus capitatus.
a *broad headed nail*, Clavus tapuscárius.
glue, Gluten, ĭnis. *n.*
sith glue, Ichthyocolla, æ. *f.*
a *statuary*, Statuarius, ii. *m.*
a *graver*, Cælator, óris. *m.*
to *carve*, Cælo, as, avi.
a *graving-iron*, Cælum, li. *m.*
a turner, Tornarius, ii. *m.*
a *drill*, Cæstrum, tri. *m.*
a *throw*, { Tornus, ni. *m.* / Mamphur, ŭris.
a stone-cutter, Lapicída, æ. *f.*
a *rough mason*, Cæmentárius.
a *masons hammer*, Ascículum, li. *n.*
a *chesil*, Celtis, is. *f.*

a *trowell*, or *trybel*, Bipennis, is.
a trowel, Trulla, æ. *f.*
a *mortar beetle*, Rutrum, tri. *n.*
a slater or tiler, Tector, óris. *m.*
a *thatcher*, Tector stramentitius.
a plaisterer, Gypsátor, óris. *m.*
a pargetter, Crustarius, ii. *m.*
a *dirt-dawber*, Linitor, óris, *m.*
a *brick layer*, Laterárius, ii. *m.*
a *maker of Flanders tiles*, Imbricárius, ii. *m.*
a painter, Pictor, óris. *m.*
a *painters brush*, Scopina, æ. *f.*
a *pensil*, Penicillus, li. *m.*
paint, Pigmentum, ti. *n.*
size, Gluten tectórium.
a *by-work*, Parergum, gi. *n.*
a *shopkeeper*, Tabernárius, li.
a *jeweller*, Gemmarius, ii. *m.*
a *lapidary*, Gemmarum mangæ.
a *jewel-box*, or *cabinet*, Pegma.
a *spectacle maker*, Oculárius faber.
a *potter*, Vascularius, ii. *m.*
a *maker of earthen pictures*, Fictor, óris. *m*
a maker of pots, Figulus, li. *m.*
a *potters wheel*, Figularis rota
a *viol-maker*, Plectropæus, i.

a wood-monger, Materiárius
a roper, Restiárius. ii. m.
a net-maker, Reciárius, ii. m.
a chandler, Candelárius, ii. m
a wax-chandler, Cereárius, ii
a maker of brimstone, Sulphurárius, ii. m.
a vintner, Vinárius, ii. m.
an inkeeper, Caupo, ónis m.
a victualer, Propinárius, ii m
a French cook, or huckster, Gupedinárius, ii. m.
a spice-cake-maker, Crustulárius, ii.
a seller of wafers, Libárius, ii.
a confect-maker, Salgamárius, ii. m.
a seller of shambles-ware, Macellárius, ii m.
a pudding-maker, Fartor, óris.
a poulterer, Aviárius, ii. m.
a fish-monger, Piscárius, ii. m
a seller of great fish, Cetárius, ii m.
one that selleth salt-meats, Salsamentárius, ii. m.
a salter, Salárius, ii. m.
a butcher, Lanius, ii. m.
a butchers bill, Clunábulum
a costard-monger, Pomárius, ii.
an oil-seller, Oleárius, ii. m.
a cook, Coquus, qui. m.
the master-cook, Archimagirus, i. m.
a caterer, Obsonátor, óris. m.
a butler, Promus. mi. m.
a carver, Structor, óris. m.
a malester, Bynisex, icis. m.
a brewer, Pótifex, icis, m.
a beer-brewer, Cervisiárius, ii.
a brewers-man, Palangárius.
a pair of stings, Palanga, æ. f.
a cooler, Lacus, ûs. m.
a baker, Pistor, óris. m.
to bake, Pinso, is, üi.
a French baker, Pistor dulciárius.
a miller, Mólitor, óris. m.
a meal-man, Farinárius, ii. m
a fuller, Fullo, ónis. m.
the stamping of cloth, Saltus fullónicus.
a dyer, Tinctor, óris. m.
one that dyeth in grain, Flammeárius, ii. m.
one that dyeth violet, Mo[illegible]chinárius, ii. m.
a dyers-vat, Cortína, æ. [illegible]
to dye, Tingo, is, xi.
a clothier, { Pannifex. / Lanarius, ii. m.
one that maketh course cloth, Coactiliárius, ii.
a carder, Carminárius, ii. m.
a spinster, Lanipendia, æ. f.
to card, Carmino, as, avi.
to spin, Neo, nes, nevi.
a card, Pecten, inis. m.
cardings, Pensa, orum. n.
to toss wool, Puto, as, avi.
a spool of yarn, Panicula, æ. f.

a hex

a kex or ſpindle, Panuclium.
a ſpoiling-wheel, Harpédone.
to thread, Tracta, æ.f.
yarn, Licium, ii.n.
rotten yarne, Tramæ púctidæ.
a bottom or clue of yarne, Glomus, mi m.
to winde upon a clue, Glómero, as, avi.
a ſkain, Forágo, ĭnis. f.
a lea-band, Ligatúra, æ.f.
a weaver, Textor, óris.m.
to weav, Texto, is, iii.
a web, Tela, æ.f.
the warp, Stamen, ĭnis.n.
the woof, Trama, æ.f. Subtegmen, ĭnis.
the ſley, Pecten, ĭnis.n.
the weavers beam, Liciatórium, ii.n.
the ſhuttle, Radius, ii. m.
the pullers and harneſſes, Tibicines, um.m.
the treadle, Inſile, is.n.
the yarn-beam, Scapus, pi.m.
the roll, Panus, ni.m.
a ſhear-man, Tonſor óris.m.
a raiſer, Pecten, ĭnis, m.
a pair of tainters, Tendicula.
a wool-winder, Laníficus, ci.m
a wollen-draper, Mercátor pannárius,
a linnen draper, Mercátor linteárius.
a flax-man, Linárius, ii.m.
an heckle, Ferreus hamus.
a mercer, Metaxárius, ii. m.
a ſilk-man, Sericárius, ii.m.
a grocer, Aromatárius, ii.m.
an haberdaſher of hats, Pileo.
an haberdaſher of ſmall wares, Frivolárius, ii. m.
a pedlar, Circumforáneus, ci
a broker, or helper of one to money, Parárius, ii.m.
a broker, or dealer in marriages, Proxenéta, æ.f.
a broker, or huckſter, Propóla one that ſets his commodities to ſell, Própala, æ.m.
ſold at the huckſters hands, Promercális, e. c.2.
the Long lane, or a place where old apparel is to bee ſold, Forum promercále.
a capper, Pileárius, ii.m.
a girdler, Zonárius, ii. m.
a glover, Chirothecarius, ii.m
a taylor, Veſtiárius, ii. m.
a womans taylor, Pallio, ónis.
a merchant-taylor, Mercátor ſciſſor.
a dreſſer of old things, Interpolátor, óris.m.
a botcher, Rudiárius, ii.m.
an embroiderer, Phrygio, ónis
a quilt-maker, Plumárius, ii.m
a worker of tapeſtrie, Polymitárius, ii.m.
an upholſter, Culcitrárius, ii.

an hoſier, Caligárius, ii. *m.*
a ſempſter, Sutrix. icis. *f.*
a needl full of thred, Acia, æ.
a ſilk-thread, Tracta ſérici.
an embroiderers needle, Acus Babylónia.
a ſmall needle, Acuncula, æ. *f.*
a needles eye, Acûs foramen
a thimble, Digitale, is. *n.* Ungulum, li. *n.*
a bodkin, Pugiunculus, li. *m.*
a preſſing-iron, Ferrum preſſórium.
a yard-wand, Virga, æ *f.*
a rent, Sciſsúra, æ. *f.*
a ſeam, Sarcimen, inis. *n.*
to patch, Sartio, is, ſi.
to ſow, Suo, is, ui.
a furrier, a skinner, a leather-ſeller, Pellio, ónis.
a leather-dreſſer, Concinnator coriórum.
a currier, Coriarius ſubactarius.
a tanner, Byrſeus, ei. *m.*
a raw hide, Corium, ii. *n.*
a bit leather, Alúta. æ. *f.*
a whit-tawer Alutarius, ii. *m.*
a barker, Decorticátor, óris. *m.*
a ſhoomaker, Sutor calceárius.
a ſhoomakers-thred, Cheleuma, âtis. *n.*
an awl, Súbula, æ. *f.*
to bore, Desúbulo, as, avi.

a cutting-board, Tabula formaria.
a cutting knife, Culter formarius.
a paring knife, Smilium. ii. *n.*
a ſhaving-knife, Scalprum ſutórium.
a laſt, Muſticola, æ. *f.*
a boot-tree, Baculus verſórius.
a cobler, Cerdo, ónis. *m.*
a patch of an old ſhoo, Pyctacium, ii. *n.*
a ſadler, Sellarius, ii. *n.*
a ſaddle, Ephipphium, ii. *n.*
a pack-ſaddle, Clitella, æ. *f.*
a ſumpter-ſaddle, Sagma, ătis.
the pummel of a ſaddle, Antella, æ. *f.*
a pad or pannel, Dorſuale, is.
a ſaddle-cloth, Inſtratum, i. *n.*
a tab, Lorum, ri. *n.*
a girth, Cingula, æ. *f.*
a ſtirrop, Stapia, æ. *f.*
a crouper, Poſtiléna, æ. *f.*
a breaſt-band, Antiléna, æ *f.*
trappings, Phalĕræ. arum. *f.*
the pendents of caparizons, Penſilia phalerarum.
a ſtud or boſs, Bulla, æ. *f.*
a port-mantle, Bulga, æ. *f.*
a cloak-bag, Mántica, æ. *f.*
a bridle, Frænum, ni. *n.*
a rein, Habéna, æ. *f.*
a bit. Orea, æ. *f.*
a curb, ſnaffle, or ſharp-bit, Lupatum,

patum, ti. n.
the head-ſtall, Capiſtrum, tri.
the joll-band, Aurea, æ. f.
the front-ſtall, Frontale, is. n.
a brake or muſrole, Poſthómis, idis. f.
a trammel, Numella, æ. f.
a currie-comb, Strigil, ïlis m.
a whip, Scútica, æ. f.
a buls-pizle, Taurea, æ f
a horſcourſer, Hippoplánus
a hackney-man, Veterinarius, li
a horſ-leech, Veterinarius médicus.
a poſt-boy, Veredárius. ii. m
a carrier, Vector, óris. m.
a letter-carrier, or a foot-poſt, Tabellárius.
a meſſenger, Nuncius, ii. m.
carriage on horſ-back, Hippagium, ii. n.
carriage by ſea, Stlatárium, ii.
a porter, Bajulus, li. m.
a porters-cuſhion, Hippogógeus. ei. m.
a tankard-bearer, Amphorárius, ii m.
a water-bearer, Aquæ-bájulus, li. m.
a yoke, Æ rumna, æ. f.
a cryer of commodities, Ambulátor, óris. m.
to cry, Clamo, as, avi.
an oiſter-man, Cónchita, æ. m.
a collier, Carbonárius, ii. m.
a ſkavinger, Purgator plateárum.
a gold-finder, Purgator cloacarum.
a dung-cart, Benna, æ. f.
a coiner, Monetárius, ii. m.
to mint, Cudo, is, di.
a pounce, Tudícula, æ f.
a money-changer, Nummularius, ii. m.
a printer, Typógraphus, i. m
a preſs, Prelum, li. n.
a preſs ready for work, Prelum temperátum.
a pumping-ball, Tudes, is. f.
to print, Excúdo, is, di.
a letter, Typus, pi. m.
a paper-ſeller, Chartarius, ii. m
a ſtationar, Bibliopóla æ. m.
a bookbinder, Bibliopégus, gi. m
a ſcrivener, Scriptor, óris. m.
a bowyer, Arcuárius, ii. m.
a graver, Scobína, æ. f.
a fletcher, Faber ſagittarius,
a buttonmaker, Fibularius, ii
a barber, Tonſor, óris. m.
a friſler of the hair, Cíniflo.
one that ſnaps with the ſciſſers, Pilicrepus, pi. m.
a barbers-box, Xirothéca, æ. f.
a towel, Invólucre, is. n.
a raſor, Novácula, æ. f.
a barbers-baſin, Labrum, bri.
ſweet-powder, Pulvis damaſcénus.
a criſping-iron, Calamiſtrum
a pair of ſciſſers, Forpícula.
to trim, Tondeo, es, totondi.

to pull out a tooth, Edento, as.
a tooth-drawer, Edentator.
to pluck away haires, Depilo.
a pair of pinsers to pull away hairs, Volsella, æ. *f.*
a pair of pinsers to pull out teeth, Odontagra, æ. *f.*
a barber-surgeon, Aliptes, æ. *m*
a fleam to let one bloud withall, Phlebótomum, mi. *n.*
a porringer, Excipulum, li. *n*
to let-bloud, Phlebótomo, as.
a feeder of cattle, Pastor, óris
a shepheard, Opilio, onis. *m*
an heards man, Armentarius.
a neat-heard, Bubulcus, ci. *m*
a swineheard, Subulcus, ci. *m*
a goat-keeper, Caprárius, ii. *m*
a horse keeper, Equiso, ónis. *m.*
a grasier, Pecuárius, ii. *m.*
a dairie-man, Lactárius, ii. *m*
an hostler, Stabulárius, ii. *m.*
a chamberlain, Cubicularius, ii.
a tapster, Pincerna, æ. *m.*
a wagoner, Auriga, æ. *m*
a carter, Cisiárius, ii. *m.*
a plaughman, Arátor, oris. *m*
a seed-man, Seminátor, óris.
an harrower, Occátor, oris. *m.*
a weeder, Runcátor, oris. *m.*
a mower, Messor, oris. *m.*
a shearer, Falcátor, oris. *m.*
an hey-maker, Fœnifex, ícis. *m.*
a thresher, Triturátor, oris. *m*
a ditcher, Fossor, oris. *m.*

a delver, Pastinátor, óris. *m.*
a tree-topper, Frondátor, óris.
a vine-dresser, Vinitor, oris. *m.*
a grape gatherer, Vindemiátor. óris. *m.*
a gardiner, Hortulánus, ni *m*
a seller of herbs and roots, Olitor, oris. *m.*
a maker of knots, Topiárius, ii. *m.*
a planter of trees, Cónsitor,
a bee-master, Apiárius, ii. *m.*
an honey man, Melárius, ii. *m.*
a ranger, or a forester, Saltuárius, ii *m.*
a hunts-man, Venátor, oris. m.
the chief hunts man, Protocinegus, gi. *m.*
to cheer the dogs, Hortor, aris.
an hunters-pole, Venabulum.
a hunters horn, Cornu venatórium.
a wood-knife, Culter venatórius.
a hunters net, Cassis, is. *m.*
an hay, Plagæ, árum. *f.*
net shoars, Tibícines plagarii.
a snare, Tendícula, æ. *f.*
the gin of a snare, Laqueus.
a deer-toil, Reticulata indágo.
a trap, Decípula, æ. *f.*
a pit-fall, Fóvea, æ. *f.*
a leash, Retináculum, li. *n.*
a leam, Lorum ductórium.

a leas

a leaſ of dogs, Térnio canum.
to ſet on the dogs, Immítto, is.
to rate the dogs, Increpo, s.
a pair of dog-couples, Copulæ
a traſh, Numella, æ f.
a hunters ſpeare, Framea æ.f.
a net for bears, Andapila, æ.f
a fowler, Auceps, ŭpis c.2.
a bird-net, Rete aucupatorium.
a rod net, or a wood-cock hay, Nebulósum rete.
the net-fork, Ames, ítis. m.
to ſet, Tendo, is, tetendi.
to call, Fiſtula aucupatória.
a bait, Eſca, æ.f.
to lay a bait, Ineſco, as, avi.
a ſtale, Avis allectátrix.
lime-twigs, Cálami viſcáti.
a lime, Inéſcárium, ii.m.
a fiſher-man, Piſcátor, óris.m.
to fiſh, Piſcor, aris.
to catch, Capio, is, cepi.
a catching, or a draught of fiſh, Captúra piſcium.
fiſhing, Piſcátio, ónis.f.
a fiſhing net, Rete piſcárium.
the maſh of a net, Mácula, æ.f.
a wide-net, Rete rarum.
a caſting net, Funda, æ.f.
a drag-net, Trágula, æ.f.
a ſweep-net, Everriculum, li.
a great-ſweep net, Pánagrum, gri.n.
a bow-net, Sagéna, æ.f.
a weel-net, Excipulum, li.
the hoſe of a net, Retis ſinus.
the arming of the net, Epidromis, idis. f.
the net-line, Epidromium, ii.n.
a draught with a net, Tractus.
a weel or trunck, Naſſa, æ. f.
a little weel of ruſhes, Scirpículus, li. m.
a fiſh leap, or an eel-pot, Excipula, æ. f.
a fiſh pannier, Fiſcella, æ f.
an eel-ſpear, Fúſcina, æ. f.
a pole, Contus, ti. m.
an angler, Hamióta, æ.f.
an angling-pole, Háſtula piſcatória.
an angling-rod, Vimen piſcatorium.
an angling-cane, Donax, ácis. m
a line, Linea, æ.f.
a twom, or hair line, Funiculus ſetáceus.
a horſ hair, Seta equina.
a cork, Suber, ĕris. m.
a quill, Calamus, mi, m.
a hook, Hamus, mi. m.

40. Of a journey.
40. De Itinere.

A wayfaring man, Viátor.
to take a journey, Itinero.

to goe on, Vado, is, si.
to go on his journey, Proficiscor, ĕris, fectus.
to go towards, Tendo, is, di.
one that stir's not abroad, Umbraticola, æ, c. 2.
an outlandish-man, or traveller, Peregrinátor, óris.
a pilgrim, Peregrinátor, óris.
to travel, Peregrinor, aris.
a trunch-man, or interpreter, Intérpres, ĕtis. c. 2.
to com, Venio, is, ni.
to tarrie, Máneo, es, si.
to tarrie for, Præstólo, as, avi.
to prevent, Anticipo, as, avi.
to return, Redeo, is, ívi.
one that is come home again, Redux, ucis. c. 3.
a guid, Dux, dúcis. c. 2.
to ask the way, Scisciror, aris.
to lead, Duco, is, xi.
to mislead, Sedúco, is, xi.
to miss the way, Erro, as, avi.
to wander, Vagor, áris.
a companion, Comes, ĭtis. c 2.
to accompanie, Cómitor, aris.
a companie of men, Cœtus hominum.
a companie of women, Grex mulierum.
a traveller on foot. Pedes, ĭtis
a traveller on horse-back, Eques.
to ride, Equito, as, avi.

Iter.

a riding post, Clavulâris cursus.
horse-hire, Equimentum, ti n.
to get up, Ascendo, is, di.
to alight, Descendo, is, di.
to sit, Insído, is, sídi.
to switch, Vérbero, as, avi.
to beat with a cudgel, Defusto, as, avi.
to spur, Pungo, is, xi.
to rule or guid, Rego, is, xi.
to turn, or make to go on the one side, Flecto, is, xi.
to turn aside, or to take a turning, Diverto, is, ti.
the neareſt way, Compendium, ii. n.
a place full of turnings, Ambágo, inis. f.
to goe about, Ambio, is, ívi.
a way, Via, æ. f.
the readie way, Via ferens.
the wrong way, Via dévia.
a by way. Via ávia.
a winding-way, or a way that goeth in and out, Sinuósa via.
an unbeaten-way, Salebrósa via.
a croſs-way, Trames, itis. m.
a croſs or pillar upon the way, Stela, æ. f.
the Kings-high-way, Via Regia.
a common-road, Frequentáta via.

the

the **high-bike**, Via militáris Romanórum.
the street-way, Via strata.
the foss-way, Via incílis.
the cart way, Actus, ûs. *m.*
a way wherein two carts may pass, Via duplex.
a causey, Agger, ĕris. *m.*
a long causey, Pons longus.
a gravelled way, Pulvínus, ni.
a gate, Jánua, æ. *f.*
a stile, Scala, æ. *f.*
a bridg, Pons, tis. *m.*
a foot-bridg, Pontículus, ii. *m.*
a horse-bridg, Pons sublícius.
a stone-bridg, Pons lapídeus.
an arch, Arcus, ûs *m.*
a toll-taker at a bridg, Redemtor pontis.
a ferrie, Trajectus, ûs. *m.*
to waft over, Trajicio, is, jeci
a ferrie-man, Portitor, óris. *m.*
a passenger, Vector, óris. *m.*
the fare, Naulum, li. *n.*
a foard, Vadum, di. *n.*
to wade over, Vado, as, avi.
a path, or foot-way, Sémita, æ. *f.*
a cow-pad, or a beaten-way, Callis, is. *m.*
a place that one may ride over, Locus equitábilis.
a place passable, Locus permeábilis.
to pass, Meo, as, avi.
a place where two wayes meet, Bivium, ii. *n.*
a place where three wayes meet, Trívium, ii. *n.*
a place where four wayes meet, Quadrivium, ii. *n.*
a place where many wayes meet, Cómpitum, ti. *n.*
the parting of wayes, Divórtium, ii. *n.*
the windings of a way, Anfractus, ûs. *m.*
that meeteth on the way, Obvius, a, um.
as far as one can go, incita linea.
provision for the way, Viáticum ci. *n.*
a gardviands, *or caskets on each side the saddle*, Lateraria viatória.
money for a journey, Argentárius commeátus.
a knap-sack, Funda, æ. *f.*
a pocket, Pera, æ. *f.*
a scrip, Pera viatória.
a budget, Vidulus, li. *m.*
a purs, Cruména, æ. *f.*
a little purs, Pascéolus, li. *m.*
a mailing-coard, Coactile, is. *n.*
pack clothes, Coactília, um. *n.*
dirt-spots, Bláthez, arum. *f.*
to lodg all night, Pernocto, as
an hoste, Hóspes, ítis. *c. 2.*
an hostess, Hospita, æ. *f.*

a guest, Hospes, ĭtis, c. 2.
a guest chamber, Hospitále cubículum.
horse-litter, Stramentum, ti. n.
bundles of straw, Calcátæ.
to entertain, Excípio, is, cépi
solemn entertainment, Justa hospitalítia.

41. Of a Voyage.

41. De Navigatióne.

A Navie, or fleet, Classis.
a navie readie to fight, Classis procincta.
a sea-fight, Naumáchia, æ. f.
a ship, Navis, is. f.
a small vessel, Navicula, æ. f.
the Admirals ship, Navis prætória.
the Vice-admirals ship, Navis proprætória.
a man of war, Navis præsidiária.
a ship to transport souldiers, Navis militáris.
a barke, Actuárium, ii. n.
a small bark, Navis oraria.
a barge, Scapha, æ. f.
a Noble-mans barge, Navithalamus, mi. m.
a frigat, Navis speculatória.
a skiff, Libúrnica, æ. f.
a Pirate's ship, Navis prædatória.

a Pirate, or rover, Piráta, æ m.
a ship pointed with iron, Rostráta navis.
a merchants ship, Corbíta, æ. f.
a ship of burden, Navis onerária.
a galley, Navis longa.
a ship rowed with two pair of oars, Biremis, is. f.
a ship rowed with three pair of oars, Trirémis, is. f.
a caravel, Dromas, ădis f.
a galeot, Phaselus, li. d.
a brigantine, Celox, ócis. m.
a flote-boat, Rates, is. f.
swift ships, Præcípites rates.
a light-ship or boat, Arátium, ii.
a fishers boat, Cymba, æ. ff. / Lembus, bi, m
a ship-boat, Scapha, æ. f.
a long and narrow ship, Pristis
a pinnace, Paro, ónis. m.
a lighter, Ratiária, æ. f.
a sculler, or cock boat, Linter, tris. d.
a ferrie-boat, Ponto, ónis. m.
a horse-boat, Hippágo, ĭnis. f.
a wherrie, Lusoria navis.
a float, Schédá, æ f.
a bottle of bull-rushes to bear up boyes in learning to swim Ratis scírpea.
the ship of message or packet-boat, Navis tabellária.

a ship

a ſhip that birds flie about, Circumvoláta navis.
a ſhip that hath a deck, Navis conſtráta.
a ſhip that hath no decks, Navis aperta.
the keel of the ſhip, Carína, æ
the bulk of the ſhip, Alvus navis.
the ribs of the ſhip, Cinctus.
the foot-ſtocks, Statúmina, æ.
the hatches, Pergula, æ. *f.*
the plankes, Tabuláta, órum. *n.*
the prow, Prora, æ. *f.*
the poup, Puppis, is. *f.*
the trimmers, Acrotéria, órum.
the ſign whence the ſhip hath its name, Tutéla, æ. *f.*
the place where the ſhip's name is written, Oculus, ii *m.*
the ſtem of a ſhip, Roſtrum.
the planks about the top of the ſhip, Fori, órum. *m.*
the ſhip ladder, Pons, tis. *m.*
the rowers-ſeats, Tranſtra.
an oar, Remus, mi. *m.*
the handle of an oar, Remi manubrium.
the blade of an oar, Palmula, æ
an oar-ring, Scalmus, mi *m.*
the holes through which the oars appear, Columbária. órum.
the cook-room, Promptuárium navis.
the ſink, Sentína. æ. *f.*
the pump, Antlia, æ. *f.*
to pump, Sentino, as, avi.
the filth, Nautea, æ. *f.*
the maſt, Malus, li. *m.*
the heads, Mala ſignea.
the bottom of the maſt, Calx mali.
the hole wherein the maſt is put, Modius, ii. *m.*
the ſcuttle, Corbis, is. *d.*
the top of the maſt, Carthéſium, ii. *n.*
the holes in the top of the maſt, Liæ, árum *f.*
the ſail-yard, Antenna, æ. *f.*
the ends of the ſail-yards, Cornua, uum. *n.*
a ſeam, Commiſſúra, æ. *f.*
to calk, Ferrúmino, as, avi.
okum, Stúpea farctúra.
the tackling of the ſhip, Armamenta navis.
a ſcoop, Hauſtrum ſtri *n.*
a long pole to thruſt off the veſſell, Trudes, is. *f.*
a hook to ſtay the veſſel, Harpágo, ónis. *f.*
a grapling iron full of ſcratches, Manus, ûs. *f.*
the ſtern, Gubernáculum, li
the helm-ſtock, Anſa gubernáculi.
the ſounding-plummet, Bolidis. *f.*
a rope, Funis, is. *m.*
a ſmall cord, Funiculus, li. *m.*

a cord, Funis, is. m.
a small cord, Funículus, li. m.
a rope, Restis, is d. g.
a cable-rope, Rudens, tis d. g.
the coyling of a cable, Spira, æ.
the shrouds, Funes, ium. m.
the ropes whereby the sailes are hoisted or strucken, Chalatórii funes.
the anchor-rope, Funis anchorárius.
a haling-rope, Remulcus, ci.
engines to draw ships to land, Chamulci, órum. m.
a leaver, Phalanga, æ. f.
a roller, Scutulla, æ. f.
the cable wherewith the ship is tied to land, Prymnésium.
a post or key to which a ship is tied, Tonsilla, æ. f.
a crane, Máschala, æ. f.
an anchor, Anchóra, æ. f.
an anchor-hook, Anchoræ dens.
the shoot-anchor, Anchora sacra.
the netting of a ship, Transenna, æ. f.
the compass, Pyxidícula naútica.
the decks where men stand to fight, Catastróma, átis. n.
a sail, Velum, li. n.
flagging-sails, Fluitántia vela.
full sails, Túmida vela.
the main-sail, Artémon, ónis
the fore-sail, Dolon, ónis. m.
the misen, Epídromus, mi. m.
the top-sail, Thorácium, ii. n.
a sail to help the ships course when the wind is weak, Sipárum, ri. n.
the bonnet, or an enlargement of the sail, Orthiax, ácis. m.
the halser, Pes, dis. m.
the banner or flag, Aplustre, is n
a ballast, Saburra, æ. f.
the Admiral, Archithálassus.
the Vice-admiral, Legátus, ti. n
the captain of the ship, Præfectus navis.
a ship-master, Nauclérus, ri.
the pilot, Gubernátor, óris. m
the masters mate, Pausárius, ii
the noise of mariners, Celeusma ătis. m.
he that cheereth the mariners Celeustes. æ. m.
a trumpetter in a ship, Symphoniacus, ci. m.
a water-souldier, Classiárius, ii m.
a mariner or sailer, Nauta, æ.
one that doth som service in the ship, and yet payeth somwhat as a passenger, Mesonáuta, æ.
the boat-swain, Anchorárius, ii. m.
a cook in a ship, Focárius, ii. m.

the

the ruler of the fore deck, Proréta, æ. *m.*
a rowler, Remex, ígis. *m.*
to row, Rémigo, as, avi.
an halser, Helciarius, ii. *m.*
to hale, Traho, is, xi.
a shipwright, Naupégus, gi.
one that hath suffered shipwrack, Naúfragus, gi. *m.*
shipwracke, Naufrágium, ii. *n.*
wreck, Naufraga bona.
to sail or go in a vessel, Návigo, as, avi.
to sail or float up and down, Innáto, as, avi.
to rid away, Procedo, is, cessi.
a calm, Tranquíllitas, átis. *f.*
a storm, Procella, æ. *f.*
to be sea-sick, Nauseo, as, avi.
to chap, Fatisco. is.
to spring a leak, Dissílio, is. ii.
to shatter, Conquasso, as, avi.
a dock, Navále, is *n.*
wharfage, Vectígal, ális. *n.*
the ship fraught, Naulum, li.

---

42 *Of Buying and selling*

42. De Mercatúrâ.

A Market Forum, ri *m.*
the fleſh-market, Forum boárium.
the fleſh-market, Forum carnárium.
the fish-market, Forum piscarium.
the swine-market, Forum suárium.
the herb-market, Forum olitórium.
the fruit market, Forum pomarium.
the wood-market, Forum lignarium.
the corn-market, Forum frumentárium.
a fair, Núndinum, ni. *n.*
Bartholmew-fair, or a gig-fair, Sigillária, órum. *n.*
a fairing, Donum nundinále.
a mart, Emptórium, ii. *n.*
an exchange, Mercatorium, ii.
the statues, Catasta, æ. *f.*
a servant to be hired, or to be sold, Servus venális.
a toll-booth, Prætórium, ii. *n.*
a booth, or stall, Artégia, æ. *f.*
to trade or barter, Negótior, aris.
to buy, Emo, is, émi.
to sell, Vendo, is, dĭdi.
to buy and sell, Mercor, áris.
to cost, Consto, as ĭti.
to buy at the first hand, Promercor, áris.
to buy out of ones hand, Præmercor, aris.

to be sold, Veneo, is, ívi.
to be sold in port sale, Subhastor, aris.
to cheapen, Licitor, aris.
to set the price, Indico, as, avi.
to value, Estimo, as, avi.
to repute, Députo, as, avi.
to be worth, Váleo, es, üi.
to bargain, Pango, is, pépigi.
to profer, Offéro, fers, tuli.
to take, Accipio, is, cépi.
to rise, Ingravesco, is.
to fall, Remitto, is, mísi.
to raise the price, Flagello, as.
to pull down the price, Depréscior, aris.
to hire, Condico, is, xi.
to borrow. Mútuo, as, avi.
to lend, Cómmodo, as, avi.
to exchange, Cámbio, is, psi.
to pay, Solvo, is, vi.
to count, Número, as, avi.
to pay money down, Denúmero, as, avi.
to promise, promitto, is, si.
to engage, Stípulor, aris.
to give. Do, das, dédi.
to restore, Reddo, is, dídi.
to lay out money, Expendo, is.
to fetch in money, Cogo, is, égi
to lay up money, Recondo, is.
to be banckrup, Conturbo, as.
to trust, Credo, is, dídi.
a creditor, Créditor, óris. *m.*
to ow, Debeo, es, üi.
debt, Débitum, ti. *n.*

one deeply in debt, Æratus homo.
a debtor, Debitor, óris. *m.*
a merchant, Mercátor, óris. *m*
a seller, Vénditor, óris. *m.*
a chapman, Licitator, óris. *m.*
a buyer, Emptor, óris. *m.*
a whole-sale-man, Magnárius, ii. *n.*
a pettie chapman, Minutiárius, ii. *m.*
partners, Particulónes, um. *m.*
a factor, Institor, óris. *m.*
a price, Pretium, ii. *n.*
a profer, Conditio, ónis. *f.*
a fair profer, Luculenta conditio.
money to be paid at leisure, Remissum argentum.
present money, Argentum præsentárium.
a keeper of fairs and markets, Agoræus, i. *m.*
a forestaller of victuals, Flagellátor annónæ.
ware, Merx, cis. *f.*
to be sold, Venális, e *c.* 3.
saleable, Vendíbilis, e. *c.* 3.
the right-owner, Justus dóminus.
dear, Charus, a, um.
cheap, Vilis, e. *c.* 3.
an earnest, Arrhábo, ónis *m.*
caution-money, Cautéla; æ. *f.*
a gage, Depósitum, ti. *n.*
a pawn, Pignus, óris. *n.*

a bar-

a bargain, Pactum, ti. *n.*
bargains, Contractæ res.
an exception that void's the bargain, Lex commissória.
a thing lent, Commodáta res
gain, Lucrum, cri. *n.*
loſs, Damnum, ni *n.*
detriments, Nequália, órum.
haſtie gaines, Abruptum lucrum.
an advantage, or elking, Additaméntum, ti. *n.*
the ſurpluſage, or amends, Auctárium, ii. *n.*
the over-meaſure, Mantiſſa, æ
the over-weight, Superpondium, ii. *n.*
a ſmall thing given over and above, Corollárium, ii. *n.*
a ſhop-book, Rationárium, ii.
a note of reckonings, Tabula accepti & expenſi.
receipts, Recepta, órum. *n.*
expences, Expenſa, órum. *n.*
remains, Réliqua, órum. *n.*
an Item, Nomen, ĭnis *n.*
old debts, Nómina impedita.
a ſum, Summa, æ. *f.*
the whole ſum, Summa totális.
a broken ſum, Summa excurrens.
to caſt accounts, Ratiócinor, aris.
croſſe and pile, Capita et navim.

a counter, Cálculus, li. *m.*
ſhip counters, or counters to caſt account with, Abáculi, órum
counters to play with, Adea, orum.
a talie, Téſſera, æ. *f.*
a note of receipt, Téſſera nummária.
a bill of exchange, Literæ cámbii.
the exchange of money, Cóllybus, bi. *m.*
an acquittance, or a quietus eſt, Tabella abſolutória.
money upon uſurie, Æs circumforáneum.
money owing, Æs noſtrum.
borrowed money, Æs aliénum.
money due upon bond, Pecunia chirográphica.
a debtor that leav's a bill of his hand, Chirográphárius débitor.
an uſurer, Uſurárius, ii. *m.*
to lend to uſurie, Fœnero, as.
to take to uſurie, Fœneror, aris
uſurie, Uſura, æ. *f.*
the principal, Caput, ĭtis. *n.*
the uſe, Fœnus, ŏris. *n.*
the profit, Quæſtus, ûs. *m.*
to get money by cheating, Æruſcor, aris.
to value a thing to its worth, Adœro, as avi.
to pay money before the day, Repræſento, as, avi.

to confesse the debt, Profiteor.
twelve in the hundred, Fœnus unciarium.
six in the hundred, Usura semissis.
five in the hundred, Quincunx usúra.
a stock of ones own getting, Peculium, ii. *n.*
one that hath a great stock, Peculiósus, a, um.
a childe's stock, Pecúlium profectítium.
another mans stock in our hands Pecúlium adventítium.
money got by service in wars, Peculium castrense.
money collected for the poore, Stips collatítia.
money for entrance to the school Isogógicum, ci. *n.*
a schoolmasters wages, Minérval, alis. *n.*
money given to see a bear-baiting, Extar, aris. *n.*
money given at a play, Lucar.
a porter's wages, Comístrum.
a nurse's wages, Nutrítia, æ. *f.*
a midwifes hire, mæotrum, tri. *n.*
the hire of a guide, minútrum, tri. *n.*
a portion, Dos, dotis. *f.*
a portion given by his father, Dos profectítia.
a portion given by a stranger, or comming by ones wife, Dos adventítia.
a jewell laid aside, Cimélium ii. *n.*

43. *Of Coins and Numbers.*

43. De Nummis & Numeris.

MOney, Monéta, æ. *f.* *current money*, Monéta proba.
counterfeit money, Monéta adulterína.
clipt money, Monéta accísa.
fil'd money, Monéta arrósa.
the waste, or washings of silver, Intertrimentum, ti. *n.*
new coyned money, Nummus asper.
the mint, Monetária officína.
a great sum of money, Grandis pecúnia.
money paid by weight, æs grave
money lying by, Pecúnia otiósa.
money put to use, Pecunia quæstuósa.
the lack of money, Nummária difficultas.

Money that burns out the purse bottom, Lymphátus nummus.
the mark of money, Æra, æ. *f.*
the image of money, Imágo, ĭnis.
the superscription, Superscriptio, ónis. *f.*
the stamp, Impressio, ónis. *f.*
a little piece of coyn, or a small piece of money, Nummulus, li. *m.*
a mite, Minútia, æ. *f.*
a doit, Terúntius, ii. *m.*
a farthing, Quadrans, tis. *f.*
a farthing and a half, Sembella æ. *f.*
a half-penny, Obŏlus, li. *m.*
a penny, Denárius, ii. *m.*
a crosse penny, Cruciger nummus.
a Dutch penny, Trestis, is. *f.*
a groat, or four pence, Drachma, æ. *f.*
a tester or six pence, Semisólidus, di. *m.*
a shilling or twelve pence, Solidus, di. *m.*
half a crown, or two shillings and six pence, Semicoronátus, ti. *m.*
a crown, or five shillings, Coronátus, ti. *m.*
seven groats, or two shillings and four pence, Stater, éris. *m.*
a noble, or six shillings and eight pence, Nobilis nummus.
an angel, or ten shillings, Geniális nummus.
a mark, or thirteen shillings and four pence, Marca, æ. *f.*
sixteen shillings four pence, Stater aureus.
a pound, or twenty shillings, Libra, æ.
a doller, Dalérus, ri. *m.*
a floren, Florénus, ni. *m.*
a rix doller, Solidus imperiális.
a ducket, Scutátus, ti. *m.*
the rate of money, Valor, óris.
a moneybag, Sparteum, ci. *n.*

One, 1. I. Unus, a, um.
two, 2. II Duo, æ, o.
three, 3. III. Tres, tria. *c.* 3.
four, 4. IV. Quatuor.
five, 5. V. Quinque.
six, 6. VI. Sex.
seven, 7. VII. Septem.
eight, 8. VIII. Octo.
nine, 9. IX. Novem.
ten, 10. X. Decem.
eleven, 11. XI. Undĕcim.
twelv, 12. XII. Duódecim.
thirteen, 13. XIII. Trédecim.
fourteen, 14. XIV. Quatuordecim.
fifteen, 15. XV. Quindecim.

sixteen

sixteen, 16, XVI, Sexdecim.
seventeen, 17, XVII, Septemdecim.
eighteen, 18, XVIII, Octódecim.
nineteen, 19, XIX, Novémdecim.
twentie, 20. XX. Viginti.
thirtie, 30, XXX, Trigínta.
foztie, 40, XL, Quadragínta.
fiftie, 50. L, Quinquagínta.
sixtie, or threescore, 60. LX. Sexaginta.
seventie, or threescore and ten, 70, LXX, Septuagínta.
eightie, or fourescore, 80. LXXX. Octoginta.
ninetie, or fourescore and ten, 90, XC. Nonagínta.
an hundred, 100, C. Centum.
two hundred, 200, CC, Ducenti, æ.a.
three hundred, 300, CCC, Trecenti, æ.a.
foure hundred, 400, CCCC, Quadringenti, æ.a.
five hundred, 500, D. Quingenti, æ.a.
six hundred, 600, DC, Sexcenti. æ.a.
seven hundred, 700, DCC, Septingenti, æ.a.
eight hundred, 800, DCCC, Octingenti, æ. a.
nine hundred, 900, DCCCC, Nongenti, æ. a.
a thousand, 1000, CIↃ. M, Mille.
once, Semel.
twice, Bis.
thrice, Ter.
four times, Quater.
five times, Quinquies.
six times, Sexies.
seven times, Septies.
eight times, Octies.
nine times, Nóvies.
ten times, Décies.
eleven times, Undécies.
twelve times, Duodécies.
thirteen times, Tredécies.
fourteen times, Quatuordécies.
fifteen times, Quindécies.
sixteen times, Sexdécies.
seventeen times, Septemdécies.
eighteen times, Octodécies.
nineteen times, Novendecies.
twentie times, Vícies.
thirtie times, Tricies.
fortie times, Quadragies.
fiftie times, Quinquágies.
sixtie times, Sexágies.
seventie times, Septuágies.
eightie times, Octógies.

ninetie

ninetie times, Nonágies.
an hundred times, Centies.
a thousand times, Millies.
the first, Primus, a, um.
the second, Secundus, a, um.
the third, Tertius, a, um.
the fourth, Quartus, a, um.
the fifth, Quintus, a, um.
the sixth, Sextus, a, um.
the seventh, Septimus, a, um.
the eight, Octávus, a, um.
the ninth, Nonus, a, um.
the tenth, Décimus, a, um
the eleventh, Undécimus, a, um.
the twelfth, Duodécimus, a.
the thirteenth, Décimus tertius.
the fourteenth, Décimus quartus.
the fifteenth, Décimus quintus.
the sixteenth, Décimus sextus.
the seventeenth, Décimus séptimus.
the eighteenth, Décimus octávus.
the nineteenth, Décimus nonus.
the twentieth, Vicésimus, a.
the thirtieth, Tricésimus, a.
the fortieth, Quadragésimus.
the fiftieth, Quinquagésimus.
the sixtieth, Sexagésimus, a
the seventieth, Septuagésimus, a, um.
the eightieth, Octogésimus, a.
the ninetieth, Nonagésimus.
the hundreth, Centesimus, a.
the thousandth, Millésimus, a.
single, Simplex, ĭcis. *c.* 3.
double, Duplex, ĭcis. *c.* 3.
triple, Triplex, ĭcis. *c.* 3.
four-fold, Quádruplex, ĭcis.
five-fold, Quintuplex, ĭcis, *c.* 3
six-fold, Séxtuplex, ĭcis. *c.* 2.
seven-fold, Séptuplex, ĭcis. *c.* 2
eight-fold, Octuplex, ĭcis. *c.* 2.
nine-fold, Nonc̆uplex, ĭcis. *c.* 2.
ten-fold, Decŭplex, ĭcis. *c.* 3.
just so much, Simplus, a, um.
twice so much, Duplus, a, um.
thrice so much, Triplus, a, um.
four times so much, Quadruplus, a, um.
five times so much, Quintuplus, a, um.
six times so much, Sextuplus.
seven times so much, Séptuplus, a, um.
eight times so much, Octuplus.
nine times so much, Nóncuplus, a, um.
ten times so much, Décuplus.
twentie times so much, Vigécuplus, a, um.
an hundred times so much, Céntuplus, a, um.
a thousand times so much, Millécuplus.

the *twentieth part*, Vigésima pars.

44. *Of Weights and Measures.*

44. De Pondéribus & Mensúris.

THe *measure whereby we buy and sell necessaries for life*, Metrum bióticum.

a balance, or paire of weighe scales, Libra, æ. *f.*

a *great pair of balances*, Trútina, æ. *f.*

a *pair of gold weights*, Trútina monétaria.

the Romane balance, such as brasiers use, Trútina campána.

the beam of the weighe-scales, Jugum, gi. *n.*

the beam of the Roman balance, Scapus, pi. *m.*

the counterpoise, Æquipóndium ii. *n.*

even weights, Æquilíbrium, ii.

the remedy, or that which is put into the scale to make even weight, Sacóma, ătis. *n.*

the handle of the balance, Ansa, æ. *f.*

the tongue of the balance, Exámen, ĭnis. *n.*

the scale of the balance, Lanx, cis.

a bag to put a balance in, Trytódoche, es. *f.*

a hundred wiight, Pondus centenárium.

a brasiers weights, Portátilis libra.

to weigh, Pendo, is, pependi.

to weigh down, Póndero, as.

to outweigh, Præpóndero, as.

to make weight, Libro, as, avi.

lead weights, Libramenta plumbi.

a grain, { Momentum, ti. *n.* / Granum, ni. *n.*

a caract, Siliquæ. æ. *f.*

two grains, Æréolus, li. *m.*

a scruple, Scrúpulus, li. *m.*

a drachm, Drachma, æ. *f.*

the third part of an ounce, Duella, æ *f.*

the fourth part of an ounce, Sicílicus, ci. *m.*

the sixth part of an ounce, or four scruples, Séxtula, æ. *f.*

half an ounce, Semúncia, æ. *f.*

an ounce, Uncia, æ. *f.*

an ounce and a half, Sesquúncia, æ. *f.*

two ounces, Sextans, tis. *m.*

three ounces, Triens, tis. *m.*

four ounces, Quadrans, tis. *m.*

five ounces, Quincunx, cis. *m.*

six ounces, { Selíbra. / Semissis.

seven ounces, Septunx, úncis. *m.*

eight ounces, Bes, bessis. *m.*

nine

nine ounces, Dodrans, tis.*m.*
ten ounces, Dextans, tis.*m.*
eleven ounces, Deunx, cis.*m.*
a pound, Libra, æ.*f.*
Troy weight, or sixteen ounces, Libra Trojána.
Averdupois, or twelv ounces, Libra Romána.
money weight, or eight ounces, Libra numulária.
an hundred-weight, Centupendium, ii.*n.*
an inch, Pollex, icis.*m.*
a finger breadth, Transversus digitus.
a hand-breadth, Palmus, mi.*m*
a span, Spithama, æ.*f.*
the over-span, or the space betwixt the thumb and the end of the fore finger, Lichas.
the nether span, or the space betwixt the thumb end and the little fingers end, Palmus major.
an hand length, Orthoddron, ri.*n*
an ell, Ulna, æ.*f.*
a cubit, Cubitum, æ.*f.*
a yard, Virga, æ.*f.*
a fadom, Orgya, æ.*f.*
a foot, Pes, dis.*m.*
a full foot. Pes porrectus.
a foot square, Pes quadrátus.
half a foot square, Pes contractus.
a pace, Passus ûs.*m.*
two feet and a halfe, Passus minor.
five feet, Passus major.
a pole, Decémpeda, æ.*f.*
threescore foot every way, Glima, ătis. *n.*
fiftie feet, Arúra, æ.*f.*
an hundred feet, Plethrum.
an acre, Jugerum, ri.*n.*
a furlong, Stadium, ii.*n.*
two furlongs, Diáulus, li.*m.*
twelv furlongs, Dolíchus, chi
a mile, Milliáre, is.*n.*
a Persian mile, Parasanga, æ.
a league or French mile, Leuca, æ.*f.*
seven miles and a half, Schænus, ni.*m.*
a surveyor, Finítor, óris. *m.*
to measure, Metior, íris.
a spoonfull, Cóchlear, aris.*m*
three drachms and a scruple, Ligula, æ.
two spoonfuls, Concha, æ.*f.*
four spoonfuls, Cyáthus, thi.*m.*
six spoonfuls, or **a sawcer full**, Acetábulum, li.*n.*
two sawcers full, Quartárius, ii. *m.*
a gill, Triental, ális.*m.*
a pinte, Hémina, æ.*f.*
a quart, Sextárius, ii.*m.*
a pottle, Duo septarii.
a gallon, Congius, ii.*m.*
two gallons, Rhytum, ti. *n.*
three gallons, Elephas, ántis.*m*

a sierce, Hemicáda, æ. f.
a barrell, Cadus, di. m.
a but, Cúleus, ei. m.
a peck, Satum, ti. m.
a quarter of a peck, Chænix, icis.
two pecks, Semimódius, ii. m.
a bushel, Modius, ii. m.
two bushels, Medimnus, di. m.
whole, Totus, a, um.
half, Dimídius, a, um.
a seme or quarter, Carus ri. m.
as much and half as much, Sesquialter, a, um.
a strickle, Hostórium, ii. n.
to upheap, Accúmulo, as, avi.
to fill, Impleo, es, évi.
to emptie, Evácuo, as, ávi.
emptie, Vácuus, a, um.
full, Plenus, a, um.

45. Of Sports.

45. De Lusibus.

A Playing place, Lusórium, ii. n.
a gamester, Lusor. óris. m.
the cob, or chief gamester, Princeps lusórum
a companie of gamesters, Sodalítium, ii. n.
a side, Pars, tis. f. / Sodalitas, atis. f.
a partner, Sodális, is. c. n.
a by stander, Spectátor, óris.
a play-fellow, Collusor, óris
a pastime, Avocamentum, ti.
a recreation, Laxaméntum, ti.
the judg of the game, Designátor, oris, m.
the master of the misrule, Agonótheta, æ. m.
the casting of lots, Sórtio, ónis
a lot, Sors, tis. f.
to draw lots, Sórtior, íris.
to happen, Accído.
to play, Ludo, is, si.
to sit out, Otior, áris.
to give over, Cesso, as, avi.
to strive, Certo, as, avi.
to win, Vinco, is, vici.
to lose, Perdo, is, dídi.
the playing of a game, Lúsio.
the winnings, Victória, æ. f.
the prize, Brabéum, ii. n.
an archer, Sagittárius, ii. m.
to shoot, Sagítto, as, avi.
butts, Metæ, árum. f.
the white, Scopus, pi. m.
pricks, Destinára, órum. n.
rovers, Incerta, órum. n.
to aim, Collímo, as, avi.
to hit, Téneo, es, üi.
to miss, Aberro, as, avi.
a runner, Cursór óris. m.
a course, Cursus, ûs. m.
a running out of breath, Anhélus cursus.
to run, Curro, is, cucúrri.
to com again, Recurro, is.

to run up and down, Cúrſito.
a tennis player, Sphæriſta, æ.
a tennis play, Sphæromáchia, æ
a ball, Pila, æ. *f.*
a hand ball, Pila recuſsábilis
a toſſing ball, Pila pagánica.
a racket ball, Pila claváta.
a ball wherewith three play, Trigonária pila.
a three corneced ball, Trigonális pila.
a winde ball, Follis pugillatórius.
a great hand ball, Harpáſtum.
a foot ball, Pila pedális.
a ball taken with the hand and ſmitten into the air, Cœleſtis pila.
the rebound of a ball, Refráctio pilæ.
a ball readily taken and ſmitten back on both ſides, Commúnis pila.
a cunning caſt, Impoſtória pila.
to throw, Mitto, is, miſi.
to throw again, Remitto, is.
a chaſe, Caſus, ûs. *m.*
a bandie, or a racket, Reticulum, li. *n.*
a battle-dore, Feritorium, rii. *n.*
a ſhittle-cocke, Plúmulæ ſubere æ.
a ſcore, Nota cretácea.
a quoit-player, Diſcóbolus, li.
a quoit, Diſcus, ci. *m.*
a bowl, Globus ligneus.
a bowling-ſtone, Ocellatus globulateus.
a top, Trochus, chi *m.*
a nun, Turbo, ĭnis. *m.*
a ſcourge, Scutica, æ. *f.*
to drive, Agito, as, avi.
a whirligig, or ſtoppil, Verticulum, li. *m.*
cockleſhels on a thread, Crémbala, órum. *n.*
a huckle bone, or a long lawrence, Talus, li. *m.*
cockal, or a play with four huckle bones, Talórum jactus.
take all, Jactus pronus.
blank, Jactus ſupinus.
a gaming-houſe, Aleatórium.
a dice-player, Aleátor, óris. *m.*
a cheat, Aleátor improbus.
a game at dice, Teſſerárius ludus.
a die, Téſſera, æ. *f.*
a caſt, Jactus, ûs *m.*
the biggeſt caſt, or three ſixes, or **flush**, Venus, ĕris. *f.*
the ſiſe point, or **take up ſix**, Sénio, ónis.
the ace, or **ſaw down one**, Canícula. æ. *f.*
cogging, Impoſtúra, æ. *f.*
a caſting-box, Fritillus, li. *m*
a chance at dice, Baſílicus, ci.
a caſt that wins all, Pliſtobolinda, æ *f.*
the game at draught, or the

wilde

a paire of tables, Alveus lusórius.
a table-man, Cálculus, li. m.
a chess-man, Latrúnculus,
a card, Charta lusória.
a pack of cards, Fascículus foliórum.
a coat-card, Imágo humána.
a single card, Charta pura.
a suit, Família, æ. f.
ruff of a suit, Orbátus, a, um.
the small cards, Chartæ minóres.
the great cards, Chartæ majores.
a trump, Domínátrix, ícis. f.
the trump turn'd up, Index.
a game at trump, Triumphus, phi. m.
the stock, Sponsio, ónis. f.
the vie, Auctùs sponsiónis.
a peep, Státio, ónis. f.
an heart, Cor. dis. n.
a diamond, or pick, Rhombus, bi. m.
a club, Trifólium, ii. n.
a spade, Volmérculus, li. m.
the King, Rex, regis. m.
the Queen, Regina, æ. f.
the Knave, Eques, ítis. c. g.
the ace, Monas, ádis. f.
the dewce, Dias, ádis. f.
the trey, Trias, ádis. f.
the four, Quatérnio, ónis. m.
the five, Pentas, ádis. f.
the six, Sénio, ónis. m.
the seven, Eptas, ádis. m.
the eight, Ogdoas, ádis. m.
the nine, Enneas, ádis. f.
the single ten, Decas, ádis f.
to deal, Distribuo, is, üi.
to shuffle, Miscéo, es, üi.
odd or even, Par & impar.
will you cast forth, or buckle, Micátio digitórum.
a pot made by putting the finger in the mouth, Sclopus, pi. m.
the riding in a merrie-totter or the haltering of Hirs mare, Oscillátio, ónis. f.
a skittle-pin, or knog, Paxillus, li. m.
the game at skittle pins, or dust-point, Cindalísmus, mi.
fox to thy hole, Ascoliásmus
hide and peep, Apodidrascinda, æ. f.
one penny com after me, Basilinda, æ. f.
blinde mans buff, Myinda, æ. f.
hood-winking, Obductio capitis.
hot cockets, or the selling of fish Cubitális lusus.
bear a back, Cótyle, es. f.
how many plums for a penny. Chytrinda, æ. f.
the base or lice or nits when a boy is catched and made to sit down

and ſing, Oſtracínda, æ. f.

I ſtand my ground, thou ſtand thine, *when two companies of boyes catch one anothers hands, and trie which ſide can pull the other to them*, Dielchyſtinda, æ. f.

a dzop-glob, *or clout clout to bear about*, Schænophilinda, æ. f.

a duck and a dzake and a water ſnake, Epoſtraciſmus, mi.

ſhrove-tueſday ſports, Juvenília, órum. *n.*

may-games, Circenſes ludi.

to leap, Sálio, is, ii.

frog-leap, Saltus ranárum.

a poiſe to hold in ones hand, Halſter, éris. *m.*

cudgell-play, Compitalítia, orum.

a wreſtler, Luctátor, óris. *m*

to wreſtle, Luctor, átis.

the main-wreſtler, Pentathlus, lus, li. *m.*

a ſword player, Gladiátor, orum.

a fencing-ſchool, Gladiatórium, ii. *n.*

a maſter of defence, Laníſta, æ. *m*

he that danceth in armor, or between ſwords and daggers, Pyrrhicárius, i. *m.*

he that playeth at buffets, Pugil, ílis. *c. 2.*

he that fighteth with wilde beaſts, Beſtiárius, ii. *m.*

the liſts, Aréna, æ. f.

one that entreth the liſts, Arenárius, ii. *m.*

a player at the long ſword, or a flouriſher before a ſhew, Lúdio, ónis. *m.*

a vaulter, Deſultátor, óris. *m.*

a cocking, or cock fighting, Pugna gallórum.

a Jack-pudding, *or a tumbler*, Petauriſtes, æ. *m.*

a rope-dancer, Funámbulo.

a moꝛrice-dancer, Chirónomus, mi. *m.*

a goer upon ſtilts, Grallátor.

a puppet-player, Geſticulátor.

a ſhew, Spectáculum, li. *n.*

the vice or gin in a ſhew, Exoſtra, órum. *n.*

merrie-enter ludes, Artéllanæ.

a vizard, Larva, æ. f.

a whiſtler, Larvátus, ti. *m.*

a masker, Perſonátus, ti. *m.*

mumming, Oſcilla, órum. *n.*

a play, Fabula, æ. f.

the plot of a play, Argumentum, ti. *n.*

a ſtage-player, Hiſtrio, ónis.

a comedie, Comœdia, æ. f.

a tragedie, Tragœdia, æ. f.

a tragedie repreſenting great perſons, Prætexta tragœdia.

a comedie repreſenting great perſonages, Comœdia tragéta.

persons, Comœdia taberná-
ria.
a bite or a fool in a play,
Mimus, mi. *m.*
an actor, Persona, æ. *f.*
to act, Ago, ás, égi.

46. Of *Musick*.

46. De Musica.

A Musician, Músicus, ci. *m.*
a song, Musa, æ. *f.*
a song man, Phoniacus.
a pricker of a song, Musopœus,
i. *m.*
pleasant musick, Chróma, ătis.
consort in musick, Concentus,
ûs. *m.*
disagreeing musick, Symphó
nia discors.
a rest, Intervallum, li. *n.*
the time or measure, Modus, di
to keep time, or sing tunably
Módulor, áris.
a note, or tune, Tonus, ni. *m.*
the stay or compasse of a song
Constitútio, onis. *f.*
the half of a time, Semitónium, ii. *n.*
the quarter of a time, Diésis, sis.
a minim, Minima, æ. *f.*
a crochet, Simpla, æ. *f.*
to quaver, Vibro, as, avi.

a jig, Cantus salcidicus.
a paven, Enumélia, æ.
one that can sing any tune, Omnícanus, ni. *m.*
a shrill voyce, Succrotilla vox.
a base voyce made with the tongue onely, Vox affa.
the tuneableness of the voyce, Vocis mollitúdo.
a sound, *or a noise*, Sonus. ni. *m.*
the treble, Sonus summus.
the mean, Sonus médius.
the base, Imus.
to sing the treble, Occino, is.
to sing the mean, Intércino, is.
to sing the base, Súccino, is. üi.
to sing all in a tune, Cóncino.
to sing out to the end, Pércino, is, üi.
a singing of Psalms, Psalmódia, æ. *f.*
to rise high, Protóllor, ĕris.
to fall low, Déprimor, eris.
a dancer, Chorentes, æ. *m.*
a dancing-school, Ludus saltatórius.
to dance, Salio, is, üi.
to trip it on the toe, Tripúdio
to beat it with the hoof, Pulso.
to jump, Salto, as, avi.
to lead the dance, Præsulto.
to dance forth a dance, Desulto, as, avi.
a round dance, Orbis saltatórius.
a drunken dance, Thyasus, si.

a dance wherein many dance together, Choreúma, ătis. n.
a dance wherein they sing that dance, Sicinnis, is f.
a turning round upon the toe in a dance, Versus, ûs m.
a fiddle, Fides, is. f.
a kit or gittern, Fidécula, æ. f.
a fiddle-stick, Dædăla, æ. f.
a fiddle-string, Chórdula, æ f
the bridge of a fiddle, Magadium, ii. n.
the bellie of a fiddle, Testúdo, ĭnis. f.
the pegs, Verticuli, órum. m.
a viol, Pándura, æ. f.
a lute, Bárbiton, ti. f.
a cithern, Cithăra, æ. f.
a quill, Plectrum, tri.
an harp, Lyra, æ. f.
an harp string, Nervus, vi. m.
a psalterie which was made like a Δ, Psaltérium, ii. n.
a dulcimer, Sambúca, æ. f.
a pair of virginals, Espinéta, æ. f.
cloricords, Clavecímbelum, li.
the base string, Hypaté, es. f.
the string next to the base, Parhypate, es. f.
the third string, Lichanos, ni.
the middle string, Mese, es. f.
the fifth string, Paramése, es. f.
the sixth string, Paranése, es. f.
the minikin, Nete, es f.
a cimbal, Cimbalum, li. n.
a brazen cimbal, Sistrum, tri.
a jews-trump, Crémbalum, li.
steel, Stómoma, ătis. n.
a taber, Tymponum, ni. n.
a whistle, Fistula, æ. f.
a flute, Buxus. xi. m.
a trumpet, Tuba, æ. f.
a brass trumpet, Tuba dúctilis.
a trumpe for war, Clássicum. ci. n.
a cornet, Búccina, æ. f.
a shawm, Lítuus, üi. m.
a pipe, Tibia, æ. f.
a pair of bag-pipes, Tibia utriculáris.
a bag of partie colours, Multi color utriculus.
a reed, Cicúta, æ. f.
a hole, Cavérna, æ. f.
the tongue of a pipe, Tibiæ ligula.
a pair of long pipes, Bombyces, um. m.
a pair of pipes held under the right arm, Tibiæ dextræ.
a pair of pipes held under the left arm, Tibiæ sinistræ.
a pair of uneven pipes, that had odde holes. Tibiæ Phrygiæ.
a pair of even pipes that had even hold, Tibiæ Sarránæ.
a playing upon two pair of pipes of sundrie tunes. Bifori cantus.
a pipe whereon they played in

Temples, Præcentória tibia.
a lowd pair of pipes, Vasta tibia.
a pair of small or shrill pipes, Tibiæ puellárius.
a pair of squeaking pipes, Gingrína tibia.
a pair of shrill pipes, Milvína tibia.
a pair of organs, Orgănum pneumáticum.
the nether part of the organs, Arca, æ. *f.*
the board in the upper part of the organs, on which the pipes stand, Pinax, acis. *f.*
the regisiers, or side rules, Pleuritides régulæ.
the stop, Epistómium, ii. *n.*
the organ keyes, Manubria epistomiórum.
a fidler, Fidícen, ĭnis. *m.*
a piper, Tibícen, ĭnis. *m.*
a tooter, Fistulátor, óris. *m.*
an organist, Hydraules, æ. *m.*
an harper, Lyricus, ci. *m.*
waits, Spondiauli,
to set in tune, Témpero, as, avi.
to tune, or play upon, Pérsono, as, avi.
the gammath or scale of musick, Scala mufices.
A re, Proslambómenos.
B mi, Hypate hypáton.
C fa ut, Parhypate hypáton.
D sol re, Diátonos, hypáton.
E la mi, Hypata meson.
F fa ut, Parhypate meson.
G sol re ut, Diátonos meson.
A la mi re, Mese.
B fa b mi, Trite synémmenon
C sol fa, Paranéte synemmenon.
D la sol, Nete synemmenon.
B fa b mi, Paramése.
C sol fa ut, Trite diazeugménon.
D la sol re. Paranéte diezeugménon.
E la mi, Neta diazeugménon.
F fa ut, Trite hyperbolæon.
G sol re ut, Paranéte hyperbolæon.
A la mi re, Nete hyperbolæon.

47. *Of Colours.*

47. De Coloribus.

A perfect colour, Color satur.
ill coloured, Décolor, oris. *c.* 3.
a durable colour, Color pertinax.
a fading colour, Color evánidus.

a lively colour, Color flóridus.
a weak colour, Color remíssus.
a sad colour, Color fuídus.
changeable coloured, Versícolor, óris. c. 3.
many coloured, Multícolor óris.
a pyed coat, Multicolor tunica.
several coloured, Díscolor, óris
of one colour, Vnícolor, oris. c. 3
of two colours, Bícolor, oris, c. 3
a scu'd horse, Díscolor equus.
of three colours, Tricólor, oris.
embroidered, Polymitus, a, um.
watered, Uudulátus, a, um.
a gloss, Tonus, ni. m.
a false die, Fucus, ci. m.
the mingling of colours, Harmónge, es, f.
a shadowing with a coale, Adumbrátio, ónis. f.
colour in grain, Díbaphus, phi.
skarlet-grain { Squarlátum. Coccum, ci.
the naturall colour of woll, Mutinensis color.
white or pale-white, Albus, a.
bright-white, Cándidus, a, um
white as snow, Níveus, a, um.
whitish, Subálbidus, a, um.
very white, Percándidus, a.
silver coloured, Argénteus, a.
watersh-coloured, Aqueus, a.
marble white, Marmóreus, a.
white as ivorie, Ebúrneus, a.
milk-white, Láctcus, a, um.
gray, or hoarie, Canus, a, um.
gray like a cats eyes, Cæsius, 2.
gray like an owl's eyes, Glaucus, a, um.
dapple gray, Scutulátus, a, um.
bleak or pale, Pállidus, a, um.
straw colour, Melínus, a, um.
raw silk colour, Byssinus, a, um
yellow, Flavus, a, um.
yellowish, Subflávus, a, um.
saffron-colour, Cróceus, a, um.
yellow as the yelk of an egge. Lúteus, a, um.
peach-colour, Persicus, ca, m.
box-colour, Búxeus, a, um.
wax colour, Cæreus, a, um.
yellow as brass, Æneus, a, um.
honey-colour, Mellínus, a, um
yellow as gold, Aúreus, a, um
yellow as fire, Flámmeus, a.
orenge colour, Citrius, a, um.
a peach-colour, Pérsicus, a, um
a smoakie yellow colour, Insuásus, a, um.
rain-colour, or colored like wall upon which there is a dropping, Impluviátus, a, um.
red, Ruber, bra, um.
reddish, Rubéllus, a, um.
very red, Rubicúndus, a, um
a sad red, or branded, Rufus, a, um.
a sanded pig, Subrúsus porcellus.

a bright red, Rútilus, a, um,
a blood-red, Sanguíneus, a, um
red-oker-colour, Sandarachínus, a, um.
vermilion-colour, Miniatus, a.
ruddled, Rubricátus, a, um.
cinoper-colour, Cicérculum, li.
cinoper and ruddle colour, Syricum, ficum.
red like a fading vine leaf, Xerampelínus, a, um.
a strong red, Robus, a, um.
Scammel, or skarlet color, Coccineus, a, um.
crimson colour, Phœníceus, a.
Pavis red, Sandyceus, um.
glistening-red, Ardentissimus color.
rose-colour, Róseus, a, um.
carnation colour, Ruffus, a, um.
the colour of a brick half burnt, Gilvus, a, um.
swart-red, Burrhus, a, um.
ox colour, Fulvus, a, um
weesill-coloured, Mustellínus, a.
tunie, Ravus, a, um.
like, Pullus, a, um.
murrie, Ferrugíneus, a, um.
violet, Violáceus, a, um.
purple, Purpúreus, a, um.
whitish purple, Molochínus.
bay, Badius, a, um.
bright bay, Puniceus, a, um.
chesnut-colour, Castáneus, a.
black, Ater, tra, um.

cole black, Furvus, a, um.
black as pitch, Píceus, a, um.
black as a crow, Coracínus, a.
blackish, Nigellus, a, um.
wan, Lúridus, a, um.
black and blue, Lívidus, a, um.
sad-blue, Indícus, a, um.
light-blue, Venétus, a, un.
azure, or skie color, Cærúleus.
the sea-colour, Cymátilis, e. c. 3.
brown blue, Lúridus, a, um,
watchet, or blunket, Scyricum.
ash-color, Cineráceus, a, um.
dun, Aquilus, a, um.
mouse-dun, Murínus, a, um.
of a crane color, Gruínus, a, um
of a pheasant color, Phasiánus.
of a glass color, Vitreus, a, um.
green, Viridis, e. c. 3.
somwhat-green, Subviridis, e.
grass green, Herbæus, a, um.
green as a leek, Prasinus, a, um.
popinja green, Psittáceus color.

48. *of the Windes, according to the points of the compasse.*

48. De Ventis, juxta, puncta nauticæ Chartæ.

1 North, { Septéntrio. / Apárctias, æ.

2 North

2. *North and by East*, Hyperbóreas, æ.m.
3. *North North-East.* Boreas, æ.m / Aquilo, onis
4. *North east, and by North*, Mesobóreas, æ.m.
5. *North East*, Arctopelióres.
6. *North East, and by East*, Hypercæcias, æ.m.
7. *East North East*, Cæcias Hellespóntius.
8. *East and by North*, Mesocæcias, æ.m.
9. *East.* Orieus, tis. m. / Subsolánus, ni. m. / Apelióres, æ. m.
10. *East and by South*, Hypereúrus, ri.m,
11. *East South East*, Eurus, ri. m. / Vulturnus, ni.
13. *South East and by East*, Meseúrus, ri. m.
13. *South East*, Notapelióres.
14. *South East and by South*, Hypereuronótus, ti. m.
15. *South South East*, Euronótus, ti. m. / Phœnícius, ii. m.
16. *South and by East*, Mescuronórus, ti.
17. *South*, Notus, ti. m. / Auster, tri. m.
18. *South and by West*, Mesolibonótus, ti. m.
19. *South South West*, Libonótus, ti. m. / Austro Africus, ci. m.
20. *South West and by South*, Hyperlibonótus, ti. m.
21. *South West*, Notozéphirus.
22. *South West and by West*, Mesolybs, lybis. m.
23. *West South West.* Lybs, bis. m. / Africus, ci. m.
24. *West and by South*, Hyperlybs, bis. m.
25. *West*, Zéphyrus, ri. m. / Favónius, ii. m. / Occidens, tis. m.
26. *West and by North*, Mesargestes, æ. m.
27. *West North West*, Argestes, æ. / Caurus, ri. / Corus, ri. m.
28. *North west and by west* Hypergestes, æ m.
29. *North West*, Arctozéphyrus, ri. m.
30. *North west and by North* Mesothrácias, æ.m.
31. *North North West.* Thracias. / Circius, ii.
32. *North and by West*, Hyperthráeias, æ.m.

Cognitio rérum pótior, verbórum prior. *Eraſ.*

A Synopsis or short view of the Heads of the VOCABULARIE.

WOrds are the Signes or Notes of things, and they are concerning.

I. *Spirits.* Chap. 1.

II. *Bodies.*

1. *Simple, as the* Heavens, Chap. 2. *whose motion is the measure of* Times, Chap. 3.

2. *Mixt.*

1. *Imperfectly, as the four* Elements and Meteors, Chap. 4. *to which are annexed* certain Countries more eminent, Chap. 5.

2. *Perfectly.*

1. *Livelesse, as* Stones and Metals, Chap. 6.

2. *Living.*

1. *Vegetive, as*
   - 1. Herbs, Cha. 7. *to which pertain* { 1. Flowers, C. 8. 2. Corn, Ch. 9.
   - 2. Trees and Shrubs, Chap. 10. *to which are annexed* things belonging to Trees and Shrubs, Ch. 11. *besides* Fruits, C. 12. Spices. C. 13.

2. *Sensitive, as*
   - Vermine, Chap. 14.
   - Fish, Chap. 15.
   - Birds, Chap. 16.
   - Beasts, Chap. 17.

3. *Rational, as* Man, *who is considered according to*

1. The parts of the Body, Chap. 18. And certain things belonging to it, Chap. 19.
2. The faculties of the Soul, Chap. 20.
3. Diseases. Chap. 21.
4. Vertues and Vices, Chap. 22.

5. Age

5. Age, Chap. 23.
6. Affinity and Kinship, Chap. 24.
7. Meat, Chap. 25.
8. Drink, Chap. 26.
9. Apparel, Chap. 27.
10. Buildings, Chap. 28. And the part of a Building, Chap. 29.
11. Houshold-goods, Chap. 30.
12. *Employment.*
    1. In the houſ, Chap. 31.
    2. In the Countrey, Chap. 32.
    3. In the Town, Chap. 33.
    4. In a School, Chap. 34.
    5. In Law-matters, Chap. 35.
    6. In warfare, Chap. 36.
    7. In the Church, Chap. 37.
    8. In the Common-wealth, Chap. 38.
    9. In a Trade, Chap. 39.
    10. In a Journey, Chap. 40.
    11. In a Voyage, Chap. 41.
    12. In Buying and Selling, Chap. 42. *to which pertain* Coins and Numbers, Chap. 43. Weights and meaſures, Cha. 44.
    13. In ſports, Chap. 45. *to which we may refer* Muſick, Chap. 46.

Colors *are added as pertaining to all* (*eſpecially mixt*) *Bodies*, Chap. 47.

And the Windes according to the Points of Compaſſe, *are ſet down*, Chap. 48. *which belong to* Chap. 40.

An Index of the Heads of the Vocabularie.

1. OF *Spirits,*
2. *Of the Heavens.*
3. *Of Times.*
4. *Of Elements and Meteors.*
5. *Of certain Countries more eminent.*
6. *Of Stones and Metals.*
7. *Of Herbs.*
8. *Of Flowers.*
9. *Of corn.*
10. *Of Trees and Shrubs.*
11. *Of things belonging to Trees and Shrubs.*
12. *Of Fruits.*
13. *Of Spices.*
14. *Of Vermin.*
15. *Of Fish.*
16. *Of Birds.*
17. *Of Beasts.*
18. *Of the parts of mans Bodie.*
19. *Of certain things belonging to the Bodie.*
20. *Of the Faculties of mans Soul.*
21. *Of Diseases.*
22. *Of Virtues and Vices.*
23. *Of mans Age.*

Elenchus Capitum Vocabulárii.

	Pag.
DE Spiritibus.	145
De Cœlo.	147
De Temporibus.	148
De Elementis & Meteóris.	152
De quibusdam Regiónibus insignióribus.	157
De lapidibus & metallis.	159
De Herbis.	162
De Floribus,	167
De Frugibus,	169
De arboribus & fruticibus,	171
De Arborum & Fruticum appendícibus.	174
De Fructibus.	177
De Aromátibus.	182
De Insectis.	182
De Piscibus.	184
De Avibus.	186
De Bestiis.	187
De partibus humani corporis.	200
De quibusdam corporis accidentibus.	208
De facultaribus Animæ humánæ.	213.
De Morbis.	215
De Virtutibus & Vitiis.	222
De Ætate.	229

24. *Of affinitie and Kinſhip.*	De Affinitate & cognatione	23
25. *Of Meats.*	De Cibis.	23
26. *Of Drink.*	De Potu.	23
27. *Of Apparell.*	De Veſtitu.	23
28. *Of Buildings.*	De Ædificiis.	24
29. *Of the parts of a building.*	De partibus Ædificii.	24
30. *Of Houſhold goods.*	De Supellectile.	25
31. *Of Houſhold affairs.*	De rebus Domeſticis.	26
32. *Of Countrey matters.*	De rebus Ruſticis.	26
33. *Of Town-matters.*	De rebus urbanis.	26
34. *Of a School.*	De Scholâ.	26
35. *Of Law matters.*	De rebus Juridicis.	27
36. *Of Warfare,*	De Militiâ.	27
37. *Of the Church.*	De Eccleſiâ.	28
38. *Of the Common-wealth.*	De Republicâ.	29
39. *Of Trades.*	De Artibus.	29
40. *Of a Journey.*	De Itinere.	30
41. *Of a Voyage.*	De Navigatione.	30
42. *Of Buying and Selling.*	De Mercaturâ.	30
43. *Of Coins and Numbers.*	De Nummis & Numeri	31
44. *Of Weights and Meaſures.*	De Pondetibus & Menſuris.	3
45. *Of Sports.*	De Luſibus.	3
46. *Of Muſick.*	De Muſicâ.	3
47. *Of Colors.*	De Coloribus.	3
48. *Of the Winds according to Points of the Compaſs.*	De Ventis juxta punctum Chartæ nauticæ.	3

Charta nautica.

III.

Sundry and short Examples appliable to the Rules of Concordance and Construction, set down LIB. II. *of the Grounds of the Grammar.*

Varia & brevícula Exempla Regulis Concordantiæ & Constructiónis LIB. II. Rudimentórum traditis, applicabilia.

I. **DO ye play, if ye will; I will write in the mean time.**

Vos lúdite, si vultis; ego interim scribam.

Let us speake Latine, whilst they prate English.

Nos Latinè loquimur, dum illi Anglicè garriunt.

Thou shalt be whipt deservedly, if thou shalt sweare.

Tu méritò vapulábis, si juráveris.

Where the carcasse shall be, there the eagles will be gathered together.

Ubi cadáver fúerit, ibi aquilæ congregabuntur.

Heare, see, and be silent, that thou mayest live quietly.

Audi, cerne, sile, tranquillè ut vivere possis.

I live as I can, whilst it is not lawfull to live, as I desire.

Dum non licet, ut expecto, vivo ut queo.

whilst

whilst the cat sleepeth, the mice doe skip about.

Dum felis dormit, saliunt mures.

Thou hast not begun wel enough, unlesse thou dost go on to the end.

Non satis bene cœpisti, nisi perseveres.

II. A Bow too much bent is broken.

Arcus nimis intensus frangitur.

Every beginning is troublesom.

Omne principium grave est.

A good conscience is very sweet.

Bona conscientia suaviſſima est.

Good lawes are bred out of bad manners.

Bonæ leges ex malis moribus procreantur.

A faithfull friend is a great treasure.

Ingens thesaurus est fidus amicus.

Any calamity is seldom alone.

Rarò ulla calamitas sola.

Bad men are to be punished, that good men may not be hurt.

Mali paniendi, ut non lædantur boni.

A cock can do very much upon his own dunghill.

Gallus in suo stirquilinio plurimùm potest.

III. They are fools that are unwilling to be corrected.

Stulti sunt qui corrigi nolunt.

The City is most blessed that is ruled by wise men.

Beatissima civitas, quæ à sapientibus regitur.

The burden is made light, which is well borne.

Leve fit, quod bene fertur, onus.

They

They that talk much, mistake much.
Qui multùm loquuntur, multum errant.
Those things are hard, which are excellent.
Difficilia sunt, quæ pulchra sunt.
He that hasteth too much, dispatcheth too late.
Qui nimiùm properat, serius absolvit.

THe things which hurt us, do teach us. IV.
Quæ nocent, docent.
Many things happen which we would not have.
Multa eveniunt, quæ non volumus.
He is to be praised, not he, who hath lived long, but he, that hath lived well.
Laudandus est, non qui diu, sed qui bene vixit.
If thou canst not do what thou listest, thou must list to that thou mayest be able to do.
Si non potes quod vis, id velis quod possis.
Those things are more sure which we doe our selves, then those things which we procure to be done by others.
Fida magis ea sunt, quæ ipsi facimus, quàm ea quæ per alios fieri procuramus.
Stripes are prepared for me, which thou wilt not feel.
Mihi parantur plagæ, quas tu non senties.
One cannot forget that which he loveth earnestly.
Quod quisque vehementer amat, ejus non potest oblivisci.
That is to be wise, to see not onely that which is before the feet, but also to foresee those things which are like to be.
Istuc est sapere, non, quod ante pedes modò est, videre, sed etiam illa quæ futura sunt, prospicere.

If thou wilt say what thou likest, thou shalt hear what thou likest not.
Si dixeris quæ vis, quæ non vis audies.

V. What book doest thou read? Cato.
Quem librum legis? Catonem.
What doest thou learn? The Grounds of Grammar.
Tu quid discis? Rudimenta Grammatices.
How many letters be there? two and twentie.
Quot sunt literæ? Viginti duæ.
From what trees do the leaves never fall: From painted trees.
Quibus arboribus nunquam défluunt folia? Depictis.
Who hath taken away my book? I took it away.
Quis ábstulit meum librum? Ego abstuli.
What wilt thou doe? I will play a while.
Quid tu ages! Ludam paulisper.
Who is rich? he that coveteth nothing.
Quis dives est? Qui nil cupiat.
Who is poor? a covetous person.
Quis pauper? Avárus.

VI. Of, an evil crow, an evil egg.
Mali corvi malum ovum.
The Lord God be praised.
Laudetur Dominus Deus.
I mean kind of life is the safest.
Humile vitæ genus tutissimum est.
Mens minds are wavering.
Hominum mentes variæ sunt.

One

One mans weal is anothers bane.
Alterius salus alterius est exitium.
The vengeable death of a wolf is the wholsom cure of the flock.
Dira lupi mors est, sana medela gregis.
Gods word the ground of our faith remaineth for ever.
Verbum Dei fundamentum fidei nostræ manet in æternum.

The nature of men is desirous of nobeltie. VII.
Est natura hominum novitatis avida. I. 1.
Be not desirous of anothers, nor wasteful of thy own.
Nè sis aliorum appetens, nec tui profusus.
The minde is sensible afore-hand of a thing like to be.
Mens est præsaga futuri.

Thou art very well skilled at the hand-ball. I. 2.
Tu pilæ palmariæ admodum expertus es.
I am pretie well acquainted at the foot-ball.
Ego pilæ pedalis mediocriter doctus sum.
I wish we were alike skilful of the Greek and Latine tongue.
Utinam Græcæ linguæ pariter ac Latinæ periti simus.
He that will not be heedfull of his foot will be ready to slip ever and anon. I. 3.
Qui pedis haud fuerit memor, ille subinde labescet.
Live mindfull of death.
Vive memor mortis.

He that is unmindfull of a benefit received doth not invite a new one.

Immemor accepi beneficii, non invitat novum.

1.4. He seeing doth not see, who is ignorant of letters.

Qui literarum rudis est, videns is non videt.

Young men for the most part are unexperienced in matters.

Juvenes ferè sunt nescii rerum.

1.5. He hath been scarce well in his wits.

Vix mentis compos fuit.

Achilles being a great boy was fearfull of a rod.

Metuens virgæ fuit grandis Achilles.

A man guiltie of villanies suspecteth that other men speak badly of him.

Scelerum conscius suspicatur alios homines malè de se loqui.

2. We are very apt to hold those things which we perceive in our young yeares.

Tenacissimi sumus eorum quæ rudibus annis percipimus.

Time is a devourer of things.

Tempus edax rerum.

3. Some of you open the dore.

Aliquis vestrûm aperito ostium.

Take whether of these thou hadst rather have.

Utrum horum mavis accipe.

Both of us said well before the master.

Uterque nostrûm rectè dixit coram præceptore.

4.1. Is any man so miserable as I am?

An quisquam hominum est æquè miser ut ego?

Which

which of the boyes dares dispute with me?
Quis puerórum audet mecum disputare?
Is it not yet manifest who was the eighth wise-man. 4.2.
Octavus sapientûm quis fuerit nondum constat.
How many boyes are forth?
Quot puerorum foràs sunt?
Five of you are capt already.
Quinque vestrûm jam capti estis.
Of the hands the right is the stronger. 5.3.
Manuum fortior est dextra.
The far more skilfull wrestler sometimes falleth to the ground.
Athletarum longè peritior interdum decidit in terram.
Achilles was the gallantest man among the Greeks, and Hector among the Trojans.
Fortissimus Græcorum Achilles, Trojanorum Hector.
The prettiest of the apes is an ill-favoured one
Simiárum pulcherrima est deformis.

Shame is unprofitable for a beggar. VIII. 1.
Pudor mendico inutilis.
Let a Gentleman be profitable to his country.
Generosus sit utilis patriæ suæ.
Fortune is very like the wind. 1.2.
Fortuna similima vento est.
Oft-times the event is unlike the purpose.
Sæpe consilio dissimilis eventus.
Laws are like spiders webs.
Aranearum telis similes leges.

1.3. His own country is the pleasantest to every one.
Patria sua cuique est jucundissima.
Gifts are acceptable to all men.
Grata sunt omnibus munera.

1.4. Let us be down on our knees to God.
Supplices simus Deo.
Be more submissive to the master, unless thou wilt be whipt oftner.
Submissior esto præceptori, ni sæpius vapulaveris.

1.5. Death is common to every age.
Mors Omni ætati communis est.
Evil things are nére good things.
Mala sunt vicina bonis.
My brother was the last at the supper.
Frater convivio superstes fuit.
Nothing is clean to a defiled heart.
Perturbato cordi nihil est mundum.
He is guilty to himselfe.
Conscius ipse sibi.

2. The flint is not to be pierced with iron.
Silex ferro impenetrábilis.
He is dead being to be lamented by many good men, but more to be lamented by none, then thee.
Multis ille bonis flebilis occidit, nulli flebilior quám tibi.

IX. A well eight fathom déep.
Puteus profundus octo complexus,
A steeple forty yards high.
Pyramis quadraginta virgas alta.
A foundation five foot déep.
Fundamentum quinque pedibus altum.

A ditch two elns wide, and a foot and a half deep.

Fossa duas ulnas lata, & sesquipede profunda.

NOthing is more effectuall then plaine truth. X. 1.

Nihil est efficacius simplici veritate.

The smoake of ones own country is clearer then a fire in a strange country.

Patriæ fumus, igne alieno luculentior,

The eyes are more trustie then the eares.

Oculi auribus sunt fideliores.

A curst woman is wilder then all wilde beasts.

Mulier mala cunctis feris est ferocior.

I am higher then thee by a little.

Sum te modico altior.

Thou art elder then me by two yeares.

Tu duobus annis me senior es.

The labourer is worthy of his hire. 2.

Operarius mercede suâ dignus est

We are unworthie so many and so great stroaks.

Tot tantísque verberibus indigni sumus.

He was endued with excellent gifts of the minde.

Eximiis animi dotibus erat præditus.

A beggar blinde of both his eyes.

Mendicus utrisque oculis captus.

Nature is content with a few things. 3.

Natura paucis contenta est.

Another besides him.

Alter ab illo.

A buff is a beast not much differing from an ox.

Urus est bestia non multùm á bove diversa.

Our

4. Our life is never voyd of troubles.
Vita noſtra nunquam moleſtiis eſt vacua.
The belly wanteth eares.
Venter caret auribus.
Love is very full both of honey and gall.
Amor & melle & felle eſt fœcundiſſimus.
He hath loaded his stomach with too much meat.
Oneravit ſtomachum nimio cibo.
I am full of rifts.
Plenus rimarum ſum.

5.1. The mouſe was better at the pike, the frog was more prevalent at leaping.
Mus haſtâ melior fuit, rana inſultu valentior.
Thou mayeſt overcome one by patience, whom thou canſt not overcome by force.
Sæpe vincas patientiâ, quem non vincas impetu.

5.2. Old men become slow with old age.
Senes fiunt tardi ſenio.
Means increase by sparing and pains.
Parſimoniâ & labore creſcunt res.

5.3. He is a Doctor in title, and a Physitian in very deed.
Titulo Doctor eſt & reverâ medicus.
The pær is turned about with no sound.
Nullo ſono convertitur animus.
Do not thou regard if any speak with a low speech.
Ne cures, ſi quis tacito ſermone loquatur.

6. This paper-book is cheap of a groat.
Hic liber chartaceus drachmâ vilis eſt.
My Grammar cost ten pence.
Mea Grammatica decem conſtitit denariis.
I bought three apples for a farthing.
Emi tria poma quadrante.

Three such apples are beare of a farthing.
Tria talia poma quadrante cara sunt.
A coward is more ready at his tongue then his hands. 7.
Pusillanimis linguâ quàm manu prôptior est.
He is sick in the breech, not the stomack.
Ægrotat culi, non stomachi.
He is troubled with sore eyes.
Æger oculis est.

A Thing being past, i. e. when a thing is past. IX.
Re præteritâ omnes sapimus.
God helping (i. e. if God help) we can do all things.
Deo juvante omnia possumus.
Shame being lost (i. e. after that shame is lost) all virtue fadeth.
Pudore amisso omnis virtus ruit.
Thou shalt condemn no man, the cause being not known. (i. e. whilst the cause is unknown.
Damnaveris nullum, causâ non cognitâ.

BEe thou not a false accuser, be rather miserable. XII. 1.
Nè sic calumniator, sis potiùs miser.
Thou shalt become bad by the company of the bad.
Fies malus contubernio malorum.
Thou shalt be stoyed a stout man. 2.
Scriberis fortis.
Little men are called dwarfs.
Perpusilli vocantur nani.

All knowledg, if pietie be wanting, doth not seem knowledg, but craft.

Omnis sapientia, si pietas abfuerit, non sapientia videtur, sed astutia.

3. Stand straight, why doest thou gee crooked

Rectus sta, quid incedis curvus?

Thou shalt studie the best fasting.

Jejunus optimè studebis.

4. We are born alike, and we die alike.

Pares nascimur,& pares morimur.

I did in indæd, thinking no harm.

Feci quidem nihil mali cogitans.

XIII. WHat ever we have is Gods.

1. Quicquid habemus Dei est.

It is the propertie of dogs to devour huge mouth-fuls.

Canum est immensos bolos devorare.

2. One eye-witness is of more value then ten ear-witnesses,

Pluris est testis oculatus unus quám auriti decem.

Vertue valueth pleasure very little.

Virtus voluptátem minimi facit.

3. He was accused of high treason, and was acquitted of that crime.

Accusabátur læsæ majestatis, atque ejus criminis absolútus erat.

Sisyphus is condemned to a long toil.

Sisyphus damnatur longi labóris.

Adversitie put's us in minde of our dutie.

Res adversæ commone fáciunt nos officii.

4. He will scarce pitie another that will not pitie himself.

Vix misereícet altérius, qui sui non miserébitur.

I am carefull about mine owne matters.
Ego rerum meárum ſátago.
We eaſily remember an old diſcourteſie.
Veteris incommodi facile reminiſcimur.
It is a ſweet thing to remember paſt labors.
Dulce eſt meminiſſe laborum actorum.
An unthankfull perſon will forget all good turnes.
Ingratus omnium beneficiórum obliviſcetur.

HE is wiſe in vain, whoſoeuer is not wiſe to himſelf. XIV.
Fruſtrá ſapit, quiſquis ſibi non ſapit.
I am glad on thy behalfe, I reioyce for my ſelf.
Gratulor tibi, mihi gaudeo.
Gold hath perſwaded manie men amiſs. 1.
Aurum multis ſuaſit perperam.
Succor thy friends.
Opituláre amicis.
I pray thee lend me a pen.
Commodáto mihi pennam quæſo.
It is a vexatious thing to compare a rich man to a poor man. 2.
Divitem pauperi comparáre moleſtum eſt.
A requitall cannot be rendred to God, our parents, and maſters. 3
Deo, paréntibus, & præceptóribus, non reddi poteſt æquivalens.
Whatſoeuer thou promiſeſt to another, ſee thou pay him the thing promiſed neer the day. 4.
Quicquid alteri promiſeris, fac ut illi promiſſum abſolvas prope diem.

5. The master commanded me to shew the way to one that mistook.
Præceptor mihi mandavit erranti viam indicáre.

6 Doe not thou rashly beleeve an author of reports.
Rumórum authóri temerè nè fidito.

7. Beleeve me.
Crede mihi.

Give place to thy betters.
Cede majóribus.

Be against no bodie.
Nemini adverséris.

1.8. God is angrie with an idle person.
Ignávo succenset Deus.

The master is very angrie with thee, and threatneth thee many perils.
Præceptor impensè tibi iraſcitur, & multas tibi plagas minátur.

2. There are always play dayes to idle boyes.
Ignávis púeris ſemper feriæ ſunt.

Being rich remember that thou benefit the poor.
Dives memíneris ut proſis paupérculis.

All things are wanting to him, to whom money is wanting.
Cui deeſt pecúnia, huic deſunt omnia.

My father satisfied the Stationar for all
3 the bookes which I had bought.
Pater meus ſatisfécit Bibliopólæ de libris omnibus quos emiſſem.

Let none of you give ill language to any bodie.
Nequis veſtrûm cuiquam maledícito.

God doth every day do good to all.
Deus quotídie benefácit omnibus.

God made Moſes a leader to the people of Iſrael.
Deus Moſen præfecit ducem pópulo Iſraëlitico
He ſmileth at me, as at a friend.
Arridet mihi, quaſi amico.
Play with your ſchoolfellows.
Colludite condiſcipulis veſtris.
The Lord helpeth the miſerable.
Dóminus ſuccurrit miſeris.
I would prefer even a moſt unjuſt peace before a moſt juſt war.
Vel iniquiſſimam pacem juſtiſſimo bello anteferrem.
Good Burgeſſes will ſet their own wealth after the libertie of the people.
Boni patres libertáti plebis ſuas opes poſtferrent.
A little buſineſſe hindereth me that I cannot pleaſure you.
Paululum negotii mihi obſtat, quò minùs tibi obſecundem.
An uſurer ſleeps over his heapt up bags.
Congeſtis ſacris indormit fœnerátor.
Sometimes intermix mirth with thy labours
Interpóne tuis interdum gaudia curis.

FEare God, and honour the King. XV.
Deum time Regem honóra.
Reverence your parents.
Reverére parentes.
Wiſe men conceale their own private evils.
Celant ſua mala domeſtica ſapiéntes.
He that underſtandeth the moſt things, ſpeaketh few.
Plurima qui callet, páucula prolóquitur.

An ass had rather have straw then gold.
Asinus mavult stramina, quàm aurum.

XVI. 5. These onely may rightly be called my own goods, which I give to the poor, or which I enjoy my self.

Hæc solùm poterunt bona propria rite vocari, Pauperibus quæ do, vel quibus ipse fruor.

The Lord Mayor hath executed his office very well.

Prætor urbanus optimè munere suo functus est.

Use thy friends sparingly.

Amicis parciùs utere.

This sparrow will pick meat out of my hand.

Hic passer cibo vescetur de manu meâ.

Learned men delight in the familiaritie of learned men.

Docti doctórum familiaritáte gaudent.

Chuse rather to have thy bodie afflicted with grief, then thy minde.

Corpus magis dolore affici, quàm mentem velis.

6 It is a base thing to be outstript in virtue by those whom thou excædest in title of honor.

Turpe est quos dignitate præstiteris, ab his virtute superári.

The cock had rather have a barley grain then all pearles.

Gallus gallináceus granum hordei omnibus gemmis mavult.

Endeavour to excel all thy school-fellows in the glorie of wit.

Omnibus tuis condiscipulis ingénii gloriâ antecéllere conáre.

You

Yorke is far distant from London. 7.
Ebóracum á Londíno longè distat.
I have received two letters from my father. 2.
Binas à patre literas accépi.
God deliver us from these troubles.
Deus liberet nos ab hisce molestiis.
Lord remove our sins from us.
Rémove, Dómine, nobis peccáta nostra.

OFttimes a boar is held by a little dog. XVII.
A Cane non magno sæpe tenetur aper.
Covetousness is not allowed on by any good man.
Non cuiquam bono probatur avaritia.
Humane counsels are governed by God.
Consilia humána à Deo gubernantur.
The Grounds of Grammar are often prest upon us by the master.
Rudimenta Grammatices sæpiùs à præceptore nobis inculcantur.
He was found by none of them that sought him, but he was seen by me.
Nulli quærentium inventus erat, mihi verò visus erat.

HE oweth a pastime to the winds that XVIII.
taketh not heed to himself.
Ludibrium ventis debet, qui sibi non cavet.
You may better conquer one by counsel, then by chasing.
Facilius aliquem vincas consilio, quàm iracundiâ.
You may fell an oke with many blows.
Multis ictibus dejicias quercum.

XIX. He that knoweth not how to hold his tongue, knoweth not how to speak.
Qui nescit tacére, nescit loqui.
Forbeare to pry into Gods secrets.
Mitte arcána Dei inquirere.
It is an easie thing to finde a staffe, wherewith thou mayst beat a dog.
Facile est invenire baculum quo cædas canem.
Mankinde being ventrous to endure all things, rusheth thorow forbidden villany.
Audax omnia perpeti, gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.

XX. I have no leisure to write letters.
Non est mihi otium scribendi literas.
We must use good friends more sparingly.
Bonis amicis parcius utendum.
Sometimes gain is made by neglecting money
Negligendo pecuniam aliquando lucrum fit.
More goe to see a show, then to heare a sermon.
Plures eunt visum spectaculum, quàm auditum concionem.
O that any body would come to beg us leave to play!
O si quis veniat petitum nobis ludendi veniam.

XXI. All men are held with a desire of learning
Omnes discendi studio tenentur.
They that are unbounded to sail becom seasick
Insueti navigandi nauseant.

No occasion of taking heed is to be let passe.
Cavendi nulla est dimittenda occasio.

The truth is lost by brangling too much. XXII.
Nimiùm altercando veritas amittitur.
No body offends in being silent, but often in speaking.
Silendo nemo peccat, loquendo sæpe.
There is more credit got by defending, then by accusing.
Ex defendendo major gloria, quàm ex accusando patatur.
He is a discreet man who well perceibes these two things, how he may keep a mean, as in giving, so in keeping.
Est hic vir prudens, duo qui bene percipit ista: Servet ut in dando, sic retinendo, modum.
Many good things are lost by being neglected.
Bona multa negligendo perduntur.
A woman burneth by being seen.
Urit fœmina videndo.

I must ride. XXIII.
Equirandum est mihi.
Thou must be silent when thy betters are present.
Silendum est tibi, cùm superiores adfuerint.
He must watch that desireth to conquer.
Vigilandum est ei, qui cupit vincere.
We must despaire of nothing, Christ being our Captain, and Christ being our guide.
Nil desperandum, Christo duce, & auspice Christo.

We muſt truſt, but a buſhel of ſalt muſt firſt be eaten.

Fidendum eſt, ſalis at modius priùs eſt comedendus.

XXIV. GO ye not about to deſtroy the good by pardoning the bad.

Nè ignoſcendo malis, bonos perditum eatis.

We are come to admoniſh thee, not to exact of thee.

Admónitum venímus te, non flagitátum.

He commeth to ſnatch an apple from me.

Venit ereptum à me pomum.

I will goe to dinner, and will quickly come back again to play.

Ibo pranſum, ſtatim vero luſum redibo.

XXV. NO ware is harder to be known then a man.

Nulla merx difficilior cognitu, quàm homo.

A true friend is an hard thing to be found.

Difficilis res inventu eſt verus amicus.

Thou ſhalt do, what ſhall ſeem thee beſt to be done.

Quod optimum factu videbitur, facies.

That which is filthy to be done, the ſame is baſe to be ſpoken.

Quod factu fœdum eſt, idem eſt & dictu turpe.

XXVI. IT is a very wholſome thing to riſe by break of day.

Dilúculo ſurgere ſaluberrimum eſt.

No man is wise at all houres.
Nemo omnibus horis sapit.
I have been at this schoole a whole yeer.
Annum totum hâc scholâ versatus fui.
I writ this letter late at night.
Has scripsi literas multâ nocte.

Thou shalt not stir a nail-breadth hence. XXVII.
Nè hinc excésseris latum unguem.
I will not move a hair-breadth.
Non movebo latum pilum.
I will goe two miles with thee.
Duo milia tecum ibo.
This ditch is three elns wide.
Hæc fossa tres ulnas patet.

My father is gone out of the City into Kent. XXVIII. 1.
Pater meus ex urbe profectus est in Cantium.
My brother went on foot through France into Italy.
Frater meus ibat pedes per Galliam in Italiam
The passage is from Calez to Dover for them that saile out of France into England.
Trajectus est à Caletiis ad Dubrim navigantibus à Galliâ in Angliam.
An inconstant man loveth Tybur at Rome, and Rome at Tibur.
Roma Tibur amat ventosus Tibure Romam.
The Prince hath been a long time at Paris
Princeps jam diu Parisiis versatus est.

Whether hadſt thou rather ſtudy at Oxford or Cambridge?

Utrum mavis Oxoniæ an Cantabrigiæ ſtudere?

My uncle is come to London from Bathe.

Patruus meus Bathoniâ Londinum venit.

My father is returned from Greenwich, and is gone to High gate.

Pater meus Grenoviço rediit, Altam portam verò profectus eſt.

One heareth more at home then abroad.

Plus audit quiſque domi quàm foris.

When thou haſt walked much, thou muſt walk home.

Cum deambulaveris multùm, deambulandum eſt domum.

I will return to the ſchool from home when dinner is done.

Peracto prandio ad ſcholam domo redibo.

My mother is rid into the Countrey, but I know not when ſhe will return out of the countrey.

Mater equitavit rus, neſcio verò quando rure revertetur.

XXIX.

1. IT more concerned him then this man.

Plus illius, quàm hujus interfuit.

It makes no matter to him.

Nihil illius refert.

Believe me, it doth not concern a wiſe man to ſay, I will live.

Non eſt, crede mihi, ſapientis dicere, Vivam.

2. It pleaſed the City mouſe to walk into the countrey.

Libitum eſt muri urbano deambulare rus.

Thou mayſt run home.

Tibi licet domum currere.

If

If it please you, Sir.
Si tibi placet, domine.
It is manifest to all.
Satis omnibus patet.
It befalleth to him which a wicked man doth most feare.
Impius quod maximè timet, accidit ei.
It liketh me to play at ball.
Me juvat pilâ ludere.
It doth not become one to pisse running or eating.
Non decet quenquam méiére currentem aut mandentem.
It unbecometh men to brawle woman-like.
Dédecet viros muliébriter rixari.
It behoveth the good man of the houſe to be a ſeller, not a buyer.
Patrem-familiâs vendacem, non emacem eſſe oportet.
If it delight any one to run a race, let him run with me.
Si quem delectat ſtadium currere, mecum currat.
We muſt doe nothing, whereof it may repent us.
Nihil eſt faciendum, cujus non pœnitére poſſit.
It repents every one of his own condition.
Suæ quemque ſortis pœnitet.
It irks me of my life.
Tædet me vitæ meæ.
It pitieth me of thee, or I pitie thee.
Miſeret me tui.
I am aſhamed of thy baſeneſſe.
Pudet me tuæ turpitudinis.

Let it irk thée of thine idleneſſe.
Pigeat te ignaviæ tuæ.
It nothing belongeth to thee.
Nihil ad te attinet.
5. It pertaineth to either ſide.
Pertinet in utramque partem.
It ſomewhat belongeth to me.
Aliquántulum ad me ſpectat.

XXX. GOd ſave thee that art called the firſt father of all of the country.
Salve primus omnium parens patriæ appellate.
Puertie Julus bearing a manly courage.
Pulcer Julus animum gerens virilem.
Commanding thy anger thou ſhalt live a very healthfull life.
Iræ imperans, vitam vives validiſſimam.
A flower cut down with the plow withereth.
Flos inciſus aratro marceſcit.
Peeviſh men are to be overcome with gentleneſs.
Comitate vincendi moroſi.
A chicken bred of the ſame egg.
Pullus ovo prognatus eódem.
A bit is to be thrown to a barking dog.
Offa allatranti eſt objicienda cani.

XXI. SEe the maſter.
1. En præceptor.
Lo, a meſſenger for you.
Ecce tibi nuncius.
Behold the crime, behold the cauſe.

En

En crimen, en causa.
Se the wretched fellow.
Ecce miserum hominem.
Se the base wrong.
En contumelióſam injuriam.
Are we come to this pass? 2
Húccine rerum venimus?
Where are wee?
Ubi terrárum ſumus?
The day after the acquittall.
Poſtridiè abſolutionis.
We muſt not play at this time.
Nunc temporis non ludendum eſt.
A little punishment.
Paululum ſupplicii.
We came for his sake.
Illius ergò venimus.
One Plato is to me as good as all.
Plato mihi unus eſt inſtar omnium.
There is now words enough.
Satis jam verbórum eſt.
There is good store of wood already.
Affatim lignorum.
Part of the men.
Partim virorum.
Cesar spake in latine the most elegantly of 3.
(almost) all Orators.
Cæſar omnium (ferè) Oratorum elegantiſſimè Latinè loquutus eſt.
Thou shalt not sit the next to me.
Non proximè mihi ſedebis.
He endeavoureth that he may be as neer Italie as may be.
Operam dat, ut quàm proximè Italiam ſit.
He liveth unprofitably for himself.
Sibi inutilitèr vivit.

XXXII. IT is a good thing to put a measure to anger, and to pleasure.

Ponere modum iræ & voluptáti bonum est.

Either learn, or depart.

Aut disce, aut discéde.

There is an old contest betwixt the mother-in-law, and the daughter-in-law.

Inter socrum & nurum vetus est bellum.

I had rather have a man wanting money, then money wanting a man.

Malo virum indigentem pecuniâ, quam pecuniam viro indigentem.

Who would refuse Gold being offered, except one that is void of understanding.

Quis nisi mentis inops oblatum respuat aurum.

XXXIII. MEn are prone unto evil.

Homines ad malum proclives sunt.

Old age is slower to all discipline.

Ad omnem disciplinam tardior est senectus.

There is some body at the door.

Aliquis est apud ostium.

There is no discretion before years.

Ante annos prudentia nulla.

Who is able to make war against the cold and hunger.

Adversus frigus & famem belligerare quis potest.

I will not strive against thee.

Non contendam adversum te.

The Country of Piedmont lieth on this side the Alps.

Regio Pedemontana cis Alpes jacet.

Reward

Newark is seated on this side the Trent.
Newarkia citra Trentum sita est.
There are many shops about the market-place.
Circa forum multæ tabernæ sunt.
Let not boyes wander about the town.
Circum oppidum nè vagentur pueri.
I came to the schol about seven of the clock.
Circiter horam septimam ad scholam veni.
There is no remedie against death.
Contra mortem nullum est remedium.
A milde Prince towards the people ought to be reverenced.
Princeps erga populum clemens revereri debet.
Without all controversie great is the mysterie of godlines.
Extra omnem controversiam magnum est pietátis mysterium.
Manie things happen betwen the cup and the lip.
Multa cadunt inter calicem & labrum.
Everie man ought to remain within his own fortune.
Intra fortunam suam quisque debet manere.
It becommeth you not to go beloW your worth.
Non te decet infra dignitatem tuam incedere
A boy sleeping beside a well fell into it.
Puer dormiens juxta puteum incidit in eum.
Manie are sometimes punished for the fault of one.
Aliquando multi plectuntur ob unius peccatum.
The command is in your hand.
Tè penès imperium est.

You may discern a lion by his paw, and a fox by his tail.

Per unguem leonem, per caudam vulpeculam dignoscas.

He hideth himselfe behinde the doore.

Ponè ostium se abscondit.

We learn our wives faults after the wedding.

Uxorum vitia post nuptias discimus.

Manie good things have happened to manie beside expectation.

Multa bona multis præter spem evenérunt.

I must run home for my ink-horn.

Currendum est domum propter atramentárium.

Doe you sit nigh to the fire.

Tu sedéto prope ignem.

God be mercifull unto us according to the multitude of his mercies.

Deus nostri misereatur secundùm multitudinem misericordiarum suárum.

A tree planted by a river flourisheth.

Arbor secus amnem plantata floret.

Rome is situate beyond the Alps to us.

Roma trans Alpes sita nobis est.

My father is gon towards York.

Pater Eboracum versus profectus est.

Aberdene is a great way beyond Edenburgh

Abredonia ultra Edenburgum longè est.

6. All good things come from God.

A deo proveniunt omnia bona.

Thou mayest expect from another, what thou shalt doe to another.

Ab alio expectes alteri quod feceris.

Thou

Thou mayest be glad to receive a good turn from any man, when need is.

Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cùm opus est, gaudeas.

We can do nothing without God.

Absqu Deo nihil possumus.

Our case shall be pleaded before the master.

Causa nostra agetur coram præceptore.

Friends are changed with fortune.

Cum fortunâ mutantur amici.

Let your coat be short of a little cloth.

De modico panno sit breve palliolum.

Every one maketh words of his own things.

De suis quisque verba facit.

A rose doth not grow out of a sea-onion.

E squillâ non nascitur rosa.

Vices come out of idleness.

Ex otio vitia proveniunt.

You must give him somewhat before-hand.

Huic aliquid præ manu déderis

Let no body go forth without leave granted.

Nemo exeat foras sine venîâ concessâ.

A little punishment is enough to a father for a great offence.

Paululum supplicii satis est patri pro peccato magno.

All these things are done privily to your father.

Hæc omnia fiunt clam { patrem. / patre.

He that is naught in private matters will never be good in publique.

Qui in privatis imptobus est, nunquam fuerit in publicis bonus.

He

We are quick sighted into other mens faults, not into our own.

In aliena vitia oculati sumus, non in nostra.

A boy easily remembers those things which fall under his understanding.

Puer facilè meminit eorum, quæ sub intelligentia ejus ceciderint.

The Antipodes seem to be men dwelling under the earth.

Antipodes videntur homines sub terrâ habitantes.

Upon a little hill.

Super tumulum.

Upon a green sprig.

Fronde super viridi.

All that gold which is found upon or under the earth is by no means to be compared to vertue.

Omne illud aurum quod super subtérque terrâ reperitur, virtuti nullo modo est conferendum.

5. Abstain from vices.

6. Abstine à vitiis.

Thou shalt passe by no body unsaluted.

Neminem præteribis insalutatum.

XXXIV. O The sad nights!

O tristissimæ noctes!

O happy husband-men! if they knew their own good things.

O fortunatos agricolas! bona si sua nôrint.

O boy like to be learned! if thou wilt ply diligently.

O puer future doctus! si sedulò studébis.

O

Oh the villany!
Proh scelus!
Oh unhappy maid!
Ah virgo infelix!
Woe is me poor man!
Hei misero mihi!
Woe be unto you!
Væ vobis!
Away with such a complement!
Apagite istiusmodi salutem!

Huic

XXXV. **Gather the best things out of the best Authors.**
Ex optimis optima.
I presently thought with my selfe.
Ego continuò mecum.

Col-

IV.

Collections out of the loweſt School-Authors.

Sentences for children.

Of two words.

BE helpfull to thy friends. Abſtaine from other mens goods. Conceale ſecret. Be kinde ſpoken. Say well to all men. Know thy ſelfe. Drunkenneſſe maketh one mad. Avoyd drunkennesſe. Obey the Lawes. Governe thy tongue. Learn willingly. Turne over thy books. Stand in awe of thy maſter. Hate a lye. Sweare not. Be not idle. Follow after Godlineſſe. Obey the Prince. Reverence thy parents. Honour the King. Reverence thy elder. Moderate thy laughter. Cleave to the truth. Anſwer modeſtly.

Of three words.

LOve overcommeth all things. Weapons doe not know lawes. A covetous man alwayes needeth. A bow too much bent is broken. Money maketh friends. The end of war is uncertaine. All compariſon is odious. The conſcience is a thouſand witneſſes. Over much meat is hurtfull. We muſt not anſwer railing-termes. Gifts can doe much. Kingdomes decay by diſcord. Hunger is the beſt ſawce.

IV.
Collectanea ex infimæ classis autoribus.

Sententiæ Pueriles.

Duorum Dictionum.

AMicis opitulare, Alienis abstine. Arcanum cela. Blandus esto. Benedic omnibus. Cognosce teipsum. Ebrietas dementat. Ebrietatem fuge. Legibus pare. Linguam tempera. Libenter disce. Libros evolve. Magistrum metue. Mendacium oderis. Nè jurato. Otiosus nè sis. Pietatem sectare. Principi obedito. Reverere patentes. Regem honora. Seniorem venerare. Risum moderare. Veritati adhæreto. Verecundè responde.

Trium Dictionum.

AMor omnia vincit. Arma nesciunt leges. Avarus semper eget. Arcus nimis intensus rumpitur. Amicos pecuniæ faciunt. Belli exitus incertus. Comparatio omnis odiosa est. Conscientia mille testes. Cibus immodicus noxius. Convitiis non respondendum. Dona multum possunt. Discordiâ dilabuntur regna. Fames optimus coquus.

tooles. Women are inconstant. Truth is in fashion. Necessity is an hope dart. Labour is a mans treasury. Nothing is more sweet then liberty. Troubles hasten old age. Nature is content with a few things. Necessity wanteth law. Necessity breaketh iron. Idlenesse is the rust of the wit. Poverty doth stir up Arts. Let a scholler obey his master. All things obey money. Shame is impossible for a begger. Nothing is more sweet then ones countrey. Those things which hurt us, doe teach us. A like thing doth rejoyce in the like. His own thing is faire to every one. Every man pleaseth himself. Time revealeth all things. The belly wanteth eares.

Will not be perswaded.

Of foure words.

WE must use friends with modesty. Good friends are rare. Nothing is hard to a lover. Love is not curable. A good turne alwayes doth provoke a good turne. Civill war is a pernicious evill. Men are over intreated with faire words. That thing is deare which is rare. A good conscience is most sweet. Learned men doe rejoyce in the familiaritie of learned men. It is a sweet thing to remember labours. A sword is not to be committed to children. Great things are made of little things. Faith is to be kept, even to an enemie. A meane kinde of life is the safest. Angry folke doe nothing rightly. Idle persons have alwayes holy dayes. Heare willingly that which is necessary. An evill heard doth not perish. It behoveth a liyer to be mindfull. Many wards folke interpret nothing

To have a good memory.

well.

coquus. Fœmina sunt inconstantes. In vino veritas. Ingens telum necessitas. Labor est thesaurus hominis. Libertate nihil dulcius. Mala senium accelerant. Natura paucis contenta. Necessitas caret lege.
Necessitas frangit ferrum. Otium ingenii rubigo. Paupertas excitat artes.
Præceptori discipulus obediat. Pecuniæ obediunt omnia. Pudor mendico inutilis.
Patriâ nihil dulcius.
Quæ nocent, docent.
Simile simili gaudet. Suum cuique pulchrum. Sibi quisqueplacet.
Tempus omnia revelat. Venter caret auribus.

Quatuor Dictionum.

AMicis utendum cum modestiâ.
Amici boni rari sunt. Amanti nihil est difficile. Amor non est sanabilis.
Beneficium semper beneficium provocat.
Bellum civile malum perniciosum.
Blandis verbis homines exorantur.
Carum est, quod rarum est. Conscientiæ recta suavissima est. Docti doctorum familiaritate gaudent. Dulce est meminisse laborum. Ensis pueris non committendus. Ex parvis fiunt magna. Fides etiam hosti servanda. Humile vitæ genus tutissimum.
Irati nihil rectè faciunt.
Ignavis semper feriæ sunt.
Libenter feras quod necesse est.
Mala herba non perit. Mendacem esse memorem oportet. Morosi nihil candidè interpretantur.

well. Thou mayeſt not undertake things
Beyond. greater then thy ſtrength. No man is hurt, ex-
cept of himſelfe. The maſters eye doth make
the hoyſe fat. Poore folkes death is without
noyſe. Goods increaſe by ſparing and paines.
How many men, ſo many mindes. We are all
Bluſhing. wiſe, when a thing is paſt. Redneſſe is the co-
Picture. lour of vertue. Speech is the character of the
minde. Her owne King doth pleaſe the Queen.
Sparing is too late in the bottome. We muſt
attempt nothing beyond our ſtrength. As eve-
ry man is, ſo he ſpeaketh. Where love is, there
the eye is. Where ſmart is, there the finger is.

Of more words.

Shame muſt be caſt away as oft as neceſ-
ſity doth urge. One mans weale is ano-
thers bane. An aſſe had rather have ſtraw
then gold. Excellent learning is the ſtaffe of
life. An haſty bitch doth bring forth blinde
whelpes. Wiſe men doe conceale their dome-
At home ſtick evils. We muſt take heed of him that
hath once deceived us. When that diſagree are
eaſily overcome. When that doe agree are not ea-
ſily overcome. Being rich remember that thou
doe good to the poore. A wiſe man doth amend
Profit. his own, by the faults of another man. Er-
ror and repentance are the companions of
haſt. He will eaſily finde a ſtaffe who deſireth
to beat a dog. He is wiſe in vaine, who is not
wiſe for himſelfe. He maketh the yoke light,
who beareth it willingly. It behoveth a man
to be liberall, but according to his ability.
An evill woman is more fierce then all wild
beaſts.

rantur. Nè majora viribus suscipias.
Nemo læditur nisi à seipso.
Oculus Domini saginat equum.
Pauperum mors est sine strepitu.
Parsimoniâ & labore crescunt res.
Quot homines, tot sententiæ.
Re præteritâ omnes sapimus.
Rubor virtutis est color. Sermo character animi est. Suus Rex Reginæ placet.
Sera in fundo parsimonia.
Supræ vires nihil tentandum.
Ut quisque est, ita loquitur.
Ubi amor, ibi oculus. Ubi dolor ibi digitus.

Plurium Dictionum.

Abjiciendus pudor quoties urget necessitas.
Alterius salus, alterius est exitium. Asinus mavult stramina quàm aurum. Bacillus vitæ est egregia eruditio.
Canis festinans cæcos parit catulos.
Celant sua mala domestica sapientes.
Cavendum ab eo qui semel imposuit. Dissidentes facilè superantur, concordes haud facilè.
Dives memineris, ut prosis pauperculis. Ex vitio alterius sapiens emendat suum.
Festinationis comites sunt error & pœnitentia. Facilè fustem invenerit, qui cupit cædere canem. Frustrà sapit, qui sibi non sapit. Jugum qui fert volens, leve efficit. Liberalem oportet esse, sed pro facultate.
Mulier malacuncta feris est ferocior.

beasts. He displeaseth many, who doth please himselfe too much. Nothing is ours, which can be taken away. Make not haste to be rich, lest thou presently become poore. It is not of the same man to speake both many things and seasonable. Credit is to be had rather to the eyes, then the eares. Those things are to be patiently borne, which cannot be changed. It is better to be envied, then miserable. It is a dangerous thing to commit himselfe to the waters. One eye witnesse is more worth, then ten eare witnesses. It doth hurt to children to drinke wine. When shame is lost all vertue doth decay. He is a poore man, not who hath little, but who coveteth more. That, which many men doe, is not forthwith good. The estate cannot last, when the spending doth exceed the getting. Misedome is often even under a meane cloake. It is not an easie thing to flie without wings. No time is to be passed over unfruitfully. Every one is accounted so much worth, as he hath. Watchfulnesse is a good signe in a young man. The will is oft times to be applied where strength is wanting.

Pittied.

Feathers.

For Holy-daies.

A Tree is known by its fruits. God by sorrow doth prove faith. The knowledge of God is eternall life. Christians are the temple of God. Carnall men doe not see the kingdome of God. The crosse is the triall of faith. Nothing can be wanting to them that follow Christ. God hath a care of us. Every doctrine is to be tried. When God is against us all the creatures

Multis displicet, qui sibi nimium placet.
Nihil nostrum est, quod auferri potest. Nè festina diteſcere, nè pauper fias ſtatim. Non est ejusdem, & multa, & opportuna, dicere.
Oculis magis habenda fides est, quàm auribus. Patienter ferenda quæ mutari non possunt.
Præstat invisum esse, quàm miserabilem.
Periculosum est se aquis credere.
Plus is est oculatus testis unus, quàm auriti decem. Pueris nocet potare vinum.
Pudore amisso omnis virtus ruit.
Pauper est, non qui parum habet, sed qui plura cupit.
Quod multi faciunt, non continuò bonum est.
Res non potest consistere, cùm quæstum superat sumptus. Sæpe etiam sub palliolo sordido sapientia est. Sinè pennis volare haud facile est. Tempus nullum est infructuosè transeundum. Tanti quisque habetur, quantum habet. Verecundia, bonum in adolescénte signum. Voluntas sæpe laudanda est, ubi vires desunt.

Pro festis diebus.

ARbor ex fructibus cognoscitur. Bona opera probant fidem. Cognitio Dei vita æterna. Christianum templum Dei sunt. Carnales regnum Dei non vident. Crux est probatio fidei.
Christum sequentibus nihil deesse potest.
Deus curam nostrî habet. Doctrina quævis probanda. Deo adversante omnes

creatures are against us. The amendment of our life is made by the Law of God. Faith alone doth iustifie: Workes are the signes of faith. Mans life is a warfare. Gods iudgements are unsearchable. We are saued in the onely name of Iesus. We must labour that we may profit our neighbour. All things are to be interpreted to the best. Sin is the cause of death. Charity couereth sins. Sweet things are seasoned with bitter things for the godly. A childe bringeth his sustenance with him into the world. It shall be rendred to every one according to his deeds. It hath neuer gone happily with seditious persons. They that feare God shall liue well. God forbiddeth reuenge.

Every man shall be rewarded.

Some sayings of the wise men, and of *Mimus Publicanus*.

TO read and not to understand is to neglect. Humbly pray to God. Loue thy Parents. Respect thy kinsfolkes. Stand in awe of thy master. Come not to the counsell before thou be called. Read thy bookes. Remember those which thou hast read. Play with a top. Auoid dice. Speake few words at a feast. Abide the law, which thou shalt haue made thy selfe. Conceale thy own misfortune lest thou make thy aduersary merry. Doe those things whereof thou mayest not repent, when thou shalt mistake change thy resolution. Offer thy selfe to all. Doe what soeuer thou shalt promise. Doe those things which are iust. Doe not gnaw a dead man. Heare many things, but speak few. First understand, and afterward goe to thy

Affect with pleasure. Yield.

creaturæ adversantur. Emendatio vitæ fit lege Dei. Fides sola justificat. Fidei signa opera sunt. Hominis vita militia est. Judicia Dei inscrutabilia. In solo nomine Jesu salvamur. Laborandum est ut proximo prosimus. Omnia in melius interpretanda sunt. Peccatum est causa mortis. Peccata operit charitas. Pilis condiuntur dulcia amaris.
Puer alimentum in mundum secum affert. Reddetur unicuique juxta facta sua. Seditiosis nunquam feliciter cessit. Timentes Dominum bene vivent. Vindictam prohibet Deus.

Dicta quædam Sapientum, & Mimi Publiani.

LEgere & non intelligere, negligere est. Deo supplica. Parentes ama. Cognatos cole. Magistrum metue. Ad consilium nè accesseris, antequam vocéris. Libros lege, quos legeris memento. Trocho lude.
Aleas fuge. Pauca in convivio loquere. Patere legem, quam ipse tuleris.
Infortunium tuum celato, nè voluptate afficias inimicos. Ea facito quorum non possis pœnitere. Cum errâris muta consilium. Omnibus teipsum præbe. Quicquid promiseris facito. Age quæ justa sunt. Mortuum nè rodito. Audito multa, loquere pauca. Priùs intellige, & deinde ad opus accede.

words. Doe not tell those things aforehand, which thou art about to doe; for being disappointed thou shalt be laughed at. Expect the same things from thy children, which thou hast done to thy parents. Doe not strive with thy parents, though thou shalt say true. Doe not beare rule before them hast learned to obey. Take heed thou doest not covet the things which cannot be done. Doe not doe to another the thing that thou dislikest. Doe not threaten any body. The stone is a discoverer of gold, and gold of men. Know thy selfe. Be like thy selfe. Cast a tale-bearer out of thy house. If fortune delighteth beware to be lifted up: If fortune thundereth beware to be drowned. Being terrible to many, take heed of many. no man shall be long happy in villanies. Thou shalt forgive many things to others, no thing to thy selfe. Thou mayest expect from another what thou shalt doe to another. What mischiefe canst thou wish to a covetous man, except that he may live long? A thing which is needfull is twice welcome, if thou offerest it of thy owne accord. Chiding is cruell in adversity. Patience is a remedie for every griefe. When vices yeild profit, he offendeth that doth rightly. A pleasant companion is in stead of a waggon upon the way. to chide, when there is need of help is to condemne: Thou hast uttered all reproachfull termes, when thou hast called a man ungratefull. We must deliberate long, about that which we must determine once: He that hath a house no where, is a dead man without a grave. Even they that doe an injury, doe hate an injurie: He is entreated in vaine, that cannot shew pitie.

Right things.

Whisperer.

Be not Terrible.

Quæ facturus es, ea nè prædixeris; frustratus enim rideberis.

Quæ feceris parentibus, eadem à liberis expecta.

Nè contendas cum parentibus, etiamsi justa dixeris. Nè geras imperium priusquam parere didiceris. Quæ fieri non possunt, cave nè concupiscas.

Quod oderis alteri nè feceris. Né cui miteris. Lapis auri index, aurum hominum. Nosce teipsum. Similis tui sis. Suffronem ex ædibus ejice. Si fortuna juvat, caveto tolle: Si fortuna tonat, caveto mergi. Multis terribilis, caveto multos. Felix criminibus nullus erit diu. Ignosce aliis multa, nihil tibi.

Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris. Avaro quid mali optes, nisi ut vivat diu?

Bis est gratum, quod opus est, ultro si offeras.

Crudelis in re adversâ est objurgatio. Cuivis dolori remedium est patientia. Cùm vitia prosunt, peccat qui rectè facit. Comes facundus in viâ pro vehiculo est.

Objurgare, cùm auxilio est opus, est damnare. Dixeris maledicta cuncta, cùm ingratum hominem dixeris. Deliberandum est diu, quod statuendum est semel. Cui nusquam domus est, sine sepulchro est mortuus. Etiam qui faciunt odio habent injuriam. Frustrà rogatur, qui misereri non potest.

It is coufenage to receive what thou canst not reſtore. He confeſſeth the fact who avoydeth the judgement. No body ever loſeth credit, but he that hath it not. Wronged patience becometh fury. There is a thunderbolt where anger dwelleth with power. A great crime doth hurt ever when it is lightly ſpoken of. Alas what a miſerable thing it is to be hurt by him, of whom thou canſt not complaine. A fair ſpeech hath its poyſon. No account of thy friend, as that thou think he may become thine enemy. Shun an angry man for a ſhort time, an enemy for a long time. Forgetfulneſſ is the remedy of wrongs. He doth wickedly blame Neptune, who ſuffereth ſhipwrack again. It is an univerſall law, which hindeth to be born and to die. He threatneth many, who doth wrong to one. It is a happy mans part to die, before he call death. That fortune is moſt miſerable, which wanteth an enemy. The ſick man dealeth ill with himſelfe, that maketh the Phyſician his heire. The truth is loſt by too much wrangling. It is a fond thing to deſtroy innocency out of hatred of the nocent. Thou inviteſt a new wrong, by putting up an old wrong.

Except.

The Patient.

The Doctor.

Hurtfull.

Suffering.

Some

Fraus est accipere quod non potes reddere Fatetur facinus qui judicium fugit. Fidem nemo unquam perdit, nisi qui non habet. Furor fit læsa sæpius patientia. Fulmen est, ubi cum potestate habitat iracundia. Grave crimen, etiam cùm dictum est leviter, nocet. Heu quàm miserum est lædi ab illo, de quo non possis queri! Habet suum venenum blanda oratio. Ità amicum habeas, posse ut fieri inimicum putes. Iratum breviter vites, inimicum diu. Injuriarum remedium est oblivio. Improbè Neptunum accusat, qui iterum naufragium facit. Lex universa est, quæ jubet nasci & mori. Multis minatur, qui uni facit injuriam. Mori est felicis, antequam mortem invocet. Miserrima est fortuna, quæ inimico caret. Malè secum agit æger, medicum qui hæredem facit. Nimiùm altercando veritas amittitur. Ridiculum est, odio nocentis perdere innocentiam. Veterem ferendo injuriam invitas novam.

Some of Cato's Diſtic's.

1. IF God, as Poets ſay, a Spirit be,
Let him in upright minde be ſerv'd by thee.
2. 'Wake alwaies more, and be not given to ſloth,
For daily reſt afford to vices growth.
3. 'Count it a vertue chiefe, to ſpeak in ſeaſon,
He's next to God, that can hold's tongue with reaſon.
4. Scorn to thy ſelf by thwarting croſſe to be,
Who fals out with himſelf, with none can 'gree.
5. If thou into the guiſe of men doeſt dive, (live.
Whilſt ſome they blame, none without fault doth
10. To ſtrive in words, with men of words deſpiſe,
All men can ſpeak, but few are truly wiſe.
11. Love others well, but love thy ſelf ſtill moſt,
Be good to good men, but not to thy coſt.
12. Shun rumors, leſt thou beeſt as the Author nam'd:
Silence hurts none, but ſome for words are blam'd.
13. Doe not thou promiſe, what is promiſ'd thee,
Faith is but rare becauſe mens words are free.
14. When any thee commend, paſſe judgement juſt;
touching thy ſelfe, thy ſelfe, not others truſt.
17. If one doe whiſper ſoftly, doe not care;
They think all ſaid of them, that guilty are.
19. Since God a frail uncertain life doth give thee;
Hope not for dead mens ſhoos that may outlive thee.
20. When a ſmall gift is given by a poor friend,
Accept it well, and highly it commend.
21. Since infant bare by nature born thou art,
The weight of poverty take in good part.
24. That want thou mayſt not, ſave what thou haſt got.
And that thou mayſt ſave, think thou haſt it not.
29. Promiſe not twice a thing within thy might,
Leſt whilſt thou wouldſt ſeem kind, thou proveſt lig[ht]

27. T[hou]

Distichа quædam Catonis. Lib. I.

1. Si Deus est animus nobis, ut carmine dicunt:
Hic tibi præcipuè sit purâ mente colendus.
2. Plus vigila semper, nec somno deditus esto:
Nam diuturna quies vitiis alimenta ministrat.
3. Virtutem primam esse puta compescere linguam;
Proximus ille Deo, qui scit ratione tacere.
4. Sperne repugnando tibi tu contrarius esse,
Conveniet nulli, qui secum dissidet ipse.
5. Si vitam inspicias hominum, si denique mores;
Cùm culpent alios, nemo sine crimine vivit.
10. Contra verbosos noli contendere verbis:
Sermo datur cunctis, animi sapientia paucis.
11. Dilige sic alios ut sit tibi charus amicus;
Sic bonus esto bonis, nè te mala damna sequantur.
12. Rumores fuge, nè incipias novus auctor haberi;
Nam nulli tacuisse nocet, nocet esse loquutum.
13. Rem tibi promissam cerò promittere noli.
Rara fides ideo est, quia multi multa loquuntur.
14. Cùm te quis laudat, judex tunc esse memento.
Plus aliis de te quàm tu tibi credere noli.
17. Nè cures si quis tacito sermone loquatur;
Conscius ipse sibi de se putat omnia dici.
19. Cum dubia & fragilis sit nobis vita tributa,
In multa alterius spem tu tibi ponere noli.
20. Exiguum munus cùm dat tibi pauper amicus,
Accipito placidè, plenè & laudare memento.
21. Infantem nudum cùm te natura creavit,
Paupertatis onus patienter ferre memento.
24. Nè tibi quid desit, quæsitis vere parcè:
Vtque quod est serves, semper tibi deesse putato.
25. Quod præstare potes nè bis promiseris ulli:
Nè sis verbosus, dum vis urbanus haberi.

27. Nisi

27. Think not too well of men for fair words making,
The pipe ſounds ſweetly whilſt the bird is taking.
28. If thou haſt ſons, and haſt no means to give;
Then bring them up to trades that they may live.
30. Doe not thy ſelfe what thou art wont to blame,
When his fault checks him, tis the Teacher's ſhame.
31. Aſk what is juſt, or what ſeems good to th' eye.
Tis fond to aſk what tis juſt to deny.
38. Sometimes by ſuffering quel, whom thou canſt (bear.
Patience a vertue is exceeding great.

LIB. 2.

2. GOds ſecrets, and what Heaven is to enquire,
Forbear; being mortall, mortall things deſire.
4. Strive not being angry, where a doubt may be.
Wrath keeps the mind, that truth it cannot ſee.
6. Rejoyce in little, ſhun what is extream;
The ſhip rides ſafeſt in a little ſtream;
7. With what thou mayſt be ſham'd, diſcloſe to none,
Leſt many blame, what thou diſlik'ſt alone.
16. Neither commend thy ſelfe, nor thy ſelfe blame,
Whom glory vain doth vex, fooles do this ſame.
25. In adverſe fortunes, let not down thy head,
Keep hope, hope never leaves men, no not dead.
26. Let not a thing ſlip that doth fit thy minde;
Time hath a look before, but bald behinde.

LIb. 3.

5. MIrth with thy labour ſometimes put in ure;
That thou thy labour better mayſt endure.
13. Attempt that onely which thou canſt perform;
Leſt overpreſt with work, thou leave't with ſcorn.

27. *Noli homines blandos nimiùm sermone probare,*
Fistula dulcè canit, volucrem dum decipit auceps.
28. *Si tibi sint nati, nec opes; tunc artibus illos*
Instrue, quò possint inopem defendere vitam.
30. *Quæ culpare soles, ea tu ne feceris ipse;*
Turpe est doctori cùm culpa redarguit ipsum.
31. *Quod justum est petitò, vel quod videatur honestum:*
Nam stultum petere est, quod possit jure negari.
38. *Quem superare potes, interdum vince ferendo;*
Maxima enim morum semper patientia virtus.

LIB. 2.

2 *Mitte arcana Dei, cœlumque inquirere quid sit?*
Cùm sis mortalis quæ sunt mortalia cura.
4. *Iratus de te incertâ contendere noli;*
Impedit ira animum, ne possit cernere verum.
6. *Quod nimium est fugito, parvo gaudere memento,*
Tuta magè et puppis modico quæ flumine fertur.
7. *Quod pudeat, sotios prudens celare memento;*
Nè plures culpent id quod tibi displicet uni.
16. *Nec te collaudes, nec te culpaveris ipse:*
Hoc faciunt stulti, quos gloria vexat inanis.
25. *Rebus in adversis animum submittere noli.*
Spem retine, spes una hominem, nec morte relinquit.
26. *Rem tibi quam noscis aptam, dimittere noli:*
Fronte capillatâ, post est occasio calva.

LIB. 3.

5. *Interpone tuis interdum gaudia curis,*
Ut possis animo quemvis sufferre laborem.
13. *Quod potes id tentes: operis nè pondere pressus,*
Succumbat labor, & frustrà tentata relinquas.

20. *Vtere*

20. Use thine estate, but make no wilfull waste.
who waste their own, would others spend as fast.

LIB. 4.

(thee
22 LEarn thou of learned men, th' unlearn'd
For thus must learning propagated be.
27. Cease not to learn, by care doth wisdom grow:
Few men by long experience come to know.
29. What thou knowst not, to learn think it no shame
To know's worth praise, not to learn merits blame
31. Solemn and silent men doe thou beware;
Where the River's still, the waters deepest are.
32. When thy condition is not to thy minde,
Look upon others, what worse thou canst finde.
37. Thy selfe no promise make to live long here;
Death as thy shade attends thee every where.
40 Chastise thy selfe, if ought thou do'st amisse.
In healing wounds, smart of smart the cure is.
46. At sudden death of ill men be not glad,
They happy die, whose life was never bad. naug
48. Having learn'd much, learn more; and shun
(Above all things) an ill will to be taught,

What is a wise mans part? when hurt he may to nil
What is the fooles? when he can do no hurt, to wil

Som

20. *Vtere quæsitis, sed nè videaris abuti:*
Qui sua consumunt, cùm desit, aliena sequuntur.

LIB. 4.

22 *Disce sed à doctis; indoctos ipse doceto;*
Propaganda etenim verum doctrina bona-
27. *Discere nè cesses; curâ sapientia crescit; (rum.*
Rara datur longo prudentia temporis usu.
29. *Nè pudeat, quæ nescieris, te velle doceri.*
Scire aliquid laus est; pudor est nil discere velle.
31. *Demissos animo & tacitos vitare memento:*
Quà flumen placidum est forsan latet altius unda.
33. *Cùm tibi displiceat rerum fortuna tuarum,*
Alterius specta quo sis discrimine pejor.
37. *Tempora longa tibi noli promittere vitæ;*
Quotiens; ingredietur, sequitur mors, corpus ut um-
40. *Cùm quid peccaris, castiga te ipse subinde, (bra.*
Vulnera dum sanas, dolor est medicina doloris.
46. *Morte repentinâ noli gaudere malorum;*
Felices obeunt, quorum sine crimine vita est.
48. *Cum tibi contingat studio cognoscere multa;*
Fac discas multa, & vites nescire doceri.

Quod prudentis opus? Cùm possit, nolle nocere.
Quod stulti proprium? Non posse & velle nocere.

Quadam

Some Childrens talke by *Evardus Gallus*.

Ænilia the mother, *Battus* the son.

Æ. BAttus my son, my son, my Battus! B. What would you? Æ. It is time to get up. B. I beseech you let me rest a little while yet. Æ. Thou hast slept enough. Arise my son. B. How many hours have I slept? Æ. Almost ten, too long. B. I would I might sleep my belly full. Æ. Do but open thine eyes. B. I cannot. Æ. See what fine weather it is abroad. B. What is that to me, whether it be fair weather or foul? Æ. Look, the sun is come to visit you. B. Is it up already? Æ. A pretty while ago. B. I can hardly drive away this drowsinesse. Æ. Raise up your body. Sleep will presently be gone. B. Where is my shirt? Æ. See where it is, it lieth under the bolster. B. Mother, goe away. I will get up by and by. Æ. Do not fall asleep again. B. I will not, but you goe away. Æ. I goe.

Sit up.

Cornelius the son, *Dorothy* the mother.

C. MOther, what a clock is it? D. What doest thou say? Art thou so taught? C. What should I be taught? D. Oughtest thou not to salute me before? C. Good morrow.

D. I

Quædam Pueriles Confabulatiunculæ ab Evardo Gallo.

Æmilia mater. *Battus* filius.

Æ. BAtte fili, mi fili, mi *Batte*!
B. Quid vis? *Æ.* Est tempus surgendi. *B.* Sine me, obsecro, adhuc paululùm requiescere. *Æ.* Dormitum est satis. Surge, mi fili. *B.* Quot horas dormivi?
Æ. Ferme decem, nimium diu. *B.* Utinam liceat ad satietatem dormire! *Æ.* Aperi tantum oculos. *B.* Non possum. *Æ.* Cerne quàm sudum est foris. *B.* Quid ad me attinet, sudum sit an nebulosum? *Æ.* En, sol te etiam invisit. *B.* An ortus jam? *Æ.* Jamdudum. *B.* Ægrè possum profligare soporem. *Æ.* Erige corpus, modò somnus abscesserit. *B.* Ubi est indusium? *Æ.* Eccum, sub cervicali jacet.
B. Abscede mater, ego surgam illico.
Æ. Noli redormiscere. *B.* Non faciam, abi modò. *Æ.* Eo.

Cornelius filius; *Dorothea* mater.

C. MAter, quota est hora? *D.* Quid tu ais? Siccine doctus es?
C. Quid sim edoctus? *D.* Non me salutare debeas antea? *C.* Bonum mane.

D. Et

D. And to you, now ask what thou wilt. C. Good mother, as you love me, tell me. D. What wouldst thou that I should tell thee? C. What a clock is it. D. Its almost six. C. Is it stricken, or not yet? D. I think it hath not struck. C. I would that were true. D. Truly I have not heard the stroake. C. I am terribly afraid of my masters hand. D. You may prevent your master, if you loyter not. C. I think I must doe so. D. But so, as thou doest not goe hence uncomb'd or unwash'e. C. When I shall come againe, then I will wash. D. Yea but, wash now rather. C. I beseech you, mother, let me go now, lest I be whypt. D. Go at thy perill.

Evaldus *the Master*, Francis *the Scholler*.

E. Whence come you so late, ho you Sirrah? F. From home. E. Didst thou not heare the sound of the bell? F. I could not heare, good master. E. Why not? wast thou deaf. F. No. E. Why then couldst thou not heare the bell? F. I was fast asleepe. E. What does I heare. F. And my mother had not awaked me. E. Canst not thou awake, unlesse thou best raised up? F. Will you not be angry, if I confesse the truth? E. No, except thou doest tell a lye. F. Unlesse some body raise me, I should not wake, I believe before noone, I sleep so sweetly. E. Wilt thou rise earlier hereafter. F. Truely I will doe my best. E. Doe so, I pardon thee today, because thou confessest the truth. Go away to thy fellowes. F. I give you immortall thanks most reverend master.

Reverend

Nor had.

Quadrum

D. Et tibi, nunc quære quid vis.
C. Dic mihi amabò, mea mater.
D. Quid vis ut dicam?
C. Quota sit hora? D. Instat sexta. C. Sonuit, an nondum? D. Non, opinor, sonuisse.
C. Utinam id sit verum! D. Equidem non audivi sonitum. C. Malè metuo præceptoris manum. D. Potes prævertere magistrum, si non cesses. C. Ità, mihi faciendum censeo. D. At ità, ut nè impexus hinc abeas, aut illotus. C. Ubi tediero, tum lavabo. D. Imò nunc lava potiùs. C. Obsecro te, mea mater, sine me nunc abire, nè vapulem. D. Vade tuo periculo.

Evaldus præceptor, *Franciscus* discipulus

E. UNde venis tam serò, heus tu?
F. E nostrâ domo. E. An non audivisti sonitum campanæ. F. Non potui audire, præceptor observande. E. Quid non? num obsurduisti? F. Nequaquam. E. Qui non potuisti ergò audire campanam? F. Altùm dormiebam. E. Quid ego audio? F. Nec mater expergefecerat me. E. Non tu potes ex pergisci, ni fuscite ris. F. Non indignaberis si verum fatear?
E. Non, nisi falsum proferas.
F. Nisi quispiam fuscitet me, non evigilem, credo, ante meridiem, tam suaviter dormio.
E. Surges posthac maturiùs. F. Dabo equidem operam. E. Ità facito. Hodiè ignoscitur tibi, quia verum confessus es. Abi hinc ad sodales tuos. F. Ago tibi gratias immortales, reverendissime præceptor.

Quadratus and *Robert* School-fellows.

Q. WHo dare dispute with me? R. I dare. Q. Get thy self ready quickly then, that thou mayst answer me. R. Here I am, begin, if thou wilt any thing. Q. Which is the strongest letter? R. O, because it will stay horses and carts. Q. Where is the land the narrowest? R. Where the sea is the widest. Q. Where are all women good? R. Where none is bad. Q. When is the day longest? R. When the night is shortest. Q. From what trees doe the leaves never fall? R. From painted ones. Q. Why doth a dog going to pisse hold up his leg. R. Least he should bepisse his stockings. Q. Why doth dogs bark? R. Because they know not how to sing. Q. Thou guessest well enough. R. I mend it, if I be any whit mistaken. Q. Thou art a very good scholar. I will not stribe any longer with thee. R. Thou art not wise alone, thou seest that, I think.

Some

Quadratus & *Robertus*, condiscipuli.

Q. Et quis mecum audet disputare?
R. Ego audeo. *Q.* Ergo para te ocyùs, ut mihi respondeas.
R. Hìc sum, incipe, si quid vis.
Q. Quæ est litera robustissima? *R.* O, quoniam equos sistet & plaustra. *Q.* Ubi est angustissima terra? *R.* Ubi mare est amplissimum. *Q.* Ubi sunt omnes mulieres bonæ?
R. Ubi nulla est mala. *Q.* Quando est dies longissimus? *R.* Cum nox est brevissima.
Q. Quibus arboribus nunquam defluunt folia?
R. Depictis. *Q.* Canis micturus, cur pedem levat alterum? *R.* Nè perringat caligas. *Q.* Cur latrant canes? *R.* Quòd cantare nescinut.
Q. Conjectas sat bene. *R.* Corrige, si quid fallor. *Q.* Edoctus es. Nolo tecum certare diutiùs.
R. Non sapis solus, id vides opinor.

Quædam

Some Colloques of *Maturinus Corderius*.

Lib. 1. Col. 1. *Bernard* and *Claudius*.

B. GOd save you, Claudius. C. And God save you too, Bernard. B. Let us play a little while. C. What doest thou say, thou little fole: Thou art scarce got into the schoole and doest thou talke of play already: B. Be not angry, I pray thee. C. I am not angry. B. Why then doest thou speake so loud? C. I blame thy folly. B. May we not play then? C Yes we may. but when time serveth. B. Fie, thou art over-wise. C. I wish I were onely wise enough, but I pray thee, let me alone, that I may get what must be said by and by to the master. B. Thou sayest faire; I will also get with thee, if it please thee.

It is time

Lib. 1. Col. 16. *A.* and *C.*

A. WIlt thou get thy lesson with me? C. I will. A. Doest thou understand it. C. Not well enough perhaps. A. Come on, let us make triall. C. What then doe we tarry for? A. Begin when thou will. C. But it is thy part rather to begin. A. Why so? C Because thou hast bidden me A Thou sayest faire, minde therefore. C. I am there.

Lib. 1.

Quædam *Mat. Corderii* Colloquia.

Lib. 1. Col. 1. *Bernardus, & Claudius.*

B. SAlve, Claudi. *C.* Tu quoque salvus sis, *Bernarde*. *B.* Ludamus paulisper. *C.* Quid ais, inepte? Vix scholam ingressus es, & jam de lado loqueris?

B. Nè irascaris, quæso. *C.* Non iascor. *B.* Quid ergò sic exclamas?

C. Accuso tuam stultitiam. *B.* Non licet igitur ludere? *C.* Imò licet, at cùm tempus est. *B.* Vah, tu nimiùm sapis. *C.* Utinam tantùm saperem satis; sed mitte me, quæso, ut repetam quæ mox reddenda erunt præceptori.

B. Æquum dicis; volo ego quoque tecum repetere, si tibi placet.

Lib. 1. *Col* 1. *A. & C.*

A. VIsne mecum repetere prælectionem? *C.* Volo. *A.* Tenésne? *C.* Non satis rectè fortasse?

A. Agè, faciamus periculum. *C.* Quid igitur expectamus? *A.* Ubi voles incipe.

C. Atqui tuum est potiùs incipere. *A.* Quid ità? *C.* Quia invitásti. *A.* Æquum dicis, attende igitur. *C.* Istic sum.

Lib. 1. Col. 17. C. and S.

C. Dost thou now understand, what must be said at three of the clock. S. I doe understand. C. And I too. S. Then let us talke together a little while. S. But if the maister come upon us, he will thinke we prate. S. What dost thou feare, where there is nothing to be feared? If he shall come, he shall not finde us idle or ill employed. Let him heare, if he will, our discourse. C. Thou sayest very well, let us goe somewhither aside into a corner, lest any body hinder us.

Idleneſſe, or a bad matter.

Lib. 1. Col. 18. T. & M.

IT doth not become us to prate or be idle here, whilst the maister is expected. M. What sayest thou? it doth not become us? Yea truly it is not lawfull for us, unlesse we will be whipt. T. Doe thou therefore heare me, whilst I say my lesson; and I will heare thee afterwards. M. Come on, say.

Lib. 1. Col. 28. O & P.

O. WIlt thou give me but one penny. P. They are not so given me. O. Doest thou deny me so small a matter? what if I should aske some great thing? P. perhaps thou shouldst have a nay-say. O. I think so verily. Well, I doe not aske it as a gift; wilt thou but lend it me? P. I doe not refuse, so thou doest not misuse it. O. I will not misuse it. P. Doe thou doest not stir afoot hence. O. I stir no whither.

Endure a repulse.

Lib.

Lib. 1. Col. 17. C & S.

C. JAmne tenes, quæ reddenda sunt horâ tertiâ?

S. Teneo. C. Ego quoque. S. Ergò confabulemur paulisper. S. Sed si intervenerit observator, putabit nos garrire.

C. Quid times ubi nihil timendum est? Si venerit, non deprehendet nos in otio, aut in re malâ. Audiat si velit nostrum colloquium.

C. Optimè loquemur, secedamus, aliquò in angulum, nè quis nos impediat.

Lib. 1. Col. 18. T & M.

T. NOn decet hîc garrire aut otiari, dum præceptor expectatur. M. Quid ais? Non decet; Imò verò non licet, nisi volumus vapulare.

T. Tu igitur audi me, dum prælectionem pronuncio; ego deinde te audiam.

M. Age, pronuncia.

Lib. 1. Col. 18. O & P.

O. VIsne mihi dare unicam pennam?

P. Non sic dantur mihi.

O. Rem tantillam mihi negas? Quid si magnum quid rogarem?

P. Fortasse repulsam ferres. O. Credo equidem, agè, non peto dono: saltem commodabis? P. Non recuso, modò nè abutâre. O. Non abutar.

P. Cave nè hinc pedem moveas. O. Nusquam moveo.

Lib. 1. Col. 29. M & B.

M. HAst thou mended my pen? B. A good while since. M. For what kinde of hand? B. For an indifferent. M. I had rather for a small hand. B. Thou shouldst have told me before-hand. M. I had forgot. B. It makes no great matter: I shall quickly change the nebb: goe fetch it. M. But where hast thou left it? B. Upon the table. M. On what part? B. Where I use to study.

Fashion of writing. For small letters. Easily. the point

Lib. 1. Col. 29. M & B.

M. HAst thou a pen-knife? R. I have. M. I pray thee lend it me a little while. R. When wilt thou give me it again? M. As soon as I shall have sharpned two pens. R. Take it, but on that condition, that thou give it me again whole. M. I understand it taken on that condition, although thou hadst said nothing else. R. Few words are enough, (as the Proverb goeth) to him that understandeth.

Added. It is commonly said.

Lib. 1. Col 45. C & F.

C. HAst thou used my pen-knife enough? *F.* Enough. *C.* Give it me again then. *F.* Take it, I thank thee. *C.* There is nothing that thou shouldst thank me for. *F.* But pardon me, that I have not given it again of my selfe, and sooner. *C.* I am nothing offended in that matter: for we ought not to be offended, but when we see God to be offended. *F.* Thou thinkest rightly.

Lib.

Lib.1. Col.29. M & B.

M. ACoistíne pennam meam? *B.* Jamdudum. *M.* Quâ formâ scripturæ? *B.* Mediocri. *M.* Maluissem ad minutas literas. *B.* Debuisti prædicere. *M.* Oblitus eram. *B.* Parùm refert. Mucronem facilè mutabo: I petitum. *M.* Sed ubi reliquisti? *B.* Super mensam. *M.* In quâ parte. *B.* Ubi studere soleo.

Lib.1. Col.32. M & R.

M. HAbéstne scalpellum? *R.* Habeo. *M.* Oro te, commoda mihi parumper. *R.* Quando reddes? *M.* Cùm primùm exacuero duas pennas. *R.* Accipe, sed eâ lege, ut integrum reddas. *M.* Eâ conditione acceptum intelligo, etiamsi nihil addidisses. *R.* Intelligenti (ut vulgò dicitur) pauca sufficiunt.

Lib. 1. Col. 45. C & F.

C. SAtísne usus es scalpello meo? *F.* Satis. *C.* Redde igitur. *F.* Accipe, ago tibi gratias. *C.* Nihil est quod agas. *F.* Sed ignosce, quòd non ultro & citiùs reddiderim. *C.* Eâ de re nihil sum offensus; non enim debemus offendi, nisi quum Deum offendi videmus. *F.* Rectè sentis.

Lib. 1. Col. 61. Nomenclator, and the Boyes. Q and A.

N. HO boyes! ho,ho, ho! Q. why doest thou call? N. You must * give over play. Q. Hoe thou fole, it is not yet *quite four a clock. N. Yes, almost half an hour past four. A. Why hast thou not given *notice. N. Because the bell-rope is broken. A. Call again, and lift up thy voyce. N. Ho boyes, Come all in again. A. Make haste. Make haste, I say, the Master is earnest. N. Give over calling, they all run in.

*Cease from.
*All out.
*the sign
*Cease to call.

Lib 3. Col. 25. S. and the Master.

S. MAster, my father inviteth you to dinner, if it please you. M. Is he alone. S. Alone (as I suppose) besides our own folks. M. Excuse me to him, for I was invited to another place. Yet thanke him from me. S. Would you have any thing else? M. Nothing, but that thou come again to the schoole betimes. S. Betimes, by Gods help.

God helping.

Lib. 1. Col. 29. Frank, & Mark.

F. ARe those pens to be sold which thou carriest about. M. Yes, [a] if I can light of a Chapman. F. [b] Let me see them; out upon them, how soft they are! M. They are such as fell from our geese wings; but try them [c] very well, for they are some harder then others. F. How many wilt thou give me for a farthing? M. Only six. F. What sayest thou?

[a] If a buyer offer himselfe.
[b] Shew.
[c] Diligently.

Lib.1. Col.61. Nomenclator, & pueri.
Q. & A.

N. HEus pueri! heus, heus, heus! *Q.* Quid clamitas? *N.* Desistendum est à lusu. *Q.* Eho inepte, nondum quarta exacta est. *N.* Imò ferè semihora post quartam. *A.* Cur non dedisti signum? *N.* Quia tintinnabuli funis fractus est. *A.* Clama iterum, sed attolle vocem. *N.* Heus pueri, recipite vos omnes. *A.* Festinate, festinate inquam, urget præceptor. *N.* Desine clamare, accurrunt omnes.

Lib.3. Col.15. S. & Magister.

S. PRæceptor, pater te invitat ad prandium, si tibi placet. *M.* Estne solus? *S.* Solus (ut opinor) præter domesticos. *M.* Excusa me illi. Jam enim aliunde invitatus eram. Age tamen illi meis verbis gratias. *S.* Nunquid vis aliud? *M.* Nihil, nisi ut maturè ad scholam redeas. *S.* Maturè, juvante Deo.

Lib.1. Col. 29. Francus & Marcus.

F. PEnnæ istæ quas circumfers, suntne venales? *M.* Etiam, si se emptor obtulerit. *F.* Ostende; vah; quàm sunt molles! *M.* Tales deciderunt ex alis nostrorum anserum: sed tenta diligenter, sunt enim aliæ aliis firmiores. *F.* Satis video quales sint; quot vis dare pro quadrante? *M.* Tantùm sex. *F.* Quid ais? sex!

I had rather buy them of the merchants, who bring them hither from Paris and Lyons. M. As though I did not know for how much they are sold. I have heard of my brother who serveth a scrivener of this city, that he hath bought them at Paris for farthings a piece. F. Men live on one fashion at Paris, an another fashion at London; but there is no need of so many words; wilt thou give me twelve? M. How, twelve! as though I had stolne them. F. I doe not say that; but see whether you like mine offer. M. Art thou willing I should say to one word? F. Say, I pray thee, we have prated now enough. M. I will give thee nine, so that thou take them as they rise out of my hand. F. Thou trifleſt. I would not take fifteene unleſſe I might chuſe. Farewell; I shall finde enough elſe-where. M. Thou mayeſt for me. Ho, be come againe. F. Why doeſt thou call me back: M. Take eight if thou wilt; and look for no more of me. F. Reach me the whole bundle, that I may picke at my own choyſe. M. Hold: picke as thou wilt. F. Sir now, and if thou wilt count them. M. There be twenty foure: the number is cleare. But I wonder that thou haſt taken no [a]pinion quils, for they be harder. M. I know that; but they have a ſhorter ſtemme. [b]Take your mony. *M.* [c]God ſend both good luck. F. I wiſh and pray the ſame thing with thee. But when wilt thou bring better pens? M. I know not whether I can bring better, but (as I hope) I ſhall bring more choyce: when I come home to the houſe F. have you many geeſe? M. Thirty and more. F. O ſtrange! What a huge flock of geeſe, where are they fed?

a Firſt quils.
b The price.
c Turn it wel to us both.

M. Then

nullem emere à mercatoribus, qui *Lutetiâ*, & *Lugduno* huc adferunt.

M. Quasi nesciam quanti vendantur. Audivi ex fratre, qui *dat operam scribæ* hujus civitatis, se emisse *Lutetiæ* singulis assibus.

F. Aliter *Lutetiæ*, aliter *Londini* vivitur; sed non opus est tot verbis; vis dare duodecim?

M. Hui, Duodecim! quasi ego furatus sim. *F.* Istud non dico; sed *vide num tibi placeat tenuitio.* *M.* Vis uno verbo dicam? *F.* Dic, quæso, *satis jam garritum est.* *M.* Dabo tibi novem modò *promiscuè* de manu meâ accipias.

F. Nugas agis, ego *sine delectu* nollem accipere quindecim. Vale; alibi inveniam satis. *M. Per me licet*: heus, heus redi. *F.* Cur me revocas? *M.* Accipe si vis octo: nec à me plures expecta. *F.* Cedò totum fasciculum, ut deligam arbitratu meo. *M.* Tene; delige ut voles. *F.* Vide nunc, & si libet numera. *M.* Sunt viginti quatuor: constat numerus. Sed miror te *nullos* accepisse *ex alâ extremâ*, sunt enim firmiores. *M.* Scio; sed habent *eandem brevitatem. Accipe pretium.* *M. Bene vertat Deus utrique nostrum.* *F.* Idem tecum opto atque precor. Sed quando afferes meliores pennas? *M.* Nescio an meliores possim, sed (ut spero) brevi plures afferam, *cum ad vos denuò proficiscar.*

F. Sùntne vobis multi anseres? *M.* Triginta & amplius. *F. Papæ! quantus grex anserum!* ubi pascuntur?

That thou beest in health.

M. Thou shalt know some other time: I may not tarry here any longer, Farewell Frank. F. Look to thy health, Mark.

Some of *Sebastian Castalio's* sacred Dialogues.

Adam. Genes. 3.

The matter.

The Serpent enticeth Eve, *and* Eve Adam *to eat of the forbidden fruit; And God condemneth them three to* three severall *punishments.*

So many.

The Serpent, Eve, Adam, Jehovah.

Orchard.

S. Why hath God forbidden you to eat of all the trees of the garden? E. we may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: onely God hath forbidden us that tree, which is in the midst of the garden, that we should not eate the fruit of it, neither should we touch it, unlesse we would dye. S. Ye shall not dye at all for that, but God knoweth, if ye eate of it, that then your eyes shall be open, and so ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and evill. E. It seemeth so truly, and the fruit indeed is faire to the sight. I know not whether it be so sweet to the taste; nevertheless I will trie. Oh, how sweet it is! I must give some to my husband too. Husband, if you did know how well relished this fruit is, you would have eaten long ago. Take it. A. Seeing you will have me doe so, I will doe it.

Middle of the Orchard.

To be seen.

To be tasted.

Plus

M. Scies aliàs *non licet mihi diutius hic morari.* Vale France.

F. Cura ut valeas, Marce.

Quidam Dialogorum sacrorum Sebastiani Castalionis.

Adamus, *Gen.* 3.

Argumentum.

Serpens Evam, & Eva porrò Adamum impellit ad vescendum fructu vetito; Deus vero ipsos tres ad totidem pœnas damnat.

Serpens, Eva, Adamus, Jeova.

S. CUr vetuit vos Deus vesci ex omnibus arboribus pomarii?

E. Licet nobis vesci fructibus arborum pomarii; tantùm Deus nobis interdixerit eâ arbore, quæ est in medio pomario, nè vesceremur fructu ejus, néve etiam attingeremus, nisi vellemus mori. S. Nequaquam moriemini propterea, sed scit Deus, si comederitis de eo, tum oculos vobis apertum iri, atque ità vos fore tanquam Deos, scientes boni, atque mali. E. Ità planè videtur, & fructus ipse est pulcher sanè visu: nescio an sit ità dulcis gustatu; veruntamen experiar. Vah, quàm dulcis est! Impertiendum est etiam marito. *Mi vir*, si scires quàm *sapidus* sit hic *fructus*, jamdudum comedisses. Accipe. A. *Quando ita vis faciam.*

Ah,

Wife, we have committed an heinous crime: what is the matter? A. Doest thou not see, poore woman, that we are naked? E. I see it, and I am ashamed; but what must we doe? A. Let us make our selves breeches of leaves, wherewith we may cover our privities. E. Thou doest well to put me in minde: And here is a fig-tree with great leaves and fit for this matter. A. But O unhappy we! me thinks I heare a voyce. E. It is Jehovah; ah me poore woman! I am afraid lest he should finde us naked. Let us hide our selves in this thicke wood. I. Ho, ho, Adam, where art thou? A. When I heard thy voyce in the garden, I was afraid; and because I was naked I hid my my selfe. I. Whence hast thou learned that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree of which I had commanded thee that thou shouldest not eate? A. I have eaten indeed, but the woman gave it me whom thou hast joyned to me. I. Woman, what hast thou done? E. I being beguiled by the serpent have eaten. I. Serpent, because thou hast done this, thou shalt be the most detestable of all beasts, and of all terrestriall living creatures, and thou shalt goe upon thy belly, and shalt eate dust as long as thou shalt live. Moreover I will put such enmitie betwixt thee and the woman, and betweene thy seed and hers that it shall bruise thy head, and thou its heele. And I will afflict thee, O woman, with very many sorrowes and griefes, so that thou shalt bring forth with sorrow and depend wholy upon the command of thy husband. And thou, O Adam, because thou yeilding to thy wife hast eaten of the tree, the eating whereof I had forbidden thee, shalt

Ah, flagitium fecimus.

E. Quid est? *A.* Nonne vides miseri, nos esse nudos? E. Video, & *me pudet*; sed *quid nobis faciendum* est? *A. Texamus nobis subligacula ex foliis*, quibus pudenda tegamus.

E. *Bene monet*; & est hic ficus foliis magnis & aptis huic rei.

A. Sed ô nos infelices! *videor mihi audire vocem.* E. Jehovah est; miseram me! Vereor nè deprehendat nos nudos. Abdamus nos in hoc densum nemus.

J. Heus, heus, Adame, ubi es?

A. Auditâ voce tuâ in pomario, territus fui; & quia nudus eram abscondi me.

J. Unde didicisti te nudum esse? Numnam comedisti de arbore de quâ præceperam tibi nè comederes.

A. Comedi quidem, sed præbuit mulier, quam tu adjunxisti mihi.

J. Quidnam fecisti mulier? E. Decepta à serpente comedi.

J. Quoniam istud fecisti, serpens, tu eris detestabilissima omnium bestiarum, omniúmque animalium terrestrium, & incedes in pectus, & vorabis pulverem quamdiu vives

Quinetiam conciliabo tantas inimicitias inter te & mulierem, interque semen tuum & ejus, ut id conterat tibi caput, tu autem ei calcem. Te quoque fœmina, afficiam plurimis doloribus & ærumnis, ut cum dolore paries, & tota pendeas ex imperio viri tui.

Et tu, Adame, quoniam *morem gerens uxori tuæ* comedisti de arbore, *cujus usu interdixeram tibi*, habebis terram infœcundam

have the earth unfruitfull through thy fault, and shalt get thy living toylesomely from it, whilst thou shalt live, seeing in the meane time it shall yeild thee thistles and thornes. Thou shalt eate herbs that grow out of the earth, and with the sweat of thy face thou shalt get thy living, untill thou returne unto the earth from the which thou wast taken; for dust thou art, and to dust thou shalt returne.

A Sentence.

Death entred into the world by the disobedience of one man. Learne, childe, obedience.

Ephron, Gen. 23.

The matter.

Abraham *buyeth a piece of ground of the Hittites for the buriall of* Sarah *his wife.*

Abraham. *The* Hittites. Ephron.

A. I Am a stranger and sojourner amongst you, O Hittites, wherefore I pray you, give me a possession of a place of buriall amongst yours, where I may burie Sarah my wife, who is dead, as ye know. H. Heare us. Sir, thou art a great Prince amongst us; it is thy part to chuse one of our burying places, where thou mayest bury thy dead. None of us will forbid thee his sepulchre, but thou mayest bury in it. A. I thanke you for your so great kindnesse and liberality. B. But if it please you, that I may bury my dead, and take her out of my sight, grant me further, that yee would speak

cuidam tuâ culpâ; & ex eâ *quæres victum laboriosè*, dum vives, cùm interim ipsa procreabit tibi *carduos & spinas*. Tu vescêris herbis è terrâ nascentibus, *& cum sudore vultûs tolerabis* victum, donec redeas in terram ex quâ ortus es, nam pulvis es, & in pulverem redibis.

Sententia.

Ob unius hominis inobedientiam mors intravit in mundum. Disce, puer, obedientiam.

Ephron, Genes. 23.

Argumentum.

Abrahamus mercatur ab Hettæis fundum ad sepulturam Saræ uxoris suæ.

Abrahamus, Hettæi, Ephron.

A. EGo sum advena & peregrinus inter vos, Hettæi, quare tribuite mihi possessionem sepulturæ inter vestras, ubi sepeliam Saram conjugem meam, quæ mortua est, ut scitis. *H.* Attende nos, Domine, Tu es quidem *princeps divinus in nobis*: tuum est eligere è nostris sepulcretis, ubi inhumes tuum mortuum. *Nemo nostrum prohibebit te suo sepulcro, quò minus sepelias in eo.* *A.* Ago vobis gratias pro vestrâ tantâ humanitate ac liberalitate. Sed *si vobis cordi est*, ut sepeliam meum defunctum, & auferam è conspectu meo, concedite mihi præterea

beare for me with Ephron the son of Sohar, that he would give me the double cave, which he hath in the out-side of his field; and that he would give it me for just money in your presence for the use of a sepulchre. E. Heare me rather, Sir, I bestow on thee the field, and the cave of the field, and that in the presence of my country-men, bury thy dead A. Yea doe you rather heare me. I will pay thee money for the field; doe you take it of me. E. Sir, minde. This ground, touching which we treat, is worth foure hundred shekels of silver, if thou wilt burie at such a rate. A. I accept it for so much; And I will now pay thee ready money, yee Hittites be yee witnesses, that Ephron doth deliver me the possession of his field with the double cave, for these foure hundred shekels of silver; which field is over against Mamre, i. e. Hebron, together with the cave it selfe, and all the trees which are any where within the whole compasse of it. E. I deliver it. H. We wil be witnesses.

A Sentence. Justice commendeth a man with them that are not altogether forlorn.

Jacobs comming home again. *Gen.* 33.

The matter.

Jacobs *returning out of Mesopotamia, doth pacifie his brother* Esau *with presents.*

E. O God save you heartily, my deare brother. I. And God save you very heartily, mine owne deare brother. E. How willingly I embrace you after a long time. I. And truly

mea, ut agatis pro me cum Ephrone filio Siphoris, ut attribuat mihi cavernam duplicem, quam habet in extremo sui agri; & attribuat justo argento, in vestrâ præsentiâ, in usum sepulchri. E. Ausculta mihi potiùs, Domine, Ego tibi dono & agrum & cavernam agri, & *quidem* in præsentiâ meorum popularium; sepeli tuum mortuum. A. Imò tu potiùs ausculta mihi. Ego solvam tibi pecuniam pro agro; eam tu accipe à me. E. Domine, attende. *Hic fundus, quo de agitur inter nos, est quadringentis siclis argenti*: si vis sepelire tuum. A. Accipio tanti: Et *jam appendam tibi præsentem pecuniam.* Vos Hettæi, estote testes, ut Ephron *addixerit mihi in possessionem*, quadringentis his siclis argenti, *agrum suum* duplici cavernâ; qui ager est è *regione Mambræ*, id est, Hebronis, unà cum ipsâ cavernâ, & omnibus arboribus *quæ sunt undique in toto spatio ejus.*

E. Addico. H. Testes erimus.

Sententia. Justitia commendat hominem apud eos qui non sunt omnino perditi.

Jacobus redux. Gen. 33.

Argumentum.

Jacobus ex Mesopotamia rediens, Esavum fratrem donis placat.

J. O Salve multùm, mi frater charissime! E. Salve & te plurimùm, germane mihi optatissime. J. Ut te libenter amplector post *longum spatium temporis*! E. Et

truly nothing hath been more pleasant to me a long time, then now to see you well. Therefore I cannot forbeare teares for joy. E. Nor can I but weepe, I am so very merry. But what meaneth that whole flock which I met withall as I came. I. I would pacifie thee towards me with that present. E. I have goods enough, I pray thee, Keepe thine own things to thy selfe. I. Doe not reject me. I pray thee, if I have thee reconciled to me, thou wilt receive a small present from me. For, because I have seene thy face, me thinks I have seen some diety: and no wonder, seeing thou hast beene so kinde to me. Therefore, I pray thee, that thou wouldest receive the small present from me, which is brought to thee, since God hath acording to his bounty enriched me with so many good things that I want nothing. E. Seeing thou urgest me so earnestly I take it, though there was no need; come, let us goe: I will goe with thee. I. Thou knowest that the children are tender, and the sheepe and the goates, and the cowes great with yong: and if they be wearied but one day, all the sheepe and goates are lost, they will dye. But I pray thee, goe before: I will goe on gently and softly, as those things which I drive before me, and the children require, till I come to thee in Deir. E. At the least I will leave thee some of my attendants. I. What need is there? I pray thee, Doe as I would have thee.

A Sentence.

Great mens anger must be pacified with gentlenesse and submission.

The

I. Et *mihi* profectò *jam diu nihil fuit jucundius*, quàm nunc videre te incolumem. Itaque *præ gaudio non teneo lacrymas.* E. Nec *ego possum non flere*, ità *totus lætitia gestio.* Sed *quid sibi vult* totus ille grex *quem offendi veniens?* I. Volui te eo dono mihi placare.

E. *Satis multa habeo* frater; *habe tibi tua.* I. Né repudia me, quæso, si te mihi propitium habeo, accipies à me munusculum. Nam, quòd vidi faciem tuam, *videor mihi vidisse* numen quoddam: *nec mirum, qui mihi tàm facilis fueris.* Itaque quæso ut accipias à me munusculum quod ad te adductum est, postquam Deus pro suâ benegnitate tam multis bonis me accumulavit, ut nullâ re caream.

E. Quando urges tantopere, accipio; etsi nihilo opus erat; age, eamus; *vo ibo una tecum.*

J. Scis pueros esse teneros, ovésque & capras & boves pregnantes: quòd si fatigentur vel unum diem, *actum est de ovibus, & capris omnibus*; interibunt. Sed amabò, I præ; ego pergam clementer & placidè, prout postulant ea, quæ præ me duco, ipsique pueri, donec veniam ad te in Seir. E. Saltem relinquam tibi aliquot ex meis comitibus. J. Quid opus? *Gare*, obsecro, *mihi morem.*

Sententia.

Potentiorum ira, comitate, & submissione lenienda est.

Com-

The more common precepts of manners, or Schoolmasters admonitions.

1. By *Leonard culman.*

GEtting up in the morning thou shalt begin the day in the name of the father, and of the son, and of the holy Ghost, and shalt commit thy self to Christ by the Lords prayer. Thou shalt thank him, that he hath vouchsafed that night to be prosperous unto thee, moreover thou shalt pray that he would in like manner blesse that whole day unto thee, lest thou fall into sin.

Shortly after comming into the sight, thou shalt bid thy parents good morrow. After that thou shalt combe thy head, thou shalt wash thy face with thy hand, that thou mayest get thee to the schoole as soone as may be.

Before thy going in, thou shalt pray that Christ would vouchsafe thee his spirit, because without his help it is vain which is attempted.

Before all things beware, lest thou be whipt deservedly.

Thou mayest not offend either thy master or fellowes in any thing by word or deed.

Being dismissed from the schoole make hast home, and loyter not in the street. If any service be to be done to thy parents, dispatch it diligently. Stand with thy feet streight and set together. When thou art sent any whither, make hast againe, Say grace before, and after meat.

Communiora morum Præcepta sive monita Pædagogica.

I. Per Leonardum Culmannum.

SUrgens manè, *primum dei initium auspicaberis* in nomine Patris, & Filii, & Spiritûs Sancti, & Dominicâ oratione commendabis te Christo. Gratias ages quòd eam noctem voluit prosperam tibi. Deinde precaberis, ut diem itidem illum totum tibi *fortunet bene*, ne *impingas in peccatum*.

Mox veniens in conspectum, *felicem diem precaberis parentibus*. Indè *capillitium comet, manu vultum lævabis*, ut *quamprimùm recipiat te ad lusum*.

Ante ingressum, Spiritum suum ut tibi largiatur Christus, orabis, quia citra illius opem frustrà est quod tentatur.

Ante omnia cave, nè meritò vapules.

Nè quid dicto factóve vel præceptorem offendas, vel sodales tuos.

Dimissus à ludo *domum propera*, nec *in plateis morum fieeris*. Domi siquis obsequii præstandum est parentibus, diligenter obi. Erectis & compositis pedibus sta. *Amandatus aliquò, reditum matura*. Ante & post epulas *Deo benedicas*.

Astans

As thou standest by then shalt not trouble or interrupt others talke, but when thou art asked answer in short. When then snuffest the candle, doe not put it out. But use not at all to slap up what is taken from the table, or they have set up at home. When grace is said, if thou hast any leasure, refresh thy minde with some honest game with thy fellowes, till the time recall thee from sport to the schoole. keepe thy nailes pared. Sit upright at the table. Put thy hand the last of all to the platter. If any dainty bit be given thee refuse it modestly. If it shall be prest upon thee, take it, and give thanks. If any body drinke to you, pledge him cheerefully. But drink sparingly thy selfe. If thou best not thirsty, yet put the cup to thy lips. If any filthy thing shal be spoken, do not smile at it, but make a face, as thou didst not understand. Be not a blab of thy tongue. Doe not like a swine lean thy selfe over thy meat. Eat an egge quickly. Doe not drinke whilst thou eatest an egge. As thou eatest it doe not bespot thy doublet. Wipe not thy nose, but with an hand-kercheife, and that handsomly, and modestly. Scratch not thy head at meat. It is the property of dogs, to eat great mouthfuls, and to gnaw bones. It is an ugly thing to throw bits of bones, and meat under the table. Dine more sparingly. Sup more freely. Take as much meat and drink, not as is sufficient for thy lust, but as much as satisfieth nature. Having dined cheerfully, do somewhat. Walk a little while after supper.

2. By

Astans non turbabis, vel interturbabis aliorum sermonem, sed interrogatus breviter respondeto. Emunges candelam, nè extinguito. Sed nè assuescas etiam, quicquid de mensâ remotum est, vel reconditum domi habent, abligurire. *Actis gratiis, si quid vacat, lusu quopiam honesto animum laxa* cum sodalibus, donec hora revocat in ludum à lusu. *Ungues præcisos habeto.* *Erectum accumbito.* Postremus omnium admoveto manum patinæ. Si *quid* datur *lautius*, recusato modestè. Si instabitur, accipe, & gratias age.

Si quis *præbibit tibi*, *bilariter illi bene precare.* Sed ipse *bibito modicè.* Si non sitis, tamen *admoveto cyathum labiis.* Si quid obscœni dicetur, nè arrides sed *compone vultum quasi non intelligas.*

Nè sis linguâ futili. Nè, ut sus, effundas *te supra cibum.* Maturè edas ovum. Inter edendum ovum non potabis. Comesturus, thoracem nè commacules. *Nasum* non *abstergas* nisi *sudariolo*, idque civiliter, atque modestè. *Caput* inter epulas nè *scalpito.* Canum est *immensos bolos vorare*, & ossa rodere. Turpe est ossium & edulíorum quisquilias sub mensam dejicere. Prande parciùs. Cœna liberaliùs. Cibi vel potûs non quantum libidini, sed *quantum naturæ satis est*, sume. Pransus hilariter quædam facito. Sub cœnam paulisper ambula.

2. Per

2 By *William Lillie.*

COme, Childe, that art to learne inclind,
Imprint theſe ſayings in thy minde.
Riſe earely, and put ſleepe away,
Then goe to th' Church and humbly pray.
But firſt thy hands and face waſh faire,
make thy cloathes neat, and comb thy haire.
Flie ſloth, when choole time calls away,
Doe there make no excels of ſtay.
Salute me when thou doeſt me ſee,
And all thy fellowes orderlie.
Sit where I place thee, and there ſtay.
Except I bid thee goe away.
And as more learning one doth get,
In higher ſeat he ſhall be ſet.
Bookes, penknife, paper, inke, and quill,
Have ready for thy ſtudies ſtill.
If ought I dictate, or allot,
Write it without a fault or blot.
To papers looſe doe not commit,
Such things as are for bookes more fit.
Con well, and oft revolve thy taſk,
If ought thou doubt'ſt thy fellowes aſk.
Who doubts and aſk's my words retaineth,
But he that doubt's not, nothing gaineth.
Learne, childe, doe not forget, I pray,
Leſt guiltie minde thy ſloth bewray.
And minde me, for to teach it is vaine,
If thou my words ſhalt not retaine.
There's nought ſo hard, but paines make 't yeild
Take paines, and thou haſt won the feild.
For as the earth no fruit doth bring,
Without a conſtant huſbanding;

2. Per Guilielmum Lilium.

Qui mihi discipulus puer es cupis atque doceri,
Hæc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Mane citus lectum fuge, mollem desere somnum,
Templum pete, supplex ut venerare Deum.
Attamen imprimis faciem sit lota manusque;
Sint nitidæ vestes, comptáque cæsaries:
Desidiam fugiens, cùm te schola nostra vocârit,
Adsis, nulla pigræ sit tibi causa moræ.
Me Præceptorem quum videris ore saluta,
Et condiscipulos ordine quosque tuos.
Tu quoque sic sedeat, ubi te sedisse jubemus;
Inque loco, nisi sis jussus abire, mane.
Ac magis ut quisque est doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magis is clara sede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint semper studiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo scribes at singula rectè,
Nec mascula aut scriptis menda sit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec facies dictata aut carmina chartis,
Mandes, quæ libris inseruisse decet.
Sæpe recognoscas tibi tecta, animoque revolvas,
Si dubites, nunc hos consule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui sæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is qui nil dubitat, nil capit inde boni.
Disce puer, quæso, nam dedisce re quicquam,
Ne mens te insimulet conscia desidiæ.
Sisque animo attentus quid enim decuisse juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile est, quod non solertia vincat,
Invigila, et parta est gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores, herbus nec semina profert,
Ni sit continuo vilica habere manus.

Sic

So he that doth not use his wit,
Looseth his time and hopes of it.
A Rule in talk observ'd must be,
Least naughty prating trouble me.
Speak low when thou thy book dost plie,
But when thou say'st, speak out on high.
Say all by heart, and lest thou look,
In saying throw aside thy book.
And let none prompt him that's to say,
Which to a child works much decay.
If ought I ask, such answer frame,
As thou thereby mayst merit fame.
No praise in speaking fast or slow,
The mean's a vertue, good to know.
When ere thou speak'st use Latine phrase,
Shun barbarous words like rocks i'th' seas.
Thy fellows teach that ask thee still,
And draw the ignorant to my will.
He that the unlearned oft doth teach,
Though dull, the learnedst may out-reach.
But paultry Teachers follow not,
Which are to Eloquence a spot;
Of whom there's none so fond or rude,
But th' rout an authour him conclude.
If Grammar rules thou fain wouldst know,
And make thy language sweetly flow.
Read works of Antients in esteem,
And Authors such as Scholars deem.
Virgil and *Terence* thee invite,
And *Tullies* Works would much delight.
Who learns not these meer dreams doth see,
And strives in *Cimbrian* shades to be.
There are (that vertue minde not) boyes
Who love to spend their time in toyes.
Some, to disturb their fellows, sport;
With hands or feet, or in such sort.

There's

Sis puer, ingenium si non exercueris ipsum,
Tempus & amissis, cum simul ingenii.
Est etiam semper lex in sermone tenenda,
Ne nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens studio submissa voce loqueris
Nobis dum reddis voce canorus eris:
Et quæcunque mihi reddis dictanda ad unguem
Singula, & objecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quisquam dicturo suggerat ullum,
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.
Si quicquam regito te respondere studebis.
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguæ veteri nimis, aut laudabere tardæ,
Est virtus medium quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor ille loquare Latinè,
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea socius quoties te cunque rogabunt.
Instrue, & ignaros ad mea verba trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licet indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii;
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non authorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultius ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina dedit.
Nunc te Virgilius nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul, explecti te Ciceronis opus.
Quos qui non didicit nil præter somnia vidit,
Cæcat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) vanis tempora conterere.
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus pedibusve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:

There's one that boasting of his stock,
Others descent doth rudely mock.
Such patterns do not thou regard,
Lest for thy deeds th' have just reward.
Buy not, nor sell, nor give, nor take,
By others losse no profit make.
Shun money, which hath men defil'd:
Onely what's pure becomes a child.
Clamours, jests, lies, theirs laughters, jars,
Avoyd; and instruments of warres.
To no foule words enure thy breath,
The tongue's the gate of life and death.
Think it a crime most worthy blame,
To curse, or sweare by Gods great Name.
All things, and first thy bookes, looke to,
Beare them as thou dost come and goe.
Shun any thing may make thee sin,
And what thou prayest displease me in.

---

3. By *Desiderius Erasmus* of *Roterdam*.

The *School-master*, and the *Boy*.

A sheepe house

Thou seemest to me to be born not in hall, but in a caule, thou art of such clownish manners. Ingenuous manners become an ingenuous boy. For if at any body speake to thee to whom thou ought'st reverence, settle thy selfe in an upright posture of body, uncover thy head. Let thy countenance be neither sad, nor frowning, nor impudent, nor froward, nor unsteady, but tempered with a cheerfull modesty; let thy eyes be chaste, fixed upon him to whom thou speakest;

Si alium quis se dum clarum sanguine jactet,
Insulsè reliquis improbat ore genus.
Tu mea præclara sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Ne tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabile emesve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Super Iß nummos, ornamenta malorum,
Mitte alios; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martia & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices quod turpe aut non sit honestum,
Est vitæ ac pariter janua lingua nocis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurave aut magni numina sæva Dei.
Denique ferviabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum, quoties ísque redísque, feres.
Effuge vel causas faciunt quæcunque nocentque,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

Per Desiderium Erasmum Roterodamum:

Pædagogus, & Puer.

P. TU mihi videre non in aulâ natus, sed in caulâ, adeò moribus es agrestibus.

Puerum ingenuum decent ingenui mores. Quoties alloquitur te quispiam cui debes honorem, compone tu in rectum corporis statum, aperi caput.

Vultus sit, nec tristis, nec torvus, nec impudens, nec protervus, nec instabilis, sed hilari molestiâ temperatus, oculi verecundi, semper intenti in eum cui loqueris,

let thy feet be together, and thy hands still. Do not stand weaving with thy legs, one before another, let not thy hand be full of tricks, neither bite thy lip, nor scratch thy head, nor pick thy eares. Let thy cloths also be handsomely put on, that thy whole dressing, countenance, gesture, and habit of thy bodie may shew ingenuous modestie of the body, and a bashfull towardlinesse. B. What if I trie (how I can behave my selfe.) S. Doe. B. Is it enough thus? S. Not yet. B. What if I doe thus? S. Almost. B. What if I doe thus? S. So, it is enough, Hold there. Be not fondly talkative, or rash. Nay let thy minde rove in the meane time. But be attentive what he sayth. If thou must answer any thing doe it in few words and discreetly ever and anone speaking words of reverence before, and sometimes above his surname for honors sake; and now and then make a pretty little leg, especially when thou hast made an end of thy answer. Neither mayest thou goe away except having said, By your leave Sir, and being dismist by him. Now come on, let us see how you can doe this thing. How long have you been from your mothers? B. Now almost six moneths. S. Thou shouldst have said, Sir. B. Now almost six months, Sir. S. Hast thou not a desire to see thy mother? B. Sometimes indeed. S. Wouldst thou desire to goe to her again? B. I desire, Sir, if you please to give me leave. S. Now thou shouldst have made a mother leg. It is well, so, goe on. When thou speakest take heed thou dost not aberrate in thy speech nor stick with tongue, or mumble in the roofe of thy mouth, but use to utter thy words distinctly, clearly and articulately.

ncti pedes, quetæ manus.
Nec *vasilles alterna tibia*,
nec sint gesticulosæ *manus*, nec
verdato labrum, nec *scabito caput*, nec *fodito*
aures. Vestis item ad decorum componatur,
ut totus cultus, vultus, gestus, & habitus
corporis ingenuam modestiam, & verecun-
dam indolem *præ se ferat*.

Pu. Quid si mediter?

Pæ. Fac. *Pu.* Siccine satis? *Pæ.* Nondum. *Pu.* Quid si sic? *Pæ.* Propemodum. *Pu.* Quid si sic? *Pæ. Hem satis est. Istuc tene.* Nè sis ineptè loquax, aut præceps. Nec *vagetur animus* interim. Sed sis attentus quid ille dicat. Si quid erit respondendum, id facito paucis & prudenter, *subinde præfatus* honorem, nonnunquam & addito cognomento honoris gratiâ; atque *identidem modicè flectas alterum genu*, præsertim ubi *responsum absolveris*.

Nec abeas *nisi præfatus venium*, aut ab ipso dimissus.

Nunc age, *specimen aliquid hujus rei nobis præbe*. Quantum temporis absuisti à maternis ædibus? *Pu.* Jam sex ferme menses. *Pæ.* Addendum erat, Domine. *Pu.* Jam sex ferme menses, Domine. *Pæ. Non tangeris* desiderio matris? *Pu.* Non-minquam sanè. *Pæ.* Cupis eam revisere?

Pu. Cupio, Domine, *si id pace tuâ licet*. *Pæ.* Nunc flectendum erat genu. Benè habet, sic, pergito. Quum loqueris, cave, nè præcipites sermonem, aut hæsites linguâ; aut palato, immurmures; sed distincte, clarè, articulatè consuescito proferre verba tua.

If thou shalt passe by any ancient man, magistrats, minister, teacher, or a man that is otherwise grave, remember to put off thy hat, and thinke not much to make a leg. See that thou remember these things. B. I will doe my endeavour, my maister. Would you any thing else? B. Goe to thy bookes now. B. It shall be done.

Some Fables of *Æsope*, and others.

1. Of the Cockles.

A Country mans sow did roste cockles. And when he heard them chirping, he said, O most base living creatures! you sing when your houses are burnt.

The morall. Every thing doth unseasonably is troublesome.

2. Of the Crab-Fish.

The son. The dam advised the Crab going backward, that he would goe forward. The young one answered, mother, goe before and I will follow.

The morall. Blame no body for that fault, for which thy selfe mayest be blamed.

3. Of the Pigeon, and the Pie.

A Pigeon being asked by a Pie, when perswaded her that she builded alwaies in the same place, seeing her young ones were al-

quem præceptis natu grandem, magistratum, sacerdotem, doctorem, aut alioqui virum gravem, memento aperire caput, nec sinat inflectere genu. Vide ut horum memineris.

Pu. Dabitur opera mi præceptor. Nunquid aliud vis?

Pæ. Adito nunc libros. *P.* Fiet.

Quædam Æsopi & aliorum Fabulæ.

1. De Cochleis.

Rustici filius assabat Cochleas. Cùm autem audiret eas stridentes, ait, O pessimæ animantes! domibus vestris incensis vos cantatis.

Mon. Omne intempestive factum molestum est.

2. De Cancris.

Cancrum retrogradum monet mater, antrorsum ut eat. Filius respondet, mater, præ, sequar.

Mon. Neminem reprehenderis vitii, cujus ipse queas reprehendi.

3. De Columbâ & Pica.

Columba interrogata à pica, quid causæ duderet, ut in eodem semper loco nidificaret, cùm ejus pulli inde sibi semper ripa-

wayes taken away thence from her; answered, simplicitie.

The morall. Honest men are easily beguiled.

4. Of the Asse, the Ape, and the Mule.

When the Asse complained, that he wanted hornes, and the Ape because she wanted a tayl, Hold your peace, quoth the mole, for asmuch as you see me deprived of eyes.

Blinde.

The morall. If they that are not content with their own condition, would consider the misfortunes of others, they would beare their own with a more patient minde.

5. Of the Geese, and the Cranes.

The geese and the cranes fed in the same meadow, and when they saw the fowler, the cranes because they were light, flew away presently: but the geese, forasmuch as they carried, because of the weight of their bodies, were caught.

The morall. In the sacking of a Citty poore men easily escape, but rich men being taken become slaves.

6. Of the Thiefe and the Boy.

A Dog once answered a theefe that reached him bread (that he would be silent); I know thy treachery; thou giv'st me bread that I may give over barking: but I hate thy gift: because if I take the bread, thou wilt carry all things out of these houses.

operentur; simplicitas, respondit

Mor. Viri probi facilè decipiuntur.

4. *De Asino, Simiâ, & Talpâ.*

COnquerenti asino, quod cornibus careret, simiâ verò quòd *cauda sibi deesset*; Tacete, inquit talpa, cùm me oculis captam esse videatis.

Mor. Qui non suâ sorte contenti, si aliorum infortunia considerarint, æquiore animo tolerârent sua.

5. *De Anseribus, & Gruibus.*

ANseres & grues in eodem prato pascebantur, venatoribus autem visis, grues, quòd essent leves, statim evolaverunt; anseres autem ob onus corporum cùm manssissent, capti fuerunt.

Mor. In expugnatione urbis inopes facilè fugiunt, divites autem servium capti.

6. *De Fure, & cane.*

FUri aliquando panem (ut fileat) porrigenti respondit canis; Insidias tuas novi; panem das quo *desinam latrare*, sed ego munus tuum odi; quippe si ego tulero panem, tu ex his tectis cuncta exportabis.

Mor. Haue a care, how thou truſteſt any man.

7. Of the Ape and the Fox.

The Ape intreateth the Fox, that ſhe would beſtow on her a peice of her tayle to cober her buttocks; for that was a burden to the fox. Her. Herſelfe. which would be for vſe and honour to the Ape. She. The fox anſwered that it was nothing ſo much, and that ſhe had rather that the ground ſhould be ſwept with her tayle, then that the Apes buttocks ſhould be covered.

The morall. It is not the cuſtome for any rich man to comfort the needy with his ſuperfluous eſtate.

8. Of the Collier and the Fuller.

A Collier inuited a fuller, that he ſhould dwell with him in one & the ſame houſe. Man. The fuller ſaith my friend, that is not good for me; for I greatly feare, leſt thou ſhouldſt make the things which I ſcoure, as black as a coale is.

The morall. Let us auoyd the company of wicked men, as a certaine plague.

9. Of the Eagle and the Raven.

An Eagle flyeth down from a very high rock upon the back of a lamb. The raven ſeeing that, thinketh it ſport, like an ape, to imitate the eagle: he lets himſelfe downe upon the fleece of the ram, hoping ſo downe he was intangled, being entangled he was caught, being caught he was thrown in to the boyes.

The

Mon. Cave, ouivis homini fidem habeas.

7. *De Simiâ & Vulpeculâ.*

SImia vulpeculam orat, ut partem caudæ sibi donet ad tegendas nates; illi enim esse veri, quod *sibi* foret usui, & honori. Respondet *illa*, nihil nimis esse se malle, humum caudâ suâ verri, quam simiæ nates tegi.

Mon. Nulli divitum id moris est, ut re superflua beet egenos.

8. *De Carbonario & Fullone.*

FUllonem invitabat carbonarius, ut secum in unis ædibus habitaret. Fullo, Non est, inquit, *mi homo*, istud mihi utile; vereor enim magnopere, ne quæ ego *eluam*, tu reddas tam atra quàm carbo est.

Mon. Sceleratorum hominum consortium, velut pestem quandam devitemus.

9. *De Aquilâ & Corvo.*

RVpes altissimâ in agni cervum devolat aquila. Videns id cornus, *imitari*, velut simia, *gestit* aquilam: in aries vellus se demittit, dimissus, impeditur, impeditus comprehenditur, comprehensus projicitur pueris.

Mor.

The morall. Let everyone value himselfe by his owne, not other mens strength.

10. Of the Crow and the Pilcher.

A Thirsty crow findeth a pitcher of water but the water was deeper then that the crow could touch it. She endeavoureth to poure out the water; but she is not able (so to do it. Then she throweth in pibble stones gathered out of the sand, by this meanes the water is lifted up, and the crow drinketh.

The morall. Sometimes thou mayest doe that by discretion and advise, which thou canst not doe by strength.

11. Of the Goose.

There was a goose which laid golden eggs, every day severall, the owner that he might become rich on a suddain, killeth the goose, hoping that a treasury lay hid within. But when the goose was found empty, the poore man is astonished and afterwards sigheth grievously and bewayleth that both the substance and the hope was lost.

The morall. He that seeketh more then is fitting; doth sometimes get nothing.

12. Of the Grashopper and the Pismire.

When the Grashopper singeth the summer through, the Pismire is busie about her harvest, she draweth corne into her hole laying them up against winter. when the winter groweth cold, the hungerstarv'd grashoper commeth to the pismire and beggeth food. The

pismire

Mor. Non aliorum sed suâ se quisque virtute æstimet.

10. *De Cornice & urnâ.*

SItibunda cornix reperit urnam aquæ: sed erat unda profundior quàm ut posset à cornice aqua contingi. Conatur effundere urnam nec valet. Tum alectos ex arenâ scrupulos injectat; hoc modo aqua levatur, & cornix bibit.

Mor. Interdum id, quod non potes efficere vi, efficies prudentiâ & consilio.

11. *De Anser.*

FUit anser qui ponebat ova aurea, singulis diebus singula. Dominus, ut subitò fiat dives, anserem jugulat, sperans intus latere gazam. Sed anser e invento vacuo, stupet miser, anxiéque dehinc suspirat, ac plangit & rem & spem periisse.

Mor. Qui plura quàm decet, quærit, interdum acquirit nihil.

12. *De Cicadâ & Formicâ.*

CUm *per æstatem* cicada cantat, formica suam *exercet messem*, trahit in antrum grana reponens in hyemem. *Sæviente brumâ*, famelica cicada venit ad formicam, mendicat victum.

pitiuitre vehemently, saying, that he took pastime, whilst she sung.

The morall. He that is slothfull in youth shall want in old age.

13. Of an old man that called death.

A Certaine old man carrying a bundle of sticks of wood, when he was weary with the long way, this bundle being laid on the ground, he called death. Behold! Death commeth and asketh the cause wherefore he had called him. Then the old man saith, that hee should lay his bundle of sticks upon his shoulders.

The morall. Whosoeuer is more greedie of life, though it be subject to a thousand dangers, yet he alwayes auoydeth death.

14. Of the Cock.

THe cock, whilst he turned ouer a dung-hill found a pearle, saying, what doe I finde a thing so bright, If the jeweller had found it, nothing would haue beene more glad then he, as who could tell the worth of it. It is indeed of no vse to me, nor doe I much value it, yea truly I had rather haue a barley-corne, then all pearles.

The morall. Vnderstand by the pearle art and wisedome: by the cock, a doltish man and giuen to pleasure, neither doe doltish men take liberall arts, seeing they know not their vse nor one that is giuen to pleasure, because pleasure onely delighteth him.

dum. Renuit formica, dictitans sese, dum illa cantabat, laborâsse.

Mor. Qui segnis est in juventâ, egebit in senectâ.

13. *De Senе mortem invocante.*

SEnex quidam *lignorum fascem* super humeros ex nemore portans, cùm longâ viâ defessus esset, fasce humi deposito mortem vocavit. Ecce! mors advenit, causamque quam obrem se vocaverat, rogat. Tunc senex, ut hunc lignorum fascem super humeros imponeret, ait.

Mor. Quisquis vitæ cupidus est, licet millia subjiciatur periculis, mortem tamen semper devitat.

14. *De Gallo Gallinaceo.*

GAllus gallinaceus dum vertit stercorarium offendit gemmam; Quid, inquiens, rem sic nitidam repetis? Si gemmarius reperisset, nihil esset ei lætius, ut qui pretium sciret. Mihi quidem nulli est usui, nec *magni æstimo*; imò equidem omnibus gemmis *granum Hordei* malim.

Mor. Per gemmam, artem sapientiamque intelligit: per gallum, hominem stolidum & voluptuarium. Nec stolidi artes liberales amant, earum usum enim nesciunt; nec voluptuarius

15. Of the Wolfe and the Lamb.

A wolfe drinking at a spring head saw a lamb drinking a great way below: he runneth to him, he chideth the lamb beause he muddied the spring. The lamb trembled, and besought him to spare an innocent; that he tooke as much as he drunk far beneath, neither could indeed, much lesse would he muddie the wolfes drinke. The wolfe thunders on the contrary, thou barlet thou doest nothing: thou art always withstanding me; thy father, thy mother all thy hated kind are what they can against me. Thou shalt be punished by me to day.

The morall. It is an old saying It is an easie thing to finde a stick to beat a dog. A great man, if he list to hurt, doth quickly take an occasion of hurting. He hath offended sufficiently that could not resist.

16. Of the Mouse and the Frog.

A mouse made war with a frog; they fought for the command of the fen. The fight was eager and doubtful. The crafty mouse lurking under the beards setteth upon the frog by treachery. The frog being better in strength, and prevalent with his breast and leaping, dareth his enemy to open war. They both had a spear of a rush: which frog being seen a far off, the kite maketh hast, and whilst neither looketh to himselfe for eagernesse of the fight, he snatcheth up, and teareth in pieces both the warriours.

The morall. On the like manner it is wont

15. *De Lupo & Agno.*

LUpus, *ad caput fontis* bibens, vidit agnum procul infrà bibentem: accurrit: agnum increpat, quòd *turbarit fontem.* Trepidare agnus, supplicare, ut parcat innocenti; se, quando longè infrà biberit, potum lupi nè potuisse quidem turbare, nedum voluisse. Lupus contrà intonat, Nihil agis, sacrilege: semper obes: pater, mater, omne tuum invisum genus *sedulò* mihi *adversatur.* Tu mihi dabis hodie poenas.

Mor. Vetus dictum est, *Ut canem caderet, facile invenire baculum,* Potens, si libet nocere, facilè capit nocendi causam. *Satis peccavit, qui resistere non potuit.*

16. *De Mure & Ranâ.*

BEllum gerebat mus cum ranâ. De palùdis certabatur imperio. Pugna erat vehemens & anceps. Mus callidus sub herbis latitans *ex insidiis* ranam *adoritur.* Rana, viribus melior, pectore & insultu valens, *aperto Marte hostem lacessit.* Hasta utrique erat juncea. Quo certamine procul viso, milvus adproperat: dúmque præ studio pugnæ neuter sibi cavet, utrumque bellatorem milvus rapit ac lanitat.

Mor. Itidem evenire solet factiosis civibus, qui accensi

to befall factious citizens, who being enflamed with a desire to rule, whilst they strive amongst themselves to be made magistrates, they put their wealth, and sometimes their life also in danger.

17. Of the Dog and the Shadow.

A Dog swimming over a river carried flesh in his chaps: when the sun shone, as it fell out, the shadow of the flesh shone in the water; which being seen he catching at greedily, he lost that which was in his jawes. And therefore being stricken with the losse both of the thing, and of the hope, at the first he was astonished: afterwards receiving courage, he thus barked out, Oh dog! thy desire had no mean. Thou hadst enough and too much, except thou hadst been out of thy wits; now through thy folly thou hast lesse then nothing.

The morall. By this tale we are put in mind of modesty, we are put in mind of discretion, that there may be a measure of our desire, that we do not forgoe certainties for uncertainties. Truly that same Sannio in Terence said craftily, I will not buy a pig in a poke.

18. Of the Wolfe, and the Crane.

The bones by chance stucke in the throat of a wolfe devouring a sheep: he goeth about, and intreateth help; no body doth help him. All say, that he was rightly served for his greedinesse. At the last, with many fair speeches, and a great many promises, he perswadeth the Crane, that with her great long neck being put into his throat, she would pull out the bone

that

quem nobilem dominandi, dum inter se certant fieri magistratus, opes, plerunque etiam & ipsum in periculo ponunt.

17. Canis & Umbra.

CAnis tranans fluvium rictu vehebat carnem. Splendente sole, ità ut fit, umbra canis lucebat in aquis: quam ille visam avidè captans, quod in faucibus erat perdidit. Itaque nec pes, cum spei jacturâ perculsus primam stupuit: deinde animum recipiens, & elatravit, Miser! *deerat cupiditati tuæ modus. Satis superque erat, ni abstinuisses; jam per tuam stultitiam umbræ nihilo tibi est.*

Mor. Monemur hâc fabellâ modestiæ, monemur prudentiæ; ut cupiditati sit modus, ne *certa pro incertis amittamus.* Astutè certè Terentianus ille Sannio, *Ego*, inquit, *spem pretio non emam.*

18. The Lupa & Grus.

LUpo voranti ovem fortè ossa hæsere in gulâ; ambit, orat opem. Opitulatur nemo. Omnes dictitant, *indigna præmia rapacitatis.* Tandem blanditiis multis, plurimisque promissis gruem inducit, ut colla longo rostro in gulam inserto, os infixum eximeret: petenti autem præmium illusit, *Satis*, inquit, *abs-*

non

that stuck in it: but he mocked her, demanding her reward: thou foolish crane quoth he, go thy way: hast thou not enough that thou livest & thou owest thy life to me: if it had liked me, I might have bit off thy neck.

The morall It is an old saying, That it is lost which thou dost for an ingratefull person.

19. Of the Country man and the Snake.

A Country-man brought home a snake which he found in the snow almost killed with cold, and laid her to the fire. The snake reseiving strength and poyson from the fire, & afterwards not enduring the flame, infected all the cottage with hissing. The Country-man runneth to her & having snatched up an hedge-stake he taketh him up for the wrong with words and blows, asking whether he would take life from him that had given him life.

The morall. Sometimes it cometh to passe that they do thee hurt, whom thou hast done good to, and those deserve ill at thy hands, of whom thou hast deserved well.

20. Of the Eagle, and the Jackdaw.

An Eagle having got a cockle could not get out the fish by force or skill. The Jackdaw coming to her, giveth her counsell; he perswadeth her to flie upward, and to throw down the cockle from on high upon the great stones: for thus it would come to passe, that the shell should be broken. The Jackdaw tarrieth on the ground, that she might wait for the fall. The Eagle throws it hastily down, the shell is broken, the Jackdaw catcheth up the fish, the Eagle being deceived in hope.

The

non sat habes quòd vivis? vitam debes mihi; libuisset, *liquit præmordere collum tuum.*

Mor. Tritum est, *Perire quod facis ingrato.*

19. *De Rustico & Colubro.*

RUsticus, repertum in nive colubrum frigore prope enectum, domum tulit, *adjecit ad focum.* Coluber, ab igne vim vitæque recipiens, deinde flammam non ferens, omne turgurium sibilando infecit. Accurrit rusticus, correptâ fuste verbis verberibúsque *cum eo injurium expostulat*: nam hanc referat gratiam: num vitam erepturus sit illi, qui vitam ipsi dederit.

The morall. Fit interdum ut obsunt tibi, quibus tu profueris, *& malè de te mereantur ii*, de quibus tu bene sis meritus.

20. *De Aquilâ & Corniculâ.*

AQuila nacta cochleam, non vi aut arte quivit *eruere piscem.* Accedens cornicula dat consilium: suadet subvolare, & è sublimi cochleam in saxa præcipitare: sic enim fore ut concha frangatur. Humi manet cornicula ut præstoletur casum. Præcipitat aquila, frangitur testa, subripitur piscis à corniculâ, dolet elusa aquila.

Mor.

The morall. Do not thou give credit to every one; and see thou look into the counsell which thou shalt receive from others: for many being asked advise, doe not give advise for them that aske them, but for themselves.

21. Of a Nurse, and a Wolfe.

A nurse threatneth a crying child to be given to the Wolfe, unlesse he would hold his peace: the Wolf by chance heareth it, & tarrieth before the doore in hope of the meat: the child at the last grew silent, when sleep seized on him. The Wolfe goeth backe into the wood fasting and empty. The fox enquireth where her prey was. He sighing said, I am beguiled: a nurse threatned to cast out a crying child, but she deceived me.

The morall. A woman is not to be believed.

22. Of a sick man and a Physitian.

A Physician looked to a sick man; he at the last dieth. Then saith the Physician to his kinsfolks, This man died by intemperancy.

The morall. Unlesse one leave drinking and lust betimes, he shall either never come to old age, or he shall have but a very short old age.

My.

Mor. Noli quibusvis *habere fidem*; & cohibilium, quod ab alio acceperis, hoc officium præsti. Eam consulti, non suis consultoribus, sed sibi consulunt.

V.

21. De Nutrice & Lupo.

NUtrix minatur puerum plorantem, ni taceat, datum iri Lupo. Lupus id fortè audit, spe cibi manet ad fores. Puer tandem fileſcit, *obrepente somno*. Regreditur lupus in ſylvam jejunus, & inanis. Vulpes ubi ſit præda ſciſcitatur. Gemebundus ille. *Verba*, inquit, *mihi data sunt*: puerum plorantem abjicere minabatur nutrix, at fefellit.

Mor. Fœminæ non eſt adhibenda fides.

22. De Ægroto & Medico.

MEdicus curabat ægrotum: ille tandem moritur. Tum ad cognatos medicus, Hic, inquit, *intemperantiâ* periit.

Mor. Bibacitatem & libidinem niſi quis maturè reliquerit, aut nunquam perveniet ad ſenectutem, aut per brevem eſt habiturus ſenectutem.

V.

More elegant Expressions for children.

Phrasiuncalæ pueriles elegantiores.

God save you, sir,	SAlve, Domine.
And you too, good sir.	Et tu quoque, bone vir.
God save you all at once.	Salvete omnes.
God blesse you.	Servet te Deus.
You are welcom.	Gratus advenis. (tum.
You are welcome home.	Gratulor tibi felicem redi-
I am glad you are well.	Gaudeo te bene valere.
How doe you? are you well?	Quomodo vales? valésne?
I am wel as I use to be.	Valeo ut solitus sum.
Very wel.	Belliſſimé.
Indifferently.	Minimè malé.
Not very wel indeed.	Non optimè sané.
Not as I would.	Secus quàm vellem.
Have a good heart.	Bono sis animo.
What news?	Quid novarum rerum?
I speak by hear-say.	Audita narro.
Whence com you?	Unde venis?
Whither go you?	Quo vadis?
Where have you been?	Ubi fuisti?
What a clock is it?	Quota est hora?
One	Prima
Two	Secunda
Three	Tertia
Foure	Quarta
Five	Quinta
a clock.	hora.

Six
Seven
Eight } a clock.
Nine
Ten
Eleven
Twelv

One a clock in the afternoon.
Commend mee to all our friends.
Would you have any thing elſe.
Farewel heartily.
To hit the way.
Stay a little.
I goe no whither.
What would you with me?
Good morrow.
Good even.
Good night.
God ſpeed you.
Much good do it you.
I drink to you.
I pledge you.
I thank you.
I cannot drink ſo much.
I have eaten enough
I wil have no more at this time.
God reward you.
Tel him I cannot come.
I have other buſineſſe.
I wil come by and by.
The Maſter is here.
I pray you maſter, give me leav to go forth.

Sexta
Septima
Octava } hora.
Nona
Decima
Undecima
Duodecima

Prima pomeridiana.
Amicos omnes meis verbis ſaluta.
Nunquid aliud vis.
Vale feliciter.
Ire rectâ viâ.
Reſiſte paulisper.
Nuſquam moveo.
Quid vis mecum?
Bonum mane.
Bonum ſerum.
Precor tibi felicem noctem.
Fortunet Deus.
Bonum ſit.
Propino tibi.
Accipio libenter.
Habeo tibi gratiam.
Non poſſum tantum potare.
Comedi quantum ſatis eſt.
Hoc tempore nihil ultrà requiro.
Deus tibi benefaciat.
Dices me non poſſe venire.
Me detinent alia negotia.
Confeſtim venturus ſum.
Præceptor adeſt.
Quæſo, præceptor, da mihi veniam exeundi.

You may go.
Go before, I will follow.
To go to the ground.
The wind blows high.
to go to the wall.
It is like to be a great shower.
To go home.
Cold weather com's on.
Hee beat me.
Hee spoke English.
Say in Latine.
He spake fair Latine
He put not off his hat.
He miscalled me.
He talk's ifavoued y.
Get you out of my place.
He hath mar'd my paper.
He will not let me write.
He pull'd me by the hair.
What is your name?
How old are you?
what would you have?
It is time to rise.
I would I might sleep my belly full!
What matter is it to me?
what say you? (ing.
I am angrie with you for so do-
You are better fed then taught.
Prime to linger
It's at hand of six a clock.
Is it struck or not?
I greatly fear.
Let me go now.
Go at your peril.

I, licet.
I præ, sequar.
Ire ad secessum.
Ingeminant austri.
Vadere mictum.
Imber ferreus ingruit.
Ire domum.
Ingruit frigus.
Cecidit me pugnis.
Usus est linguâ vernacula.
Dic Latiné.
Loquutus est incongrué.
Non detexit caput.
Convitiatus est mihi.
Fabulatur de re scurrili.
Cede de meo loco.
Conspurcavit papyrú meam
Non sinet me scribere.
Vulsit me crinibus.
Quod est tibi nomen?
Quot annos natus es?
Quid vis?
Est tempus surgendi.
Utinam liceat ad satietatem dormire.
Quid ad me attinet?
Quid tu ais?
Irascor tibi istud factum.
Siccine doctus es?
Celer iraci.
Instat sexta hora.
Sonuit, an nondum?
Malé metuo.
Sine me nunc abire.
Vade tuo periculo.

I slept soundly.
I will tell the truth.
To tell a lie.
I will do my best.
I will pardon you.
Go to your fellows.
Sit a little further, you have room enough.
Get you off my knee.
You shall not escape thus.
I care not a--for your big word.
Begin what you will.
You shall meet with your match.
Get you gon with such idle tales.
What noise is there?
Do it out of hand.
He is a verie naughtie boy.
You are a prating boy.
Have you not a knife to lend me?
I pray thee let me see it.
Let me see it all.
Look your bellie-full.
Why do you ask that?
Take this for an answer.
You found it afore it was lost.
You are as ill as a thief.
I will make you give it me whether you will or no.
How sawcily you answer me.
I fall out with no bodie.
It is fit it should be so.
When shall we have our dinner

Altùm dormiebam.
Verum fatebor.
Falsum proferre.
Dabo operàm.
Ignoscitur tibi.
Abi hinc ad sodales tuos.
Cede paululum.
Habes satis loci.
Abscede de meo sinu. (fecerìs
Hoc tu mihi impuné nunquàm
Flocci non facio tuas minas
Inceepta quid vis.
Virum invenies.
Apage te cum tam frivolis fabulis.
Quid istic est strepitus?
Actutum facito.
Scelestus puer est.
Lalus es.
Non habes cultellum quem des mihi commodatò?
Sine quæso inspiciam.
Ostende totum.
Contemplare ad satietatem.
Cur id quæritas?
Responsum habe. (retur.
Reperisti antequam perde-
Nihil es melior quàm fur.
Illico faxo, ut mihi reddas ingratiis.
Quàm tu mihi protervè respondes.
Ego cum nemine contendo.
Ità fieri decet.
Quando prandebitur?

By and by, if you will but tarrie a little.
Illico, paululum ſi expectes modó.
I muſt be gon out of hand.
Abeundum eſt mihi extemplo.
Let ſom bodie ell make you anſwer.
Quære qui tibi reſpondeat.
I will go away without my din ner.
Impranſus abibo.
There is no bodie hinder's you.
Nemo eſt qui detinet te.
you wil have better ſtomach to your ſupper at even.
Veſperi cœnabis liberaliùs.
Why com you ſo late to the ſchool.
Cur tu cæteris tardiùs venis ad ſcholam?
Say you ſo?
Aïn' tu?
I pitie thee.
Miseret mè tui ſcilicet.
Do not trouble me.
Noli mihi moleſtus eſſe.
Get up I ſay, that I may make the bed.
Surge inquam, ut reconcinnem lectum.
The maſter is gon into the ſchool you might have heard, if you had been dead, I think.
Præceptor intravit in ludum Si mortuus eſſes, audires, credo.
I think it is a tale.
Falſum autumo.
Vnleſs you would be knock't, you deſerv't to be ſoundly whip't.
Ni vis pulſari.
Hold your prate.
Dignus acri caſtigatione.
you muſt be whipt.
Garrire tandem deſinas.
He wil not be hired to it.
Plagæ te manent (mi nullo faciet inductus pr
Get me a rod quickly.
Expedito virgas.
They are forth comming.
Sunt in promptu.
It ſhall not be long of me.
Per me quidem non ſtabit.
Get you to your place.
Abſcede hinc in locum tu
Tarrie a little.
Quieſcito pusillùm.
To put off the hat and make a leg.
Detecto capite flectere p plitem.
I will do my beſt.
Pro viribus conabor.
Though no bodie bid me.
Etſi nullus admonuerit.
It is a fooliſh anſwer.
Ridicula eſt reſponſio.

I have nothing to say to this.
What do you learn?
If you will, you may.
Present my service to your master.
I wil give you leave to play.
We wil ply our book close.
What penaltie shall I inflict.
I like the motion.
I have not the skill.
you com in pudding time.
What is your business?
Whither go you so fast?
Tell me quickly.
What are you to do there?
Run quickly.
Will you tell me what I ask
He sit's by the fire-side.
He stand's at the door.
Tarrie here a little.
I pray you, tell him.
Whom should I say you are?
Who are you?
Do you seek me?
you are the man I look for.
What do you bring me?
He desire's to speak with you.
Cannot you tell, what he would with me.
Tell him I will com presently.
We will not hinder you.
It is your dutie.

Hîc nihil habeo quod respondeam.
Tu quid discis?
Si libet, licet.
Præceptorem tuum meo nomine fac officiosè salutes.
Faciam vobis ludendi copiam.
Summam operam impendemus in studendo.
Quam pœnam irrogabo.
Placet conditio.
Non artem calleo.
Peropportunè te mihi offers
Quid negotii?
Quò properas?
Dic citó.
Quid ibi facturus?
Ocyùs curre.
Vis mihi dicere quod interrogo.
Sedet apud focum.
Adstat præ foribus.
Opperitor hic paululùm.
Obsecro te, ut annuncies illi
Quem te dicam esse?
Quis tu es?
Men' quæris?
Teipsum quæro.
Quid affers mihi?
Is te cupit convenire.
Non tu potes expedire, quid nos velit.
Dic me confestim affore.
Non tibi erimus in morâ.
Tuum istud est officii.

It is a small present.
Thank your father from me.
Entreat him from me.
That he would sup with me.
Do as you are bidden.
That he would come to me.
To say grace.
I cannot say a grace by heart.
As soon as I can.
Do as I bid you.
To heare to trifle.
Speak to the poinct.
I pray thee do it.
To spread the table.
To lay the trenchers.
That is well remembred.
Look to your self.
What is your pleasure.
I will be as good as my word.
Hold your peace.
How know you?
To get out of bed.
I rise the first.
Be not awanting to your self.
who dare dispute with me?
you have not all the wit.
Let none of you stir.
Do you not hear what the master saith?
I will talk with you.
Do you hearken.
Hold your hat in your hand.
Stand straight.

Exiguum est munusculum.
Age patri tuo gratias meo nomine.
Rogabis meis verbis.
Ut apud me cœnet.
Fac quod jussus.
Ut ad me venire dignetur.
Consecrare mensam.
Nondum scio consecrationem memoriter.
Ut primùm potero.
Fac quod impero.
Mitte nugari.
Dic rem ipsam.
Fac amabó.
Mensam instruere.
Disponere quadras.
Istud meministi rectè.
Tibi prospice.
Quid tibi placet.
Reipsâ præstabo.
Tace.
Quî scis?
E lecto se subducere.
Surgo prior.
Né desis tibi. (tarde
Ecquis mecum audet dispu-
Non sapis solum. (so-
Nemo vestrûm commovea
Non auditis, quid præceptor imperet?
Tecum loquar.
Tu aures adhibe.
Pileum inter manus conti
Compone pedes.

Wh

What do you think of it?
About what?
What is the matter?
These two fall out?
Well don.
Let us play a little.
Be not angrie, I pray you.
Why do you bawl so? (*dishes.*
you are as wise as two emptie
you say fair.
What means this sudden alte-
ration?
What is that good for?
I do not now remember it.
Let us repeat our part. (*by.*
The master will be here by and
It is as I say.
you are too early.
My prettie heart.
Do you remember?
I had almost forgot that.
Have I not said well?
Well and early.
Have your wits about you.
For the most part.
See you do not lie.
Verie well. (*ther.*
I hope better everie day then o-
you have stop't my mouth.
Verie seldom.
There is reason in rosting eggs.
Thinking no harm.
Pardon me if I have offended
you.
I have no such thought.

Quid vobis videtur?
Quâ de re?
Quid rei est?
Hi duo contendunt.
Bene factum.
Ludamus pauliſper.
Nè iraſcaris, quæſo.
Quid ſic exclamas?
Tu nimiùm ſapis.
Æquum dicis.
Quid ſibi vult iſta tam ſubita mutatio?
Quid illud prodeſt?
Nunc mihi non occurrit.
Repetamus prælectionem.
Brevi præceptor aderit.
Sic eſt ut dico.
Tu nimis es matutinus.
Mi animule.
Tenéſne memoriâ.
Pené iſtud oblitus eram.
Nonne bene dixi?
Bene mané.
Eſto præſenti animo.
Magnâ ex parte.
Vide nè mentiaris.
Rectè ſané.
Spero indies meliora.
Os mihi occluſiſti.
Rarò admodum.
Eſt modus in rebus.
Nihil mali cogitans.
Ignoſce, quæſo, ſi quâ in re offenderim.
Nihil minùs cogito.

May I speak with you? Licétne pauca? (cultatem.
I have got you leav to play. Impetravi vobis ludendi fa-
To count upon the fingers ends. Enumerare digitis.
what meaneth this? Quid hoc sibi vult?
you do me a kindness. Pergratum facis.
O that we could say so well to the master. O si tàm bene diceremus coram præceptore!
Let us go in. Ingrediamur. (deo.
I see the master com. Præceptorem venientem vi-
Let us say our parts together. Repetamus unà prælectionẽ
Shew it a little more plainly. Declara paulò planiùs.
That is enough. Id quidem sufficit.
Hear me now. Audi nunc me.
Look into your book. Inspice librum tuum.
you deserv whipping. Plagas meruisti.
I was busie at home. Occupatus eram domi.
Nothing els? Nihilne ampliùs?
I have somthing to write. Habeo aliquid scribere.
Let me not miss, Nè sinas me aberrare.
Com on, let us try. Agè, faciamus periculum.
Begin, when you will. Ubi voles, incipe. (pere.
But you must begin first. Atqui tuum est potiùs inci-
Let us chat awhile? Confabulemur paulisper
What if the monitor com? Quid si intervenerit observator.

Let him hear our discours if he will. Audiat, si velit, nostrum colloquium. (lum.
Let us go into a corner. Secedamus aliquò in angu-
Hear me, and I will hear thee. Tu audi me, ego deinde te audiam.
Com on, say. Agè, pronuncia.
Why do you not write? Cur non scribis!
we shall be called to an account. Mox exigetur ratio.
Time passeth. (by and by. Tempus abit.
Because I list not. Quia non libet.

I have

I have nothing to write now.
Nihil habeo quod nunc scribam.

Get som bodie elſ to write for you.
Quære alium scriptorem.

I cannot now help you.
Nunc ego tibi non possum dare operam.

I have something elſ to do.
Est mihi aliud negotium.

Aſk the maſter leav.
Pete à præceptore veniam.

Get your part againſt to morrow.
Edisce prælectionem in diem crastinum.

Tell him I am gon forth, and will be here again preſently.
Dic me prodiisse, sed mox reversurum.

To walk apace.
Contentiùs ambulare.

I will go ſoftly afore.
Ego lento gradu præcedam.

We have time enough.
Satis temporis nobis restat.

Soon after dinner.
A prandio statim.

Make no queſtion.
Nè dubites.

As though I had ſtollen it.
Quasi ego furatus sim.

you do but triſle.
Nugas agis.

you may for me.
Per me licet.

what a huge flock of geeſ!
Quantus grex anserum!

I can tarrie no longer.
Non licet mihi diutiùs hic morari.

Have you mended my pen?
Acuistine pennam meam?

Go fetch it.
I petitum.

you ſhould have ſaid ſo afore-hand.
Debuisti prædicere.

To requite evil with good.
Malum bono compensare.

Be not angrie with me.
Nè mihi succenseas.

Whilſt we have nothing to do.
Tántisper dum otiosi sumus.

Lo, here is a pen for you.
Ecce tibi penna.

I wil give it you again by & by.
Reddam tibi statim.

Herein I am miſtaken.
Hic erravi.

Take your books, and let us go together.
Sume libros, & eamus unà.

Have you a penknife?
Habésne scalpellum?

I pray thee lend it me a little.
Oro te, commoda mihi parumper.

On that condition.
Though you had said no more.
as folk use to say.
A word to the wise.
It is better late learn, then never.
He pawned it. (head.
you have hit the nail on the
Complain on him to the master.
I will not make the poor boy be whip't.
Take heed you spoil it not.
I will scarce lend it any more.
you do not deserve a good turn.
Where got you money?
Who gave it you?
you are a fool to ask.
Let us com to the purpose.
Bring me to him.
Is not this thy book?
I know it.
Whose book is this?
If I should deal strictly with you.
To plead his cause.
There is no danger. (for like.
To give quid for quo, i.e. like
It came not into my minde.
will you do me a kindeness?
If it be in my power.
It's nothing to you.
Have you done with my penknife?
I am not angrie at that matter

Bâ lege.
Etiamsi nihil addidisses.
Ut vulgò dicitur.
Intelligenti pauca sufficiunt.
Præstat serò, quàm nunquam discere.
Pignori appositi.
Rem acu tetigisti.
Defer eum ad præceptorem
Non committam, ut miser vapulet.
Cave nè macules.
Ægrè commodabo posthac,
Indignus es beneficio.
Unde nactus es pecuniam.
Quis tibi dedit?
Stultè istud quæris.
Ad propositum revertamur.
Deduc me ad illum.
Nónne hic liber est tuus?
Agnosco meum.
Cujus est hic codex?
Si summo jure vellem tecum agere.
Causam dicere.
Nihil est periculi.
Par pari referre. (nit.
Id mihi in mentem non ve-
Vis à me magnam inire gratiam (est.
Siquidem penès me res ipsa
Nihil ad te.
Satisne usus es scalpello meo?
Eâ de re nihil offensus sum

He is gone to travel.	Peregrè profectus est.
God turn it to the best.	Bene vertat Deus.
God be thanked.	Gratia Deo.
For how long time?	Ad quantum temporis?
Put it in thy pocket.	In peram recondito.
A piece of bread.	Fruſtum panis.
I am verie hungrie.	Eſurio vehementer.
you give me too little.	Das parcè nimis.
I did but jeſt.	Tantum jocabar.
God forbid.	Avertat Deus.
I pray thee tell me.	Dic ſodes.
you are a ſlven.	Sordidus es.
It's verie well.	Bene res habet.
Shall I play with you.	Vin'tu, ut tibi ſim colluſor.
What ſhall we play at?	Quo luſu nos exercebimus?
I had no time to play.	Non erat mihi ludendi ſpacium.
What had you to do?	Quid habebas negotii?
I had not done my task.	Non abſolverā penſum meū.
I have half a copie to write.	Dimidium exemplaris reſtat mihi perſcribendum.
Have you done?	Perfeciſtine?
You may for me.	Per me licet.
Till ſupper time.	Ad cœnam uſque.
What matter is it to me?	Quid meâ refert?
There is a time for everie thing	Omnia Tempus habent.
I do not hinder you.	Nihil impedio.
We muſt give over play.	Deſiſtendum eſt à luſu.
O, you noddie.	Eho, inepte.
Speak aloud.	Attolle vocem.
Com all in again.	Recipite vos intrò omnes.
Why are you ſo merrie?	Quid ità lætus es?
I pitie thee.	Miſeret me tui.
Do not miſtake your ſelf.	Nè quid erres.
What is he buſie about?	In quo negotio eſt occupatus?

I will ask him.
You will finde it, to be as I say.
I shall be sent for ere long.
I hinder you.
You do not hinder me. (ness?
Have you dispatch'd your busi-
What was the reason?
God speed you well.
Let us hear one another.
Whether shall begin.
I, if you please.
I know that well enough.
By God's help.
I can say all by heart.
The oftner you repeat, the better you will say by heart.
So much for this.
I like the motion verie well.
It concern's us all.
It make's no great matter.
you are far deceived.
I have a greater work in hand.
I will tell the master.
you do nothing but run up and down.
I know not what you say.
I spake in jeast.
Powdered beef.
Veal.
Mutton.
Will you so debase your selfe?
He died without will.
He refuseth my company.
To put one out of office.
To be carried to prison.

Phrasiuncule.

Ex illo quæram.
Reperies sic ut dico.
Brevi accersar.
Sum tibi impedimento.
Nihil impedis.
Feciſtine officium tuum?
Quid causæ fuit?
Ducat te Deus, & reducat.
Audiamus nos viciſſim.
Uter incipiet.
Ego, ſi tibi placet.
Id ſatis ſcio.
Deo juvante.
Omnia teneo memoriâ.
Quantò ſæpius repetes, tantò melius tenebis.
Hæc hactenus.
Valdè placet mihi conditio.
Noſtra omnium res agitur.
Parùm refert.
Longè falleris.
Majus opus moveo.
Ego dicam præceptori.
Tu nihil aliud agis, quàm diſcurris.
Ego quid dicas non intelligo
Dicebam joco.
Caro { bubula ſalita. / vitulina. / Vervecina.
Sic teipſum abjicies?
Inteſtatò mortuus eſt.
Me comitem abnegat.
Abolere alicui magiſtratum.
Abripi in vincula.

To

To let bloud.	Venas abrumpere.
To break promise.	Fidem abrumpere.
He cut his head from his shoulders.	Cervicibus caput abscidit.
Not unlike thee.	Non absimilis tibi.
Intreat no more.	Absiste petere.
That I may dispatch thee.	Ut te absolvam.
To make one thirstie.	Sitim accendere.
To get dinner readie.	Prandium accurare.
To be at rest in his bed.	Acquiescere lecto.
To learn to sound a trumpet.	Addiscere turbas.
To drive sheep.	Adigere oves.
Right and reason.	Æquum & bonum.
To take in good part.	Æqui boni facere.
To make one mad.	Ad insaniam adigere.
To say each in his course.	Alternis dicere.
To write a row of English and another of Latine.	Pari ordine vernaculas & latinas alternare.
To wrap in paper.	Amicire chartis.
Shall I hear you so oft?	An ego te toties audiam?
Is he within?	Anne est intus?
Do you dispatch or no?	Hoccine agis, an non?
What ado is there?	Quid istic tumulti est?
What would you with me?	Quid vis mecum?
To set up a schoole.	Aperire scholam.
His hair hang's about his shoulders.	Coma obumbrat humeros.
Begging upon his knees.	Genibus pronis supplex.
To fight for money.	Cauponari bellum.
To make the table stand even.	Mensæ clivum tollere.
To set a bold face.	Commasculare frontem.
To do as much as three.	Complere tres.
All is don and ended.	Conclamatum est.
To make a knacking with his fingers.	Concrepáre digitis.
The door creaked.	Ostium concrepuit.
To tread his book under feet.	Pedibus concalcavit librum.
The winde made my head ake	Condolnit caput de vento.

Phrases.	Phrasiunculæ.
To betake himself to his heels.	Conferre se in pedes.
It is evident.	In confesso est.
To confess freely.	Ingenuè confiteri.
To his out of place.	Sibilis conscindere.
He goe's on foot.	Incedit pedes.
To take horse.	Conscendere equum.
To sit side by side.	Latus lateri conferere.
To run up and down the streets.	Per plateas discurrere.
To alight.	Desilire ab equo.
To go to school with one.	Discere apud aliquem literas
To make a shout.	Clamorem edere.
My memorie faileth.	Effugit memoria.
To strike fire out of a flint.	Elicere ignem silice.
A boy with meat in his mouth	Esculento ore puer.
The plague is rise.	Grassatur pestis.
To be gravelled.	Hærere in salebra.
To sit fast on horse-back.	Equo hærere.
To give one a blow.	Impingere colaphum.
His hands tied behinde him.	Illigatæ post tergum manus.
Embrved with bloud.	Imbutus sanguine.
To kill himself with studying.	Studiis immori.
Cast into prison.	Impactus in carcerem.
To make victual dear.	Intendere annonam.
I knew not where you were.	Incertus eram ubi esses.
To be brought to poverty.	Ad incitas redigi.
The sun is going down.	Inclinat se sol.
For the nonce.	De industriâ.
to denie.	Inficias ire.
It's like to be a great shower.	Imber ferreus ingruit.
To climbe into a tree.	Inscendere in arborem.
To get into a coach.	Inscendere currum.
He spat upon me.	Insputabat me.
To mistake.	Malè intelligere.
He came unbidden.	Venit invocatus.
To mispend a day.	Lacerare diem.

to live hardly.	Lapſanâ vivere.
Let me alone.	Me miſſum facito.
He ſtink's of garlick.	Olet allium.
To hold the head awry.	Verticem obſtipare.
He turn's his back on me.	Tergum mihi obvertit.
To kill man, woman, and childe	Occidione occidere.
A pot full of gold.	Olla onuſta auro.
To get one a ſtomach to his meat by walking.	Obſonare famem ambulando.
To buy meat for his dinner.	Obſonare prandium.
to tell another tale. i. e. To inſay	Palinodiam canere.
To change colours often. (tie.	Multos pallére colores.
A crie went up & down the ci-	Clamor ui bem pervaſit.
Places that a horſ cannot paſs.	Loca non pervia equo.
A houſ open to all windes.	Pervia domus ventis.
Ships that one may go out of one	Perviæ naves.
well neer all. (nto another.	Plerique omnes.
To give a boy a theme and teach him how to handle it.	Præformatam materiam puero dare.
To ſet a childe a copie.	Præformare literas infanti.
To dine with hearbs.	Olus prandere.
To fetch his bur before he leap.	Ex procurſu ſalire.
He is rid abroad.	Provectus eſt equo.
He knocked at the gates.	Fores puſſavit.
He hath everie mans voice.	Omne tulit punctum:
To behead	Punire capite.
To put to death.	Punire ſupplicio.
To pare to the quick.	Ad vivum reſecare.
Quick of taſte.	Sagax guſtu.
He bleed's at the noſe.	E naribus erumpit ſanguis.
A going ſoftly for making a noiſ	Gradus ſuſpenſus digitis.
To whiſper in the ear.	Aure ſuſurrare.
To eat out of ones hand.	Veſci ex manu.
A health to you.	Bene vos bibo.
God ſend you manie ſcholars. (pilati.	Sic te frequentes audiant ca-

To look wistly at one.	Contentis oculis persequi.
Set to schol.	In disciplinam traditi estis.
Never trust me.	Nunquam tu mihi quicquam credas.
To shoot the bridge.	Emeare pontem.
To start a hare.	Exagitare leporem.
To boughle, or ham-string.	Enervare poplites.
Worse then the worst.	Novissimo extremius.
Spent in meat, drink, & clothes	Comesum, expotum, exútum
He is not wel-ground'd.	Hæret in aquâ.
You are as deep in as you were.	In eódem hæsitas luto.
With his hands in the bosome.	Manibus infinuatis.
My teeth water for hunger.	Lippiunt fauces fame.
To save salt.	Lucrari salem.
He wil make a goodly galle-maufrie.	Optimè miscebit cœlum solo.
I wil cut thee as small as flesh	Offatim offutiam.
To rule. (to the pot.	Lineas producere.
To search a bouse.	Resupinare aulam.
To shew the teeth.	Restringere dentes.
One that hath learn'd his lesson or that can play his part.	Ad partes solers.
To yield their weapons.	Submittere arma.
To abide { *hunger.* / *thirst.*	Sustinere { famem / sitim.
To maintain life.	Sustinere animum.
To get a poor living.	Sustentare paupertatem.
To give the better hand to one.	Tegere latus alicui.
To set up a bill.	Titulum proponere.
Be free of your own.	Largitor de tuis.
Hereafter I wil take heed.	In futurum cavébo.
I wil do so no more.	Nunquam iterum faciam.
He perks up himself.	Extollit sese.
Sir reverence.	Honor sit auribus.
Saving your presence.	Salvâ reverentiâ.

He overshot himself.
He is mad for a woman.
It is a shame to speak it.
My fot is asleep.
He dares not speak out.
Say it to his face.
His mind runs on wooll gathering.
This boy wil both bite and whine.
O bravely spoken! (manners?
Wast thou taught no better
Go at your peril.
He put out his tongue.
Safe from all danger.
You, dainty-tooth'd boy!
Have you such a sweet tooth?
I speak as I think.
I do not much care.
I can almost say my part.
Its a fond thing to laugh without a cause.
Have you any news?
Whether went he on foot, or on horse-back.
He rid.
Ask the way.
I am afraid he wil not.
Stay a little.
My mother would speak with me.
A winter suit.
Great store of Snow.
Whither goe you alone.
Shall I go with you?
Who came for him.

Consilio lapsus est.
Fœminam deperit.
Verecundum est dicere.
Pes { torpet. / stupet.
Mussitat dicere.
Cedò, coram ipso.
Vagatur animus.
Querulus & mordax puer hic est.
O pulcrum verbum!
Siccine edoctus es?
Vade tuo periculo.
Exeruit linguam.
Tutus à periculo.
Hem delicatule?
Palatum tam doctum habes?
Dico ut sentio.
Non multùm curo (nemo)
Ego ferè teneo præceptio.
Stultum est sine causâ ridere.
Ecquid habes novi?
Utrùm pedes an eques ivit?
Ivit in equo.
Scisciture quà eundum.
Vereor, ut nolit.
Sisto parumper gradum.
Mater vult me paucis convenire.
Vestimentum hybernum.
Magna vis nivium.
Quò nunc solus abis?
Vis me tibi comitem?
Quis venit accersitum?

His father's man. Patris famulus.
See what the matter is. Vise, quid sit.
Speak softly. Submisse loquere.
Speak out. Eloquere.
Tell me the reason. Dic mihi causam.
By the by. In transitu.
If I have anie leasure. Si licebit per otium.
Straight home. Rectâ domum.
When wil you com to schoole a gain. Quando repetes ludum literarium?
I do not wel know. Non certò scio.
What had you to do there? Quid illic erat tibi negotium?
An hired hous. Domus conductitia.
A hous of his own. Propria domus.
He let's his own hous. Locat domum propriam.
He rent's anothers. Conducit alienam.
That we may make an end once. Ut aliquando tandem finiamus.
He went forth. Ivit foras.
What harm have I don? Quid mali feci?
I did wait on my father. Ministrabam patri.
Let us go play at tennis. Eamus lusum pilâ palmariâ.
God hath the power in his hand. Deus clavum tenet.
He tarried at home. Mansit domi.
You talk of strange matters if they be true. Mira narras, si modò vera.
To spend time idly. Operam ludere.
My paper sink's extremely. Mea charta miserè perfluit.
Blotting paper. Charta bibula.
My ink is thin and whitish. Atramentum est aquosum & subalbidum.
My pen is naughtily made. Penna malè parata est.
He that want's monie, want's everie thing. Cui deest pecunia, huic desunt omnia.
It is so with me. Sic agitur mecum.

If you can do ſo.
you ſhall do me a great kindeneſs.
What moved you?
To reſt ſecurely.
We are ſent ſupperleſs to bed.
Beſitting a Chriſtian.
To take in good part.
O craftie fox! (mas.
At nevermas, or the latter la
You think of nothing but play.
Meddle with your own matters, and I with mine own.
Do as you liſt.
I have don you no wrong.
You tire me with your talk.
I wonder what you mean.
What would you have me do?
I have no minde to my book.
I am afraid he wil be angrie with me.
Tell me what anſwer he gave you.
We ſhall be there time enough
What care I?
You ſhall not eſcape ſcot-frée.
He gave me two great checks on either cheek.
He ran away preſently.
Without anie noiſe.
What have you don with my ruler?
To rule paper.
Bring it into the chamber to me

Siquidem id potes.
Magno beneficio me afficeris.
Quid te impellit?
In utramvis aurem dormire.
Incœnati mittimur cubitum.
Homine Chriſtiano dignum.
Boni conſulere
O aſtutam vulpeculum!
Ad Calendas Græcas.
Nihi aliud quàm luſiones meditaris.
Age tuum negotium, ego meum.
Agé, agè ut libet. (juris.
Nulla tibi à me orta eſt in-
Obtundis me.
Miror ego quid tibi velis.
Quid vis faciam? (ris.
Non eſt mihi animus in lite-
Vereor ut mihi iraſcatur.
Renuncia mihi quid ille tibi reſponderit.
Maturè ſatis aderimus.
Egóne curo?
Non feres impuné.
Impegit mihi in utramq; malam duosingentes colophos
Aufugit continnó.
Sine murmure & ſtrepitu.
Quid feciſti de regulâ meâ.
Ducere in chartâ lineas.
Refer ad me in cubiculum.

You are a naughtie boy. Malus es.
What matter is it to you? Quid tuâ?
What weather is it? Qualis est cæli facies?
It thaw's. It snow's. Regelat. Ningit.
It rain's. It hail's. Pluit. Grandinat.
You are far wide. Totâ erras viâ.
You have something els to do. Instat vobis aliud negotium.
Do you not know what a clock it is? Scin' tu quota sit hora?
It is almost supper time. Instat cœnæ tempus.
I go to ask leav. Eo rogatum veniam.
I had like to have lost it. Parùm abfuit quin perdiderã
How came that to pass. Quomodo id accidit?
I will not press you. Nolo te arctiùs urgere.
I have found that I lost. Amissum recuperavi.
To shave a pen. Lævigare pennam.
To cut off the end. Caudam rescindere.
To pull off the feathers. Detrahere plumulas.
A verie good pen. Penna optima, & ad scribendum aptissima.

It would not be amiss. Non abs re fuerit.
I wil keep it safe for you. Tibi integrum servabo.
I will take your counsel. Parebo tuo consilio.
I think it is good. Mihi rectum videtur.
After we give over school. Post scholæ missionem.
The master call's upon you. Præceptor urget.
you give me good counsel. Bonum mihi das consilium.
I would not wittingly give you bad counsel. Nollem sciens malum tibi consilium dare.
He will not delay. Nihil cunctabitur.
The bill is called. Recitatur catalogus.
you are to be set down. Notandus es.
Set down this boy in the bill. Hunc nota in catalogo.
If you be wise. Si sapis.
First try what you are to say. Prius meditare, quid sis dicturus.

I think

I think it a verie good way.
Optima sanè mihi videtur ratio.

Give me the book in my hand.
Da mihi librum in manum.

Take my book.
Tene meum librum.

I would I had been there.
Quàm vellem adfuisse.

Have a good heart.
Esto animo bono.

Now you speak indeed.
Nunc optata loqueris.

O prettie boy!
O lepidum caput! (pitant.

My teeth chatter.
Jam mihi dentes frigore crepi-

How many would do so.
Quotusquisque id faciat.

Give me your note book.
Cedò commentarium tuum.

I will write for you.
Egomet tibi scribam.

I wil write it out sooner then you.
Ego citiùs quàm tu descripsero.

What should I answer the master then.
Quid ergò responderem præceptori?

I have writ a line.
Unam paginam descripsi.

The next market-day.
In mercatu proximo.

Without noi and brangle ing.
Citra clamorem & contentionem.

To talk among themselves.
Inter se tractare sermones.

Let us go to dinner.
Eamus ad prandium.

Hear and minde boyes.
Vos pueri, auribus atque animis diligenter attendite.

Let everie one answer to his name.
Ad nomen quisque respondeat.

That I may say it without boasting.
Quod sine jactantiâ dictum sit.

I have something to say to you
Est quod monere te velim.

I have a great minde to hear it
Ego istud audire percupio.

Let me bethink my self a little.
Sine me paulisper cogitare.

I now call it to minde.
Nunc reminiscor.

I think on it again and again.
Cogito etiam atque etiam.

In proces of time.
In progressu temporis.

Let us go to supper.
Eamus cœnatum.

you never mind your book.
When wil you be a ſcholar?
You muſt take paines.
I do my office.
I wil not lie.
Speak in ſhort.
How can that be done?
You better underſtand this then I do.
You are too wittie.
Conſidering that age.
I am not he.
It is I.
When wil you go?
Ear hear crying.
We wil talk more after ſupper.
I wil tel you, if you wil but hear me.
I know that wel enough.
Though you ſay nothing.
A new ſcholar.
wipe your face with a napkin.
Leſt you catch cold on a ſudden.
I am but tender.
I am very wel.
What do I care?
It's a likely thing that you ſay.
I would have you tel me.
Hark a word.
Say what you wil.
I hear you.
As though you knew not.
How ſhould I know.

Phraſes facile.

Tu nunquam ſtudes.
Quando eris doctus?
Laborandum tibi eſt.
Officium meum facio.
Nihil mentiar.
Dic breviter.
Quî poteſt iſtud fieri?
Tute melius hoc intelligis quàm ego.
Nimis acutus es.
Pro iſtâ ætate.
Non is ſum.
Ego ſum.
Quando profecturus es?
Reprime lacrymas.
Pluribus è cœnâ colloquemur.
Dicam tibi, modò attentè audias.
Satis iſtud intelligo.
Etiam te tacente.
Novus diſcipulus.
Deterge faciem ſudariolo.
Nè ſubitò frigus contrahas.
Imbecillo ſum corpore.
Ego bellè me habeo.
Quid ego curo?
Veriſimile dicis.
Velim mihi dicas.
Auſculta paucis.
Loquere quid velis.
Agè, auſculto.
Quaſi verò neſcias.
Unde ſciræm?

When went he? Quando est profectus?
About four daies agoe. Abhinc quatuor dies.
Tel me in good earnest. Dic mihi serió.
You talk bravely. Næ tu magnificè loqueris.
What wil becom of you? Quid de te fiet?
I did but jest when I said so. Cùm illud dicerem, jocabar sanè.
Go on as you have begun. Ut cœpisti, perge.
Why came you forth? Quid prodieras?
Have you any good ink? Habésne bonum atramentũ?
It is too thick. Nimis spissum est.
Put some water into it. Aquâ dilue.
Such as it is. Quale quale est.
Stir it with your pen. Pennâ tuâ benè misce.
Pour it into my ink horn. Infunde in cornu meum.
Presse the cotton with your pen. Comprime pennâ linteolum.
Reach your ink-horn. Porrige atramentarium tuum.
So, enough. Ohe! jam satis est.
I have it ere it be spoken. Habeo dicto citiús.
When my writing is dry. Ubi scriptura bene desiccata fuerit.

A deal of talk about nothing. O longum sermonem de nihilo.
I am not at all sorry for it. Nihil me pœnitet.
Write me a copie. Præforma mihi exemplum.
Give me room. Da mihi locum.
What want you? Quid tibi deest.
I want a hat. Careo pileo.
The Bel rings. Sonat campana.
The clock strikes. Sonat horologium.
A gun cracks. Sonat bombarda.
He snatched my book from me. Eripuit mihi librum.
I can say already. Jam teneo lectionem.
Make me a pen. Acue mihi pennam.

Rule my paper.
we have leave to play?
Who got us leav to play?

Let us play among our selves?
The boyes are going home.
Look on your book.
All is well yet.
I have nothing to do.
I have done my task.
Com hither again, sirrah.
I beseech you, for Gods sake.
Go your way forth.
I will do no more.
I am here.
He is away.
It is well.
It is ill don.
What of that?
Com hither to me.
Sit by me. (gon
Either hold your tongue, or be
He learnes nothing.
If you will give me this, I will be thankful to you.
you are too greedie.
My ink-horn is full of ink.
We will both make use of this book.
This is a hard lesson.
He is as good a scholer as he.
This is small bear.
Away with base language.
He is often sick.

Duc mihi lineas. (tas.
Concessa est ludendi facul.
Quis nobis ludendi facultatem impetravit?
Ludamus inter nos.
Pueri sunt dimissi.
Inspice librum.
Adhuc bene se habent omnia
Nihil est quod agam.
Perfeci pensum meum.
Heus, tu, redi.
Per Deum te oro.
Exi.
Non iterum peccabo.
Adsum.
Abest.
Bene est.
Malè agitur.
Quid tum postea?
Veni huc ad me.
Apud me fede.
Aut tace, aut abi.
Nihil proficit.
Si hoc dederis, gratus ero.
Nimiùm avidus es.
Atramentum meum est plenum atramenti.
Hic liber erit utrique nostrûm communis.
Lectio hæc difficilis est.
Est æqualis illi doctrinâ.
Hæc cervisia tenuis est.
Apage turpia verba.
Sæpe ægrotat.

What think you this book is worth?
How much cost it?
He alwayes blame's me.
why do you speak so loud?
I will make him run for it.
you shall be punished.
He accuseth me falsly.
I think so.
As much as is in our power.
you dare not.
why do you weep so?
He is in bed yet.
He lurk's in a corner.
The maister gave warning.
He is verie angrie with him.
He is afraid to be whip't.
Remember your promise.
He shall be soundly whip't.
you need not fear.
I will save you.
This room will not hold us.
Thou wilt never thrive.
why do you jog the seat?
I will not indure this.
He will die shortly.
Shut the door.
Som bodie open the door.
Who knock's at the door?
Mend this fault.
I do not believe you.
He is not yet recovered.
Go home with him.
I have not learn't it.
Rise betimes.

Quanti æstimas hunc librum?
Quanti constitit?
Semper me accusat.
Quid sic exclamas?
Ego eum fugabo.
Dabis pœnas.
Me falsò criminatur.
Sic opinor.
Quantum in nobis est.
Non audes.
Cur ità fles?
Jacet adhuc in lecto.
Latet in angulo.
Monuit præceptor.
Valdè illi succenset.
Timet nè vapulet.
Memento quid pollicitus sis.
Vapulabit largiter.
Nihil est quod vereare.
Ego te tuebor.
Hic locus non capiet nos.
Nunquam rem facies.
Cur quatis sedile.
Nolo hoc pati.
Brevi morietur.
Claude ostium.
Aperito aliquis ostium.
Quis pulsat fores?
Corrige hunc errorem.
Non credo tibi.
Nondum convaluit.
Duc eum domum.
Nondum didici.
Surge manè.

Go to bed betime.
Light a candle.
Put out the candle.
Sweep the chamber-floor.
Brush my coat.
Doff you.
Don you.
Make a leg.
Pray kneeling, or kneel at pray-(ers.
Wipe your nose.
Tie your points.
I pray you forgive me.
He write's prettily.
You are alwayes wanting something.
What are you looking for?
I pray you be quiet.
Cut me som bread.
you have writ ill favouredly.
The bed is unmade.
Cover the table.
Take up the book.
Take away the chamber-pot.
Give him this book in his hand.
Turn over the leaf.
Who hath won?
To whom do you speak?
I will be revenged of you, if I live.
I will complain to the master.
He hath spoiled my book.
What do you think of it?
you frame excuses.

Decumbe maturé.
Accende candelam.
Extingue candelam.
Verre solum cubiculi.
Verre tunicam.
Exue vestes.
Indue te.
Flecte genu.
Flexis genibus precare.
Munge nares.
Necte ligulas.
Quæso ut mihi parcas.
Scitè pingit.
Semper aliquid poscis.

Quid quæris?
Quiesce quæso.
Scinde mihi panem.
Perperàm scripsisti.
Nondum stratus est lectus.
Sterne mensam.
Tolle librum.
Tolle matulam.
Trade illi hunc librum in manum.
Verte folium.
Uter vicit?
Cui loqueris?
Ego ulciscar te si vo.
Querar apud præceptorem.
Abusus est libro meo.
Quid tibi videtur?
Caussam fingis.

It's fair.
It's now well in the night.
To slir upon the ice.
He knock't my head and the wall together.
He set his foot afore me.
He threw me down.
He thrust me out of my place.
He dare's me to fight.
He call's me thief.
Som bodie hath taken away my book.
He hath scratch't my face.
I did no such thing.
He was too blame, not I.
Excuse me to the master.
He speak's contraries.
They deserv both to bee whipt.
Tell truly what was don.
If anie thing be don amiss, I bear the blame.
He is gon an hour a go.
What shall we play at?
A weak argument.
He lespes a great way.
You miss the mark.
Let us clepe and call.
Do you call first.
How manie are against us.
If anie bodie will bid more.
Who are of our side?

Sudum est.
Jam provecta nox est.
Discurrere per glaciem.
Allisit caput meum parieti.
Objecit mihi pedem.
Me prostravit.
Hic expulit me loco. (men.
Hic provocat me ad certa-
Hic arguit me furti.
Aliquis surripuit mihi librum. (guibus
Laceravit mihi faciem un-
Nihil tale à me factum.
Iste fuit in culpâ, non ego.
Excusa me apud præceptorem.
Loquitur pugnantia.
Uterque meretur supplicium.
Dic verè quid factum sit.
Si quid peccatum est, in me transfertur culpa.
Jam hora est cùm in viam sededit. (mus?
Quo lusûs genere certabi-
Pugio plumbeus.
Procul salit.
Aberras à scopo.
Sortiamur partes.
Tu primum socium delige.
Quot nobis adversantur.
Si existat qui plus liceat.
Qui sunt nostrarum partium.

What shall we play for? Quod erit pretium certaminis?
I have won. Ego vici.
We are now even. Jam pares sumus.
Let som bodie judg. Judicet arbiter.
It hath light well. Commodè cessit.
It is don as I would have it. Factum quod volui.
I was here before six a clock in the morning. Anteverti sextam matutinam.
Its eleven by the sun-dial. Solarium indicat undecimam.
I will tell you a tale in your ear. Ego dicam tibi aliquid in aurem.
Who wil be bound for you? Quis tibi erit fide-jussor?
He winks at anothers faults. Connivet ad aliorum delicta.
See you do so no more. Vide, nè quid tale in posterum admittas.

I have don nothing amiss. Nihil peccavi.
I did amiss at unawares. Peccavi imprudentiâ.
Ask forgiveness. Veniam precare.
He ran up and down the street. Discurrebat per plateas.
He plaied at dice. Ludebat aleis.
He plaied at cards. Ludebat foliis lusoriis.
He is alway wrastling with his fellows. Semper luctatur cum sociis.
He breaks into other folks orchards. Irrumpit in alienos hortos.
He got apples off the trees. Decerpsit arboribus poma.
He leapt over the fence. Transiliit septum.
Here is a sparrows nest. Nidulatur hic passer.
The bubs are not fledg yet. Aviculæ adhuc implumes sunt.
He spoils himself with apples. Ingurgitat se pomis.

He was not at prayers. Non interfuit precibus.
He hath a good memorie. Expromptam habet memoriam.

He hath a dull wit.
Est ingenio hebeti.

We have no time to get our lesson.
Non datur nobis spatium ediscendi lectionem.

You are altogether idle.
Totus in otio es.

Minde what you are about.
Hoc age.

Listen.
Arrige aures.

He hinders my hand.
Hic manum meam remoratur

I want things to write with all.
Desunt mihi arma scriptoria.

I wil bring an action against you.
Impingam tibi dicam.

He writes crooked.
Distortè scribit.

You have mist this letter.
Peccâsti hanc literam.

This pen wil not into my penner.
Hæ penna non convenit in meum calamarium.

Why do you frown so?
Quid ità contrahis vultum?

you wil vex him.
Movebis illi bilem.

What have I to do with you?
Quid mihi tecum?

Are you deaf?
Nunquid surdus es?

Do as you should do.
Fac officium.

Keep them in order.
Retine eos in officio.

He is not at his business.
Non est in officio.

I am a great man with him.
Sum illi intimus.

Stand over against him.
Tu ex adverso sta.

Propound your question.
Affer quæstionem.

mark this fault.
Nota hunc errorem.

There is one that promp't him.
Quidam à tergo eum subornat.

Who prompts him?
Quis suggerit illi?

I wil not contest with him.
Nolo cum eo in disputationem descendere.

To fell okes.
Nauseare.

Do you begin the dispute.
Tu inchoa disputationem.

Let us give over this dispute.
Desistamus ab hâc disputatione.

Put out this word.	Expunge hanc vocem.
My teeth ake.	Dolent mihi dentes.
To be pittifully whip't.	Variâri virgis.
I am loos in my belly.	Profluit alvus.
What will you stake?	Quo pignore contendes?
You have broken your word.	Violâsti fidem.
You are older then I.	Es supra ætatem meam.
My father intreats you to come to supper.	Pater meus invitat te ad cœnam.
I cannot mend my self at his hands.	Nihil possum apud illum proficere.
I wil do it in spight of your teeth.	Velis nolis hoc agam.
I wil meet him.	Obviam illi ibo.
He dabbles in the dirt.	Versatur luto.
Your --- makes buttons.	Formidolosus es.
The boyes makes a din.	Constrepunt pueri.
It cost you nothing.	Gratis tibi constat.
You and I agree in this.	Congruit hîc mihi tecum.
Your teeth are foul.	Livent tibi rubigine dentes.

VI. The

VI.

The first Principles of Christianity.

Elementa Christianitatis.

1. The Lords prayer.

OUr Father which art in Heaven Hallowed be thy name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as wee forgive them that trespasse against us. And lead us not into temptation. But deliver us from evil: For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

1. *Precatio Dominica.*

PAter noster, qui es in cœlis, sanctificetur nomen tuum. Veniat regnum tuum. Fiat voluntas tua, sicut in cœlo, sic etiam in terrâ. Panem nostrum quotidianum da nobis hodie. Et remitte nobis debita nostra, sicut & nos remittimus debitoribus nostris. Et nè nos inducas in tentationem, sed libera nos à malo: Quia tuum est Regnum & Potentia & Gloria, in secula seculorum. Amen.

2. The Apostles Creed.

I Believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth. And

2. *Symbolum Apostolicum*

CRedo in Deum Patrem Omnipotentem, creatorem cœli & terræ. Et in

Jesus Christ his onely Son our Lord, which was conceived by the holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried, he descended into Hell, the third day he rose again from the dead, he ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the holy Ghost, the holy Catholick Church, the Communion of Saints, the forgivenesse of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen.

in *Jesum Christum* Filium ejus unicum, Dominum nostrum, qui conceptus est è Spiritu sancto, natus ex Mariâ Virgine, passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus & sepultus, descendit ad inferos, tertio die resurrexit à mortuis, ascendit ad cœlum, sedet ad dextram Dei Patris Omnipotentis; Indè venturus est ad judicandum vivos & mortuos. Credo in Spiritum sanctum, sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, sanctorum Communionem, remissionem peccatorum, carnis resurrectionem, & vitam æternam. Amen.

3. *The Ten Commandements.*

And God spake all these words saying: Hear, O Israel; I am the Lord thy God, which hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3. Decalogus.

DEus sic est eloquutus: Audi, Israël; Ego sum Dominus Deus tuus, qui te eduxi ex domicilio servitutis Ægyptiæ.

I. Thou

I. Thou shalt have no other Gods but me.

II. Thou shalt not make to thy self any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the sins of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shew mercy unto thousands in them that love me, and keep my Commandements.

III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

IV. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day. Six dayes shalt thou labor, and do all that thou hast to do; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord,

I. Non habebis Deos alienos coram me.

II. Signum sculptile, aut simulacrum ullius rei, quæ aut suprà in cœlo, aut infrà in terrâ, aut in aquis infrà terram sit, non effinges. Ea non venerabéris, neque coles; nam ego sum Dominus Deus tuus zelotypus, qui parentum iniquitatem etiam in liberis vindico, ad tertiam usque quartámve progeniem eorum mei; clementiáque utor ad millesimam usque progeniem erga mei amantes, meáque præcepta conservantes.

III. Nomen Domini Dei tui inaniter non usurpabis: neque enim finet impunitum Dominus, qui ejus nomen inaniter adhibuerit.

IV. Diem Sabbati sanctè agere memento. Sex diebus operaberis, & facies omnia opera tua: septimo verò die, quod est Domini Dei tui Sab-

God. In it thou shalt no manner of work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant and thy maid-servant, thy cattel, and the stranger that is within thy gates. For in six dates the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is: and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

batum, nullum opus facies, nec tu, nec filius tuus, nec filia tua, nec servus tuus, nec ancilla tua, neque jumentum tuum, neque apud te degens peregrinus; Nam sex diebus perfecit Deus cœlum & terram, & mare, & quicquid in illis continetur; septimo quievit. Itaque diem Sabbati sacrum, sibique dicatum voluit.

V. Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy dates may be long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

V. Honora patrem & matrem, ut sis longævus super terram, quam daturus est tibi Dominus Deus tuus.

VI. Thou shalt do no murder.

VI. Non occides.

VII. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

VII. Non adulteraberis.

VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

VIII. Non furaberis.

IX. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

IX. Non eris adversùs proximum tuum testis mendax.

X. Thou shalt not co-

X. Non concupisces cu-

bet

but thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his servant, nor his mayd, nor his ox, nor his asse, nor any thing that is his.

1 Cor. 3. 6.

Paul planteth, and Apollo watereth, but God giveth the increase.

jusquam domum, non uxorem, non servum, non ancillam, non bovem, non asinum, nec quicquam omnino aliud quod alterius sit.

1 Cor. 3. 6.

Paulus plantat, Apollo rigat; sed Deus dat crescendi vim.

FINIS.